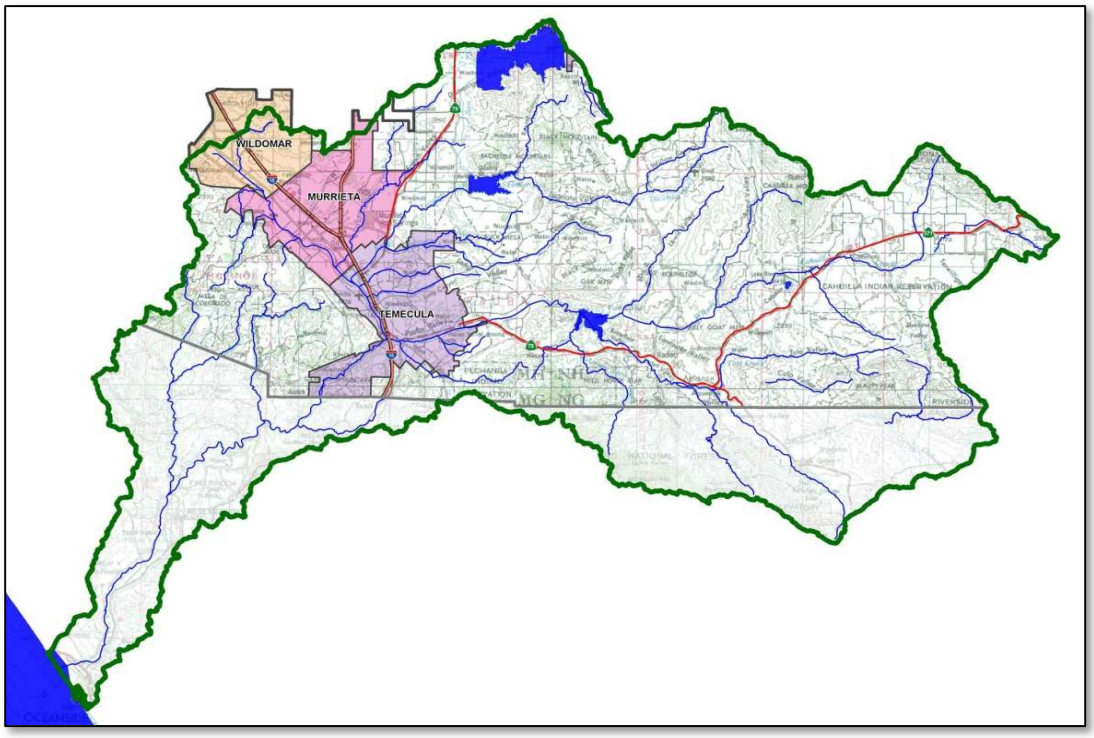
County Project Specific Water Quality Management Plan

A Template for preparing Project Specific WQMPs for Priority Development Projects only for use in the ***unincorporated portions of Riverside County*** *located within the* ***Santa Margarita Region***.

Cannabis Cultivation Facility: Cannabis Cultivation Facility
Development No: Insert text here
Design Review/Case No: Insert text here
BMP$_i$ (Latitude, Longitude): Lat: 333.5671° Long:-116.9420°



☒ **Preliminary**
☐ **Final**

Original Date Prepared: March 15, 2021

Revision Date(s): Insert text here

Contact Information
Prepared for: Sun Grown Farms, Inc
38455 E Benton Road,
Hemet, Ca 92544

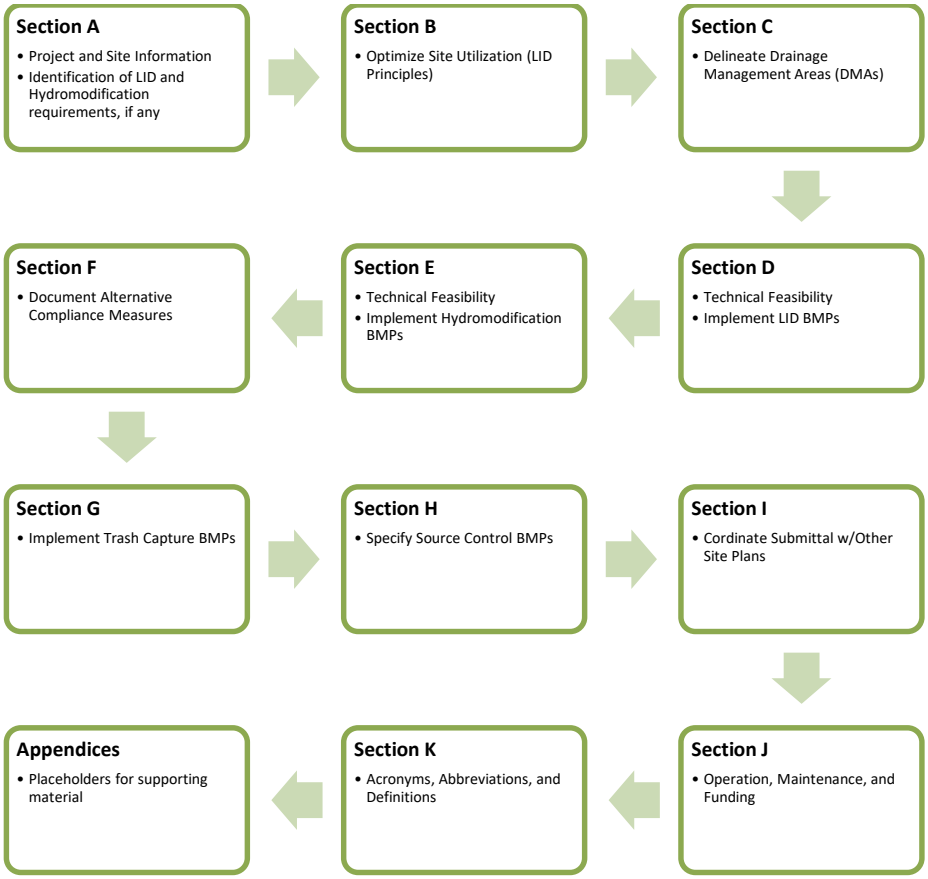
Prepared by: Wilfredo Ventura, P.E.
Ventura Engineering Inland, Inc
27393 Ynez Road, Suite 159
Temecula, California 92591

Based on 2018 WQMP, prepared for Compliance with Regional Board Order No. **R9-2013-0001** *as amended by Order No.* **R9-2015-0001** *and Order No.* **R9-2015-0100**

The County updated this template on July 24, 2018

A Brief Introduction

The Regional Municipal Separate Stormwater Sewer System (MS4) Permit[1] requires that a Project-Specific WQMP be prepared for all development projects within the Santa Margarita Region (SMR) that meet the 'Priority Development Project' categories and thresholds listed in the SMR Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP). This Project-Specific WQMP Template for Development Projects in the **Santa Margarita Region** has been prepared to help document compliance and prepare a WQMP submittal. Below is a flowchart for the layout of this Template that will provide the steps required to document compliance.



To ensure compliance with State permanent recordkeeping, the County of Riverside is no longer accepting hard copies of the **approved** Final or Preliminary WQMPs or Hydrology Reports. Electronic submittals are highly encouraged for submittal reviews, single PDF file submittal on two CD copies, to the Transportation Department (4080 Lemon Street, 8th Floor, Riverside, CA 92501) is preferred.

For Approved Final WQMPs, submit with the single file WQMP on CD:

- A wet-signed and notarized BMP maintenance agreement (See Appendix 9 for details)
- Owner's Certification signed and scanned into the PDF, or wet-signed hard copy, dated after approval.
- Print out of the WQMP site map (11x17") and Coversheet (8.5x11")
- The CD should include a Hydrology report when applicable. The County requires a hydrology report with hydraulics for the design of drainage facilities. Then provide a print out of the Pre- & Post-Hydrology map (11x17") and Report Coversheet (8.5x11")
- For tracts, submit the County EDA approved maintenance exhibit
- Signed Exhibit B.9 - WQMP O&M Cost Sheet.xlsx

[1] Order No. R9-2013-0001 as amended by Order Nos. R9-2015-0001 and R9-2015-0100, NPDES No. CAS0109266, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements for Discharges from the MS4s Draining the Watersheds within the San Diego Region, California Regional Water Quality Control Board, May 8, 2013.

Signed and scanned into the PDF for Final Approved WQMP, or wet-signed hard copy

OWNER'S CERTIFICATION

This Project-Specific WQMP has been prepared for <Owner's Name> by Wilfredo Ventura, P.E. for the Cannabis Cultivation Facility project.

This WQMP is intended to comply with the requirements of Riverside County for County Ordinance No. 754 which includes the requirement for the preparation and implementation of a Project-Specific WQMP.

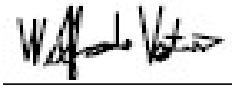
The undersigned, while owning the property/project described in the preceding paragraph, shall be responsible for the implementation and funding of this WQMP and will ensure that this WQMP is amended as appropriate to reflect up-to-date conditions on the site. In addition, the property owner accepts responsibility for interim operation and maintenance of Stormwater Best Management Practices until such time as this responsibility is formally transferred to a subsequent owner. This WQMP will be reviewed with the facility operator, facility supervisors, employees, tenants, maintenance and service contractors, or any other party (or parties) having responsibility for implementing portions of this WQMP. At least one copy of this WQMP will be maintained at the project site or project office in perpetuity. The undersigned is authorized to certify and to approve implementation of this WQMP. The undersigned is aware that implementation of this WQMP is enforceable under Riverside County Water Quality Ordinance (No. 754).

"I, the undersigned, certify under penalty of law that the provisions of this WQMP have been reviewed and accepted and that the WQMP will be transferred to future successors in interest."

Owner's Signature	Date
Owner's Printed Name	Owner's Title/Position

PREPARER'S CERTIFICATION

"The selection, sizing and design of stormwater treatment and other stormwater quality and quantity control Best Management Practices in this plan meet the requirements of Regional Water Quality Control Board Order No. **R9-2013-0001** as amended by Order Nos. **R9-2015-0001 and R9-2015-0100**."



Preparer's Signature	Date
Wilfredo Ventura, P.E. Preparer's Printed Name	Principal Engineer Preparer's Title/Position

Preparer's Licensure:

Table of Contents

Section A: Project and Site Information 7
A.1 Maps and Site Plans 8
A.2 Identify Receiving Waters 8
A.3 Drainage System Susceptibility to Hydromodification 9
A.4 Additional Permits/Approvals required for the Project: 10
Section B: Optimize Site Utilization (LID Principles) 11
Section C: Delineate Drainage Management Areas (DMAs) 16
Section D: Implement LID BMPs 21
D.1 Full Infiltration Applicability 21
D.2 Biofiltration Applicability 23
D.3 Feasibility Assessment Summaries 25
D.4 LID BMP Sizing 26
Section E: Implement Hydrologic Control BMPs and Sediment Supply BMPs 28
E.1 Hydrologic Control BMP Selection 28
E.2 Hydrologic Control BMP Sizing 29
E.3 Implement Sediment Supply BMPs 29
Section F: Alternative Compliance 34
F.1 Identify Pollutants of Concern 34
F.2 Treatment Control BMP Selection 37
F.3 Sizing Criteria 37
F.4 Hydrologic Performance Standard – Alternative Compliance Approach 38
Section G: Implement Trash Capture BMPs 39
Section H: Source Control BMPs 41
Section I: Coordinate Submittal with Other Site Plans 41
Section J: Operation, Maintenance and Funding 43
Section K: Acronyms, Abbreviations and Definitions 44

List of Tables

Table A-1 Identification of Receiving Waters 8
Table A-2 Identification of Susceptibility to Hydromodification 9
Table A-3 Other Applicable Permits 10
Table C-1 DMA Identification 16
Table C-2 Type 'A', Self-Treating Areas 17
Table C-3 Type 'B', Self-Retaining Areas 18
Table C-4 Type 'C', Areas that Drain to Self-Retaining Areas 18
Table C-5 Type 'D', Areas Draining to BMPs 20
Table D-1 Infiltration Feasibility 22
Table D-2 Geotechnical Concerns for Onsite Infiltration 23
Table D-3 Evaluation of Biofiltration BMP Feasibility 24
Table D-4 Proprietary BMP Approval Requirement Summary 24
Table D-5 LID Prioritization Summary Matrix 25
Table D-6 Summary of Infeasibility Documentation 25
Table D-7 DCV Calculations for LID BMPs 27
Table D-8 LID BMP Sizing 27
Table E-1 Hydrologic Control BMP Sizing 29
Table E-2 Triad Assessment Summary 31
Table F-1 Summary of Approved 2010 303(d) listed waterbodies and associated pollutants of concern for the Riverside County SMR Region and downstream waterbodies. 35
Table F-2 Potential Pollutants by Land Use Type 36
Table F-3 Treatment Control BMP Selection 37
Table F-4 Treatment Control BMP Sizing 37
Table F-5 Offsite Hydrologic Control BMP Sizing 38
Table G-1 Sizing Trash Capture BMPs 40
Table G-2 Approximate precipitation depth/intensity values for calculation of the Trash Capture Design Storm 40
Table G-3 Trash Capture BMPs 40
Table I-1 Construction Plan Cross-reference 42
Table I-2 Other Applicable Permits 42

List of Appendices

Appendix 1: Maps and Site Plans 51
Appendix 2: Construction Plans 52
Appendix 3: Soils Information 53
Appendix 4: Historical Site Conditions 54

Appendix 5: LID Feasibility Supplemental Information 55
Appendix 6: LID BMP Design Details 62
Appendix 7: Hydromodification 63
Appendix 8: Source Control 65
Appendix 9: O&M 76
Appendix 10: Educational Materials 82

Section A: Project and Site Information

Use the table below to compile and summarize basic site information that will be important for completing subsequent steps. Subsections A.1 through A.4 provide additional detail on documentation of additional project and site information. The Regional MS4 Permit has effectively removed the ability for a project to be grandfathered from WQMP requirements. Even if a project were able to meet all the requirements stated in Section 1.2 of the WQMP, the 2014 WQMP requirements would apply.

PROJECT INFORMATION		
Type of PDP:	New Development	
Type of Project:	Horicultural Cultivation	
Planning Case Number:	Insert Planning Case number (TR, PM, PP, CUP, etc) if the project is seeking entitlements	
Rough Grade Permit No.:	Insert Rough Grade Permit number if the project is entitled or seeking grading permits	
Development Name:	Cannabis Cultivation Facility	
PROJECT LOCATION		
Latitude & Longitude (DMS):	Lat: 333.5671° Long:-116.9420°	
Project Watershed and Sub-Watershed:	Santa Margarita River, Gertrudis HSA Sub-Watershed	
24-Hour 85th Percentile Storm Depth (inches):	0.64	
Is project subject to Hydromodification requirements?	☐ Y ☒ N (Select based on Section A.3)	
APN(s):	915-330-040	
Map Book and Page No.:	Map Book 39 Page 17	
PROJECT CHARACTERISTICS		
Proposed or Potential Land Use(s)		Horiculture Specialties
Proposed or Potential SIC Code(s)		018
Existing Impervious Area of Project Footprint (SF)		4,625
Total area of proposed Impervious Surfaces within the Project Limits (SF)/or Replacement		46,683
Total Project Area (ac)		2.49
Does the project consist of offsite road improvements?		☐ Y ☒ N
Does the project propose to construct unpaved roads?		☐ Y ☒ N
Is the project part of a larger common plan of development (phased project)?		☐ Y ☒ N
Has preparation of Project-Specific WQMP included coordination with other site plans?		☐ Y ☒ N
EXISTING SITE CHARACTERISTICS		
Is the project located within any Multi-Species Habitat Conservation Plan area (MSHCP Criteria Cell?)		☐ Y ☒ N If "Y" insert Cell Number
Is a Geotechnical Report attached?		☐ Y ☒ N
If no Geotech. Report, list the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) soils type(s) present on the site (A, B, C and/or D)		D

Provide a brief description of the project: This project proposes the development of Horticultural Cultivation Facility, which would include eight greenhouses, a restroom, a processing area, decomposed granite driveways and parking area, and a concrete paved handicap accessible parking and concrete path of travel walkway. Currently the 9.85-acre lot has one 1,400 sf single family residence. The proposed development would protect the residence and would create a land disturbance of 2.49 acres.

Paver and dirt roads are considered pervious for determining WQMP applicability.

A.1 Maps and Site Plans

When completing your Project-Specific WQMP, include a map of the Project vicinity and existing site. In addition, include all grading, drainage, landscape/plant palette and other pertinent construction plans in Appendix 2. At a **minimum**, your WQMP Site Plan should include the following:

- Vicinity and location maps
- Parcel Boundary and Project Footprint
- Existing and Proposed Topography
- Drainage Management Areas (DMAs)
- Proposed Structural Best Management Practices (BMPs)
- Drainage Paths
- Drainage infrastructure, inlets, overflows
- Source Control BMPs
- Site Design BMPs
- Buildings, Roof Lines, Downspouts
- Impervious Surfaces
- Pervious Surfaces (i.e. Landscaping)
- Standard Labeling
- Cross Section and Outlet details

Use your discretion on whether or not you may need to create multiple sheets or can appropriately accommodate these features on one or two sheets. Keep in mind that the Copermittee plan reviewer must be able to easily analyze your Project utilizing this template and its associated site plans and maps. Complete the checklists in Appendix 1 to verify that all exhibits and components are included.

A.2 Identify Receiving Waters

Using Table A-1 below, list in order of upstream to downstream, the Receiving Waters that the Project site is tributary to. Continue to fill each row with the Receiving Water's 303(d) listed impairments (if any), designated Beneficial Uses, and proximity, if any, to a RARE Beneficial Use. Include a map of the Receiving Waters in Appendix 1. This map should identify the path of the stormwater discharged from the site all the way to the outlet of the Santa Margarita River to the Pacific Ocean. Use the most recent 303(d) list available from the State Water Resources Control Board Website.
(http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/sandiego/water_issues/programs/basin_plan/)

Table A-1 Identification of Receiving Waters

Receiving Waters	USEPA Approved 303(d) List Impairments	Designated Beneficial Uses	Proximity to RARE Beneficial Use
Santa Gertudis Creek	Chlorpyrifos, Copper, E. coli, Fecal Coliform, Iron, Manganese, Phosphorus	MUN, AGR, IND	12 Miles
Murrieta Creek	Phosphorus; Chlorpyrifos; Copper; Indicator Bacteria; Iron; Manganese; Nitrogen; Toxicity	MUN, AGR, IND, PROC, REC1, REC2, WARM, COLD, WILD, RARE	16 Miles
Santa Margarita RIver (Upper)	Phosphorus; Toxicity; Indicator Bacteria; Iron; Manganese; Nitrogen	MUN, AGR, IND, PROC, REC1, REC2, WARM, COLD, WILD, RARE	20 Miles
Santa Margarita RIver (Lower)	Indicator Bacteria; Benthic Community Effects; Chlorpyrifos; Nitrogen; Phosphorus; Toxicity	MUN, AGR, IND, PROC, REC1, REC2, WARM, COLD, WILD, RARE	38 Miles
Pacific Ocean			57 Miles

A.3 Drainage System Susceptibility to Hydromodification

Using Table A-2 below, list in order of the point of discharge at the project site down to the Santa Margarita River[2], each drainage system or receiving water that the project site is tributary to. Continue to fill each row with the material of the drainage system, and any exemption (if applicable). Based on the results, summarize the applicable hydromodification performance standards that will be documented in Section E. Exempted categories of receiving waters include:

- Existing storm drains that discharge directly to water storage reservoirs, lakes, or enclosed embayments, or
- Conveyance channels whose bed and bank are concrete lined all the way from the point of discharge to water storage reservoirs, lakes, enclosed embayments, or the Pacific Ocean.
- Other water bodies identified in an approved WMAA (See Exhibit G to the WQMP)

Include a map exhibiting each drainage system and the associated susceptibility in Appendix 1.

Table A-2 Identification of Susceptibility to Hydromodification

Drainage System	Drainage System Material	Hydromodification Exemption	Hydromodification Exempt
Glen Oak Valley 2 Miles Long Valley 7 Miles	Earthen	Not Susceptible	☒ Y ☐ N
Santa Gerturdis Creek 12 Miles	Earthen	Not Susceptible	☒ Y ☐ N
Murrieta Creek 16 Miles	Earthen	Not Susceptible/Exempt	☒ Y ☐ N
Santa Margarita River (Upper & Lower)	Earthen	Not Susceptible	☒ Y ☐ N
Summary of Performance Standards			
☒ **Hydromodification Exempt** – Select if "Y" is selected in the Hydromodification Exempt column above, project is exempt from hydromodification requirements. ☐ **Not Exempt**-Select if "N" is selected in any row of the Hydromodification Exempt column above. Project is subject to hydrologic control requirements and may be subject to sediment supply requirements.			

[2] Refer to Exhibit G of the WQMP for a map of exempt and potentially exempt areas. These maps are from the Draft SMR WMAA as of January 5, 2018 and will be replaced upon acceptance of the SMR WMAA.

A.4 Additional Permits/Approvals required for the Project:

Table A-3 Other Applicable Permits

Agency	Permit Required	
State Department of Fish and Game, 1602 Streambed Alteration Agreement	☐ Y	☒ N
State Water Resources Control Board, Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certification	☐ Y	☒ N
US Army Corps of Engineers, Clean Water Act Section 404 Permit	☐ Y	☒ N
US Fish and Wildlife, Endangered Species Act Section 7 Biological Opinion	☐ Y	☒ N
Statewide Construction General Permit Coverage	☒ Y	☐ N
Statewide Industrial General Permit Coverage	☐ Y	☒ N
Western Riverside MSHCP Consistency Approval (e.g., JPR, DBESP)	☐ Y	☒ N
Other *(please list in the space below as required)*	☐ Y	☐ N

If yes is answered to any of the questions above, the Copermittee may require proof of approval/coverage from those agencies as applicable including documentation of any associated requirements that may affect this Project-Specific WQMP.

Section B: Optimize Site Utilization (LID Principles)

Review of the information collected in Section 'A' will aid in identifying the principal constraints on site design and selection of LID BMPs as well as opportunities to reduce imperviousness and incorporate LID Principles into the site and landscape design. For example, **constraints** might include impermeable soils, high groundwater, groundwater pollution or contaminated soils, steep slopes, geotechnical instability, high-intensity land use, heavy pedestrian or vehicular traffic, utility locations or safety concerns. **Opportunities** might include existing natural areas, low areas, oddly configured or otherwise unbuildable parcels, easements and landscape amenities including open space and buffers (which can double as locations for LID Bioretention BMPs), and differences in elevation (which can provide hydraulic head). Prepare a brief narrative for each of the site optimization strategies described below. This narrative will help you as you proceed with your Low Impact Development (LID) design and explain your design decisions to others.

Apply the following LID Principles to the layout of the PDP to the extent they are applicable and feasible. Putting thought upfront about how best to organize the various elements of a site can help to significantly reduce the PDP's potential impact on the environment and reduce the number and size of Structural LID BMPs that must be implemented. Integrate opportunities to accommodate the following LID Principles within the preliminary PDP site layout to maximize implementation of LID Principles.

Site Optimization

Complete checklist below to determine applicable Site Design BMPs for your site.

Project- Specific WQMP Site Design BMP Checklist

The following questions below are based upon Section 3.2 of the SMR WQMP will help you determine how to best optimize your site and subsequently identify opportunities and/or constraints, and document compliance.

SITE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Answer the following questions below by indicating "Yes," "No," or "N/A" (Not Applicable). Justify all "No" and "N/A" answers by inserting a narrative at the end of the section. The narrative should include identification and justification of any constraints that would prevent the use of those categories of LID BMPs. Upon identifying Site Design BMP opportunities, include these on your WQMP Site plan in Appendix 1.

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A

Did you identify and preserve existing drainage patterns?

Integrating existing drainage patterns into the site plan helps to maintain the time of concentration and infiltration rates of runoff, decreasing peak flows, and may also help preserve the contribution of Critical Coarse Sediment (i.e., Bed Sediment Supply) from the PDP to the Receiving Water. Preserve existing drainage patterns by:

- Minimizing unnecessary site grading that would eliminate small depressions, where appropriate add additional "micro" storage throughout the site landscaping.
- Where possible conform the PDP site layout along natural landforms, avoid excessive grading and disturbance of vegetation and soils, preserve or replicate the sites natural drainage features and patterns.
- Set back PDP improvements from creeks, wetlands, riparian habitats and any other natural water bodies.
- Use existing and proposed site drainage patterns as a natural design element, rather than using expensive impervious conveyance systems. Use depressed landscaped areas, vegetated buffers, and bioretention areas as amenities and focal points within the site and landscape design.

Discuss how this was included or provide a discussion/justification for "No" or "N/A" answer.
Refer to WQMP Site Plan in Appendix 1

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A

Did you identify and protect existing vegetation?

Identify any areas containing dense native vegetation or well-established trees, and try to avoid disturbing these areas. Soils with thick, undisturbed vegetation have a much higher capacity to store and infiltrate runoff than do disturbed soils. Reestablishment of a mature vegetative community may take decades. Sensitive areas, such as streams and floodplains should also be avoided.

- Define the development envelope and protected areas, identifying areas that are most suitable for development and areas that should be left undisturbed.
- Establish setbacks and buffer zones surrounding sensitive areas.
- Preserve significant trees and other natural vegetation where possible.

Discuss how this was included or provide a discussion/justification for "No" or "N/A" answer.
Refer to WQMP Site Plan in Appendix 1

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A

Did you identify and preserve natural infiltration capacity?

A key component of LID is taking advantage of a site's natural infiltration and storage capacity. A site survey and geotechnical investigation can help define areas with high potential for infiltration and surface storage.

- Identify opportunities to locate LID Principles and Structural BMPs in highly pervious areas. Doing so will maximize infiltration and limit the amount of runoff generated.
- Concentrate development on portions of the site with less permeable soils, and preserve areas that can promote infiltration.

Project- Specific WQMP Site Design BMP Checklist	
Discuss how this was included or provide a discussion/justification for "No" or "N/A" answer. *This site is in Hydrologic Soils Type D, which has lower potential for infiltration.*	
☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	**Did you minimize impervious area?** Look for opportunities to limit impervious cover through identification of the smallest possible land area that can be practically impacted or disturbed during site development. • Limit overall coverage of paving and roofs. This can be accomplished by designing compact, taller structures, narrower and shorter streets and sidewalks, clustering buildings and sharing driveways, smaller parking lots (fewer stalls, smaller stalls, and more efficient lanes), and indoor or underground parking. • Inventory planned impervious areas on your preliminary site plan. Identify where permeable pavements, or other permeable materials, such as crushed aggregate, turf block, permeable modular blocks, pervious concrete or pervious asphalt could be substituted for impervious concrete or asphalt paving. This will help reduce the amount of Runoff that may need to be addressed through Structural BMPs. • Examine site layout and circulation patterns and identify areas where landscaping can be substituted for pavement, such as for overflow parking. • Consider green roofs. Green roofs are roofing systems that provide a layer of soil/vegetative cover over a waterproofing membrane. A green roof mimics pre-development conditions by filtering, absorbing, and evapotranspiring precipitation to help manage the effects of an otherwise impervious rooftop.
Discuss how this was included or provide a discussion/justification for "No" or "N/A" answer. *Refer to WQMP Site Plan in Appendix 1, driveways and parking areas will be permeable decomposed granite.*	
☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	**Did you identify and disperse runoff to adjacent pervious areas or small collection areas?** Look for opportunities to direct runoff from impervious areas to adjacent landscaping, other pervious areas, or small collection areas where such runoff may be retained. This is sometimes referred to as reducing Directly Connected Impervious Areas. • Direct roof runoff into landscaped areas such as medians, parking islands, planter boxes, etc., and/or areas of pervious paving. Instead of having landscaped areas raised above the surrounding impervious areas, design them as depressed areas that can receive Runoff from adjacent impervious pavement. For example, a lawn or garden depressed 3"-4" below surrounding walkways or driveways provides a simple but quite functional landscape design element. • Detain and retain runoff throughout the site. On flatter sites, smaller Structural BMPs may be interspersed in landscaped areas among the buildings and paving. • On hillside sites, drainage from upper areas may be collected in conventional catch basins and piped to landscaped areas and LID BMPs and/or Hydrologic Control BMPs in lower areas. Low retaining walls may also be used to create terraces that can accommodate LID BMPs. Wherever possible, direct drainage from landscaped slopes offsite and not to impervious surfaces like parking lots. • Reduce curb maintenance and provide for allowances for curb cuts. • Design landscaped areas or other pervious areas to receive and infiltrate runoff from nearby impervious areas. • Use Tree Wells to intercept, infiltrate, and evapotranspire precipitation and runoff before it reaches structural BMPs. Tree wells can be used to limit the size of Drainage Management Areas that must be treated by structural BMPs. Guidelines for Tree Wells are included in the Tree Well Fact Sheet in the LID BMP Design Handbook.

Project- Specific WQMP Site Design BMP Checklist	
Discuss how this was included or provide a discussion/justification for "No" or "N/A" answer. All proposed roof areas drain to permeable decomposed granite surface and into an earthen self-retaining berm that will provide opportunity for infiltration and evapotranspiration. *Refer to WQMP Site Plan in Appendix 1*	
☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	**Did you utilize native or drought tolerant species in site landscaping?** Wherever possible, use native or drought tolerant species within site landscaping instead of alternatives. These plants are uniquely suited to local soils and climate and can reduce the overall demands for potable water use associated with irrigation.
Discuss how this was included or provide a discussion/justification for "No" or "N/A" answer. *All proposed landscaping with be native/drought tolerant*	
☐ Yes ☒ No ☐ N/A	**Did implement harvest and use of runoff?** Under the Regional MS4 Permit, Harvest and Use BMPs must be employed to reduce runoff on any site where they are applicable and feasible. However, Harvest and Use BMPs are effective for retention of stormwater runoff only when there is adequate demand for non-potable water during the wet season. If demand for non-potable water is not sufficiently large, the actual retention of stormwater runoff will be diminished during larger storms or during back-to-back storms. For the purposes of planning level Harvest and Use BMP feasibility screening, Harvest and Use is only considered to be a feasible if the total average wet season demand for non-potable water is sufficiently large to use the entire DCV within 72 hours. If the average wet season demand for non-potable water is not sufficiently large to use the entire DCV within 72 hours, then Harvest and Use is not considered to be feasible and need not be considered further. The general feasibility and applicability of Harvest and Use BMPs should consider: • Any downstream impacts related to water rights that could arise from capturing stormwater (not common). • Conflicts with recycled water used – where the project is conditioned to use recycled water for irrigation, this should be given priority over stormwater capture as it is a year-round supply of water. • Code Compliance - If a particular use of captured stormwater, and/or available methods for storage of captured stormwater would be contrary to building codes in effect at the time of approval of the preliminary Project-Specific WQMP, then an evaluation of harvesting and use for that use would not be required. • Wet season demand – the applicant shall demonstrate, to the acceptance of the County of Riverside, that there is adequate demand for harvested water during the wet season to drain the system in a reasonable amount of time.
Discuss how this was included or provide a discussion/justification for "No" or "N/A" answer. Some properties in the region relies on wells for water supply, including this site, it is recommended that storm water be allowed to infiltration as much as possible.	
☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	**Did you keep the runoff from sediment producing pervious area hydrologically separate from developed areas that require treatment?** Pervious area that qualify as self-treating areas or off-site open space should be kept separate from drainage to structural BMPs whenever possible. This helps limit the required size of structural BMPs, helps avoid impacts to sediment supply, and helps reduce clogging risk to BMPs.

Project- Specific WQMP Site Design BMP Checklist
Discuss how this was included or provide a discussion/justification for “No” or “N/A” answer. *Where possible preserved areas will not drain into the structural BMP’s.*

Section C: Delineate Drainage Management Areas (DMAs) & Green Streets

This section provides streamlined guidance and documentation of the DMA delineation and categorization process, for additional information refer to the procedure in Section 3.3 of the SMR WQMP which discusses the methods of delineating and mapping your project site into individual DMAs. Complete Steps 1 to 4 to successfully delineate and categorize DMAs.

Step 1: Identify Surface Types and Drainage Pathways

Carefully delineate pervious areas and impervious areas (including roofs) throughout site and identify overland flow paths and above ground and below ground conveyances. Also identify common points (such as BMPs) that these areas drain to.

Step 2: DMA Delineation

Use the information in Step 1 to divide the entire PDP site into individual, discrete DMAs. Typically, lines delineating DMAs follow grade breaks and roof ridge lines. Where possible, establish separate DMAs for each surface type (e.g., landscaping, pervious paving, or roofs). Assign each DMA a unique code and determine its size in square feet. The total area of your site should total the sum of all of your DMAs (unless water from outside the project limits comingles with water from inside the project limits, i.e. run-on). Complete Table C-1

Table C-1 DMA Identification

DMA Name or Identification	Surface Type(s)[1]	Area (Sq. Ft.)	DMA Type
A	Decomposed Granite, Dirt, Landscape	24,032	To be Determined in Step 3
B.1	New Roofs	24,640	
B.2	Decomposed Granite, Dirt, Landscape	32,100	
C	Decomposed Granite, Dirt	4,840	
D.1	Existing Roof & Pavement	2,920	
D.2	Undisturbed Dirt	22,423	
E.1	Existing Roof & Pavement	1,710	
E.2	Undisturbed Dirt	16,444	

Add Columns as Needed. Consider a separate DMA for Tree Wells or other LID principals like Self-Retaining areas are used for mitigation.

Step 3: DMA Classification

Determine how drainage from each DMA will be handled by using information from Steps 1 and 2 and by completing Steps 3.A to 3.C. Each DMA will be classified as one of the following four types:

- Type 'A': Self-Treating Areas:
- Type 'B': Self-Retaining Areas
- Type 'C': Areas Draining to Self-Retaining Areas
- Type 'D': Areas Draining to BMPs

Tree wells are considered Type 'B' areas, and their tributary areas limited to a 10:1 ratio are considered Type 'C' areas. If Tree wells are proposed, consider grading or other features to minimize the pervious runoff to the tree wells, to avoid overwhelming the trees. Type 'A', 'B', and 'C' are considered LID Principals that can be used to minimize or potentially eliminate structural LID BMPs.

If Tree wells are proposed, a landscape architect shall be consulted on the tree selection, since compliance will be determined based on the survival of the tree. The tree type should be noted on the WQMP site map.

Step 3.A – Identify Type 'A' Self-Treating Area

Indicate if the DMAs meet the following criteria by answering "Yes" or "No".

☒ Yes ☐ No	Area is undisturbed from their natural condition OR restored with Native and/or California Friendly vegetative covers.
☒ Yes ☐ No	Area is irrigated, if at all, with appropriate low water use irrigation systems to prevent irrigation runoff.
☒ Yes ☐ No	Runoff from the area will not comingle with runoff from the developed portion of the site, or across other landscaped areas that do not meet the above criteria.

If all answers indicate "Yes," complete Table C-2 to document the DMAs that are classified as Self-Treating Areas.

Table C-2 Type 'A', Self-Treating Areas

DMA Name or Identification	Area (Sq. Ft.)	Stabilization Type	Irrigation Type (if any)
D.1 & D.2	25,343	Undisturbed Vegetation	None
E.1 & E.2	18,154	Undisturbed Vegetation	None

Step 3.B – Identify Type 'B' Self-Retaining Area and Type 'C' Areas Draining to Self-Retaining Areas

Type 'B' Self-Retaining Area: A Self-Retaining Area is shallowly depressed 'micro infiltration' areas designed to retain the Design Storm rainfall that reaches the area, without producing any Runoff.

Indicate if the DMAs meet the following criteria by answering "Yes," "No," or "N/A".

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Inlet elevations of area/overflow drains, if any, should be clearly specified to be three inches or more above the low point to promote ponding.
☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Soils will be freely draining to not create vector or nuisance conditions.
☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Pervious pavements (e.g., crushed stone, porous asphalt, pervious concrete, or permeable pavers) can be self-retaining when constructed with a gravel base course four or more inches deep below any underdrain discharge elevation.

If all answers indicate "Yes," DMAs may be categorized as Type 'B', proceed to identify Type 'C' Areas Draining to Self-Retaining Areas.

Type 'C' Areas Draining to Self-Retaining Areas: Runoff from impervious or partially pervious areas can be managed by routing it to Self-Retaining Areas consistent with the LID Principle discussed in SMR WQMP Section 3.2.5 for 'Dispersing Runoff to Adjacent Pervious Areas'.

Indicate if the DMAs meet the following criteria by answering "Yes" or "No".

☐ Yes ☒ No The drainage from the tributary area must be directed to and dispersed within the Self-Retaining Area.

☐ Yes ☒ No The maximum ratio of Tributary Area to Self-Retaining area is (2 ÷ Impervious Fraction): 1

If all answers indicate "Yes," DMAs may be categorized as Type 'C'.

Complete Table C-3 and Table C-4 to identify Type 'B' Self-Retaining Areas and Type 'C' Areas Draining to Self-Retaining Areas.

Table C-3 Type 'B', Self-Retaining Areas

Self-Retaining Area				Type 'C' DMAs that are draining to the Self-Retaining Area		
DMA Name/ ID	Post-project surface type	Area (square feet) [A]	Storm Depth (inches) [B]	DMA Name / ID	[C] from Table C-4= [C]	Required Retention Depth (inches) [D] = $[B] + \frac{[B]\cdot[C]}{[A]}$

Note: Tree well areas can extend well beyond the drip line. The Tree Well area for open top types would include the shallow depressed area at the soil surface. The Tree Well area for Structural Soil Tree Wells or Suspended Pavement Tree Wells includes the area with open-graded gravel or void space over the structural soil or structural cells. Please specify type in this table and WQMP site map. See LID handbook Tree Well factsheet for additional details.

$$\left(\frac{2}{Impervious\ Fraction}\right) : 1$$

(Tributary Area: Self-Retaining Area)

Table C-4 Type 'C', Areas that Drain to Self-Retaining Areas

DMA					Receiving Self-Retaining DMA		
DMA Name/ ID	Area (square feet) [A]	Post-project surface type	Runoff factor [B]	Product [C] = [A] x [B]	DMA name /ID	Area (square feet) [D]	Ratio [C]/[D]

Note: (See Section 3.3 of SMR WQMP) Ensure that partially pervious areas draining to a Self-Retaining area do not exceed the following ratio:

Step 3.B.1 – Document the use of Green Street Exemption (see Section 3.11 of the WQMP Guidance)

The Regional MS4 Permit specifies that projects that consist of **retrofitting or redevelopment of existing paved alleys, streets, or roads** may be exempted from classification as PDPs if they are designed and constructed in accordance with USEPA Green Streets Guidance. This does not apply for interior roads for PDP projects. For projects with road frontage improvements, Green Street standards can be used in the frontage road right-of-way. The remainder of the project is subject to full WQMP and Hydromodification requirements. See excerpt from Section 3.11 of the WQMP Guidance below:

3.11.4 BMP Sizing Targets for Applicable Green Streets Projects

Applicable green street projects are not required to meet the same sizing requirements for BMPs as other projects, but should attempt to meet a sizing target to the MEP. The following steps are used to size BMPs for applicable Green Streets projects:

1. Delineate drainage areas tributary to BMP locations and compute imperviousness.
2. Determine sizing goal by referring to sizing criteria presented in Section 2.3.2 (V_{BMP}).
3. Attempt to provide the target BMP sizing according to Step 2.
4. If the target criteria cannot be achieved, document the constraints that override the application of BMPs, and provide the largest portion of the sizing criteria that can be reasonably provided given constraints.

Even if BMPs cannot be sized to meet the target sizing criteria, it is still important to design the BMP inlet, energy dissipation, and overflow capacity for the full tributary area to ensure that flooding and scour is avoided. It is strongly recommended that BMPs which are designed to less than their target design volume be designed to bypass peak flows.

Table C-4.1 – Green Streets

DMA Name or ID	Street Name	BMP Sizing Targets Calculations and documenting constraints included in Appendix 6*
		☐ Yes ☐ No
		☐ Yes ☐ No
		☐ Yes ☐ No
		☐ Yes ☐ No
		☐ Yes ☐ No
*WQMP shall not be approved without calculations or documenting constraints for Green Street Exemption.		

Step 3.C – Identify Type 'D' Areas Draining to BMPs

Areas draining to BMPs are those that could not be fully managed through LID Principles (DMA Types A through C) and will instead drain to an LID BMP and/or a Conventional Treatment BMP designed to manage water quality impacts from that area, and Hydromodification where necessary.

Complete Table C-5 to document which DMAs are classified as Areas Draining to BMPs

Table C-5 Type 'D', Areas Draining to BMPs

DMA Name or ID	BMP Name or ID Receiving Runoff from DMA
DMA A	BMP A
DMA B.1	BMP B
DMA B.2	BMP B
DMA C	BMP C

Note: More than one DMA may drain to a single LID BMP; however, one DMA may not drain to more than one BMP.

Section D: Implement LID BMPs

The Regional MS4 Permit requires the use of LID BMPs to provide retention or treatment of the DCV and includes a BMP hierarchy which requires Full Retention BMPs (Priority 1) to be considered before Biofiltration BMPs (Priority 2) and Flow-Through Treatment BMPs and Alternative Compliance BMPs (Priority 3). LID BMP selection must be based on technical feasibility and should be considered early in the site planning and design process. Use this section to document the selection of LID BMPs for each DMA. Note that feasibility is based on the DMA scale and may vary between DMAs based on site conditions.

D.1 Full Infiltration Applicability

An assessment of the feasibility of utilizing full infiltration BMPs is required for all projects, *except where it can be shown that site design LID principles fully retain the DCV (i.e., all DMAs are Type A, B, or C), or where Harvest and Use BMPs fully retain the DCV. Check the following box if applicable:*

☐ Site design LID principles or Tree Wells fully retain the DCV (i.e., all DMAs are Type A, B, or C), (Proceed to Section E).

If the above box remains unchecked, perform a site-specific evaluation of the feasibility of Infiltration BMPs using each of the applicable criteria identified in Chapter 2.3.3 of the SMR WQMP and complete the remainder of Section D.1.

Geotechnical Report

A Geotechnical Report or Phase I Environmental Site Assessment may be required by the Copermittee to confirm present and past site characteristics that may affect the use of Infiltration BMPs. In addition, the Copermittee, at their discretion, may not require a geotechnical report for small projects as described in Chapter 2 of the SMR WQMP. If a geotechnical report has been prepared, include it in Appendix 3. In addition, if a Phase I Environmental Site Assessment has been prepared, include it in Appendix 4.

Infiltration Feasibility

Table D-1 below is meant to provide a simple means of assessing which DMAs on your site support Infiltration BMPs and is discussed in the SMR WQMP in Chapter 2.3.3. Check the appropriate box for each question and then list affected DMAs as applicable. If additional space is needed, add a row below the corresponding answer.

Table D-1 Infiltration Feasibility

Downstream Impacts (SMR WQMP Section 2.3.3.a)		
Does the project site…	**YES**	**NO**
…have any DMAs where infiltration would negatively impact downstream water rights or other Beneficial Uses[3]?		X
If Yes, list affected DMAs:		
Groundwater Protection (SMR WQMP Section 2.3.3.b)		
Does the project site…	**YES**	**NO**
…have any DMAs with industrial, and other land uses that pose a high threat to water quality, which cannot be treated by Bioretention BMPs? Or have DMAs with active industrial process areas?		X
If Yes, list affected DMAs:		
…have any DMAs with a seasonal high groundwater mark shallower than 10 feet?		X
If Yes, list affected DMAs:		
…have any DMAs located within 100 feet horizontally of a water supply well?	X	
If Yes, list affected DMAs: **A1, A2**		
…have any DMAs that would restrict BMP locations to within a 2:1 (horizontal: vertical) influence line extending from any septic leach line?		X
If Yes, list affected DMAs:		
…have any DMAs been evaluated by a licensed Geotechnical Engineer, or Environmental Engineer, who has concluded that the soils do not have adequate physical and chemical characteristics for the protection of groundwater, and has treatment provided by amended media layers in Bioretention BMPs been considered in evaluating this factor?		X
If Yes, list affected DMAs:		
Public Safety and Offsite Improvements (SMR WQMP Section 2.3.3.c)		
Does the project site…	**YES**	**NO**
…have any areas identified by the geotechnical report as posing a public safety risk where infiltration of stormwater could have a negative impact, such as potential seepage through fill conditions?		X
If Yes, list affected DMAs:		
Infiltration Characteristics For LID BMPs (SMR WQMP Section 2.3.3.d)		
Does the project site…	**YES**	**NO**
…have measured infiltration rates of less than 2.4 inches / hour? Riverside County may allow measure rates as low as 0.8in/hr to support infiltration BMPs, if the Engineer believes infiltration is appropriate and sustainable. Mark no, if this is the case.		X
If Yes, list affected DMAs:		
Cut/Fill Conditions (SMR WQMP Section 2.3.3.e)		
Does the project site…	**YES**	**NO**
…have significant cut and/or fill conditions that would preclude in-situ testing of infiltration rates at the final infiltration surface?		X
If Yes, list affected DMAs:		
Other Site-Specific Factors (SMR WQMP Section 2.3.3.f)		
Does the project site…	**YES**	**NO**
…have DMAs where the geotechnical investigation discovered other site-specific factors that would preclude effective and/or safe infiltration?	X	
Describe here: **Hydrologic Soils Group (HSG) Type D**		

If you answered "Yes" to any of the questions above for any DMA, Infiltration BMPs that rely solely on infiltration should not be used for those DMAs and you should proceed to the assessment for Biofiltration BMPs below. Biofiltration BMPs that provide partial infiltration may still be feasible and should be assessed in Section D.2. Summarize concerns identified in the Geotechnical Report, if any, that resulted in a "YES" response above in the table below.

[3] Such a condition must be substantiated by sufficient modeling to demonstrate an impact and would be subject to County of Riverside discretion. There is not a standardized method for assessing this criterion. Water rights evaluations should be site-specific.

Table D-2 Geotechnical Concerns for Onsite Infiltration

Type of Geotechnical Concern	DMAs Feasible (By Name or ID)	DMAs Infeasible (By Name or ID)
Collapsible Soil		
Expansive Soil		
Slopes		
Liquefaction		
Low Infiltration Rate		
Other: Hydrologic Soils Group (HSG) Type D		A, B.1, B.2, C, D.1, D.2, E.1, E.2

D.2 Biofiltration Applicability

This section should document the applicability of biofiltration BMPs for Type D DMAs that are not feasible for full infiltration BMPs. The key decisions to be documented in this section include:

1. Are biofiltration BMPs with partial infiltration feasible?
    a. Biofiltration BMPs must be designed to maximize incidental infiltration via a partial infiltration design unless it is demonstrated that this design is not feasible.
    b. These designs can be used at sites with low infiltration rates where other feasibility factors do not preclude incidental infiltration.

    Document summary in Table D-3.
2. If not, what are the factors that require the use of biofiltration with no infiltration? This may include:
    a. Geotechnical hazards
    b. Water rights issues
    c. Water balance issues
    d. Soil contamination or groundwater quality issues
    e. Very low infiltration rates (factored rates < 0.1 in/hr)
    f. Other factors, demonstrated to the acceptance of the local jurisdiction

    If this applies to any DMAs, then rationale must be documented in Table D-3.
3. Are biofiltration BMPs infeasible?
    a. If yes, then provide a site-specific analysis demonstrating the technical infeasibility of all LID BMPs has been performed and is included in Appendix 5. If you plan to submit an analysis demonstrating the technical infeasibility of LID BMPs, request a pre-submittal meeting with the Copermittee with jurisdiction over the Project site to discuss this option. Proceed below.

Table D-3 Evaluation of Biofiltration BMP Feasibility

DMA ID	Is Partial/ Incidental Infiltration Allowable? (Y/N)	Basis for Infeasibility of Partial Infiltration (provide summary and include supporting basis if partial infiltration not feasible)
DMA A	Y	Hydrologic Soils Group (HSG) Type D
DMA B.1 & B.2	Y	Hydrologic Soils Group (HSG) Type D
DMA C	Y	Hydrologic Soils Group (HSG) Type D
DMA D.1 & D.2	Y	Hydrologic Soils Group (HSG) Type D
DMA E.1 & E.2	Y	Hydrologic Soils Group (HSG) Type D

Proprietary Biofiltration BMP Approval Criteria

Does the Co-Permittee allow Proprietary BMPs as an equivalent to Biofiltration, if specific criteria is met?

☐ Yes or ☒ No, if no skip to Section F to document your alternative compliance measures.

If the project will use proprietary BMPs as biofiltration BMPs, then this section and Appendix 5 shall be completed to document that the proprietary BMPs are selected in accordance with Section 2.3.6 of the SMR WQMP and County requirements. Proprietary Biofiltration BMPs must meet both of the following approval criteria:

1. Demonstrate equivalency to Biofiltration by completing the BMP Design worksheet and Proprietary Biofiltration Criteria, which is found in Appendix 5, including all supporting documentation, and
2. Obtain Co-Permittee concurrence for the long term Operation and Maintenance Plan for the proprietary BMP. The Co-Permittee has the sole discretion to allow or reject Proprietary BMPs, especially if they will be maintained publically through a CFD, CSA, or L&LMD.

Add additional rows to Table D-4 to document approval criteria are met for each type of BMP proposed.

Table D-4 Proprietary BMP Approval Requirement Summary

Proposed Proprietary Biofiltration BMP	Approval Criteria	Notes/Comments
Insert BMP Name and Manufacturer Here	BMP Design worksheets and Proprietary Biofiltration Criteria are completed in Appendix 5	☐ Yes or ☐ No Insert text here
	Proposed BMP has an active TAPE GULD Certification for the project pollutants of concern[4] or equivalent 3rd party demonstrated performance.	☐ Yes or ☐ No Insert text here
	Is there any media or cartridge required to maintain the function of the BMP sole-sourced or proprietary in any way? If yes, obtain explicit approval by the Agency. Potentially full replacement costs to a non-proprietary BMP needs to be considered.	☐ Yes or ☐ No If yes, provide the date of concurrence from the Co-Permittee. Insert date here

[4] Use Table F-1, F-2, and F-3 to identify and document the pollutants of concern and include these tables in Appendix 5.

	☐ The BMP includes biological features including vegetation supported by engineered or other growing media.	Describe features here.

D.3 Feasibility Assessment Summaries

From the Infiltration, Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration and Biofiltration with No Infiltration Sections above, complete Table D-5 below to summarize which LID BMPs are technically feasible, and which are not, based upon the established hierarchy.

Table D-5 LID Prioritization Summary Matrix

DMA Name/ID	LID Principles or Tree Wells	LID BMP Hierarchy			No LID (Alternative Compliance)
		1. Infiltration	2. Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration*	3. Biofiltration with No Infiltration*	
DMA A	☐	☐	☒	☐	☐
DMA B.1 & B.2	☐	☐	☒	☐	☐
DMA C	☐	☐	☒	☐	☐
DMA D.1 & D.2	☐	☐	☐	☐	☒
DMA E.1 & E.2	☐	☐	☐	☐	☒
	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐

*Includes Proprietary Biofiltration, if accepted by the Co-Permittee.

For those DMAs where LID BMPs are not feasible, provide a narrative in Table D-6 below summarizing why they are not feasible, include your technical infeasibility criteria in Appendix 5, and proceed to Section F below to document Alternative Compliance measures for those DMAs. Recall that each proposed DMA must pass through the LID BMP hierarchy before alternative compliance measures may be considered.

This is based on the clarification letter titled "San Diego Water Board's Expectations of Documentation to Support a Determination of Priority Development Project Infiltration Infeasibility" (April 28, 2017, Via email from San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board to San Diego County Municipal Storm Water Copermittees[5]).

Table D-6 Summary of Infeasibility Documentation

Question	Narrative Summary (include reference to applicable appendix/attachment/report, as applicable)
a) When in the entitlement process did a geotechnical engineer analyze the site for infiltration feasibility?	Since the site is in Hydrologic Soils Group D, it is likely that existing soils have low infiltration
b) When in the entitlement process were other investigations conducted (e.g., groundwater quality, water rights) to evaluate infiltration feasibility?	Since the site is in Hydrologic Soils Group D, it is likely that existing soils have low infiltration

[5] http://www.projectcleanwater.org/download/pdp-infiltration-infeasibility/

c) What was the scope and results of testing, if conducted, or rationale for why testing was not needed to reach findings?	Since the site is in Hydrologic Soils Group D, it is likely that existing soils have low infiltration, therefore recommended that Biofiltration with some infiltration be utilized for treatment BMP's.
d) What public health and safety requirements affected infiltration locations?	None
e) What were the conclusions and recommendations of the geotechnical engineer and/or other professional responsible for other investigations?	None
f) What was the history of design discussions between the permittee and applicant for the proposed project, resulting in the final design determination related locations feasible for infiltration?	None
g) What site design alternatives were considered to achieve infiltration or partial infiltration on site?	Bioretention/Biofiltration with partial infiltration.
h) What physical impairments (i.e., fire road egress, public safety considerations, utilities) and public safety concerns influenced site layout and infiltration feasibility?	None
i) What LID Principles (site design BMPs) were included in the project site design?	Preserve natural areas, preserve drainage patterns, provide self-retaining areas., Roofs drain to pervious areas.

D.4 LID BMP Sizing

Each LID BMP must be designed to ensure that the DCV will be captured by the selected BMPs with no discharge to the storm drain or surface waters during the DCV size storm. Infiltration BMPs must at minimum be sized to capture the DCV to achieve pollutant control requirements.

Biofiltration BMPs must at a minimum be sized to:

- Treat 1.5 times the DCV not reliably retained on site using a volume-base or flow-based sizing method, or
- Include static storage volume, including pore spaces and pre-filter detention volume, at least 0.75 times the portion of the DCV not reliably retained on site.

First**,** calculate the DCV for each LID BMP using the V_{BMP} worksheet in Appendix F of the LID BMP Design Handbook. Second**,** design the LID BMP to meet the required V_{BMP} using the methods included in Section 3 of the LID BMP Design Handbook. Utilize the worksheets found in the LID BMP Design Handbook or consult with the Copermittee to assist you in correctly sizing your LID BMPs. Use Table D-7 below to

document the DCV each LID BMP. Provide the completed design procedure sheets for each LID BMP in Appendix 6. You may add additional rows to the table below as needed. *

Table D-7 DCV Calculations for LID BMPs

DMA Type/ID	DMA (square feet)	Post-Project Surface Type	Effective Impervious Fraction, I_f	DMA Runoff Factor	DMA Areas x Runoff Factor	*Enter BMP Name / Identifier Here*		
	[A]		[B]	[C]	[A] x [C]			
						Design Storm Depth (in)	*DCV, V_{BMP} (cubic feet)*	*Proposed Volume on Plans (cubic feet)*
	$A_T = \Sigma[A]$				$\Sigma = [D]$	[E]	$[F] = \frac{[D]x[E]}{12}$	[G]

[B], [C] is obtained as described in Section 2.6.1.b of the SMR WQMP
[E] is obtained from Exhibit A in the SMR WQMP
[G] is obtained from a design procedure sheet, such as in LID BMP Design Handbook and placed in Appendix 6.

*Refer to Appendix for DCV Calculations

Complete Table D-8 below to document the Design Capture Volume and the Proposed Volume for each LID BMP. You can add rows to the table as needed. Alternatively, the Santa Margarita Hydrology Model (SMRHM) can be used to size LID BMPs to address the DCV and, if applicable, to size Hydrologic Control BMPs to meet the Hydrologic Performance Standard described in the SMR WQMP, as identified in Section E.

Table D-8 LID BMP Sizing

BMP Name / ID	DMA No.	BMP Type / Description	Design Capture Volume (ft^3)	Proposed Volume (ft^3)
BMP A	DMA A	Bioretention w/ underdrain	360	410
BMP B	DMA B.1&B.2	Bioretention w/ underdrain	1,652	1,700
BMP C	DMA C	Bioretention w/ underdrain	73	76

If bioretention will include a capped underdrain, then include sizing calculations demonstrating that the BMP will meet infiltration sizing requirements with the underdrain capped and also meet biofiltration sizing requirements if the underdrain is uncapped.

Section E: Implement Hydrologic Control BMPs and Sediment Supply BMPs

See Appendix 7 for additional required information.

If a completed Table 1.2 demonstrates that the project is exempt from Hydromodification Performance Standards, specify N/A and proceed to Section G.

☒ N/A Project is Exempt from Hydromodification Performance Standards.

If a PDP is not exempt from hydromodification requirements than the PDP must satisfy the requirements of the performance standards for hydrologic control BMPs and Sediment Supply BMPs. The PDP may choose to satisfy hydrologic control requirements using onsite or offsite BMPs (i.e. Alternative Compliance). Sediment supply requirements cannot be met via alternative compliance. If N/A is not selected above, select one of the two options below and complete the applicable sections.

☐ Project is Not Hydromodification Exempt and chooses to implement Hydrologic Control and Sediment Supply BMPs Onsite (complete Section E).

☐ Project is Not Hydromodification Exempt and chooses to implement Hydrologic Control Requirements using Alternative Compliance (complete Section F). Selection of this option must be approved by the Copermittee.

E.1 Hydrologic Control BMP Selection

Capture of the DCV and achievement of the Hydrologic Performance Standard may be met by combined and/or separate structural BMPs. The user should consider the full suite of Hydrologic Control BMPs to manage runoff from the post-development condition and meet the Hydrologic Performance Standard identified in this section.

For the Preliminary WQMP, in lieu of preparing detailed routing calculations, the basin size may be estimated as the difference in volume between the pre-development and post-development hydrograph for the 10-year 24-hour storm event plus the Vbmp. This does not relieve the engineer of the responsibility for meeting the full Hydrologic Control requirements during final design.

The Hydrologic Performance Standard consists of matching or reducing the flow duration curve of post-development conditions to that of pre-existing, naturally occurring conditions, for the range of geomorphically significant flows (the low flow threshold runoff event up to the 10-year runoff event). 10% of the 2-year runoff event can be used for the low flow threshold without any justification. Higher low flow thresholds can be used with site-specific analysis, see Section 2.6.2.b of the WQMP guidance document. Select each of the hydrologic control BMP types that are applied to meet the above performance standard on the site.

☐ LID principles as defined in Section 3.2 of the SMR WQMP, including Tree Wells.

☐ Structural LID BMPs that may be modified or enlarged, if necessary, beyond the DCV.

☐ Structural Hydrologic Control BMPs that are distinct from the LID BMPs above. The LID BMP Design Handbook provides information not only on Hydrologic Control BMP design, but also on BMP design to meet the combined LID requirement and Hydrologic Performance Standard. The Handbook specifies the type of BMPs that can be used to meet the Hydrologic Performance Standard.

E.2 Hydrologic Control BMP Sizing

Hydrologic Control BMPs must be designed to ensure that the flow duration curve of the post-development DMA will not exceed that of the pre-existing, naturally occurring, DMA for the range of geomorphically significant flows. Using SMRHM, (or another acceptable continuous simulation model if approved by the Copermittee) the applicant shall demonstrate that the performance of the Hydrologic Control BMPs complies with the Hydrologic Performance Standard. Complete Table E-1 below and identify, for each DMA, the type of Hydrologic Control BMP, if the SMRHM model confirmed the management (Identified as "passed" in SMRHM), the total volume capacity of the Hydrologic Control BMP, the Hydrologic Control BMP footprint at top floor elevation, and the drawdown time of the Hydrologic Control BMP. SMRHM summary reports should be documented in Appendix 7. Refer to the SMRHM Guidance Document for additional information on SMRHM. You can add rows to the table as needed.

Table E-1 Hydrologic Control BMP Sizing

BMP Name / ID	DMA No.	BMP Type / Description	SMRHM* Passed	BMP Volume (ac-ft)	BMP Footprint (ac)	Drawdown time (hr)
			☐			
			☐			
			☐			
			☐			

**Or other continuous simulation model, compliant with the WQMP and Permit. If Tree Wells are proposed for some or all of the project, check the box for Tree Wells in Section E.1 and enter each Tree Well DMA in Table E-1 above for the BMP Name/ID, DMA No. and BMP Type/Description. For Tree Wells, leave SMRHM* Passed Column and the columns to the left blank.*

If a bioretention BMP with capped underdrain is used and hydromodification requirements apply, then sizing calculations must demonstrate that the BMP meets flow duration control criteria with the underdrain capped and uncapped. Both calculations must be included.

E.3 Implement Sediment Supply BMPs

The sediment supply performance standard applies to PDPs for which hydromodification applied that have the potential to impact Potential Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Areas. Refer to Exhibit G-1 of the WQMP Guidance Document to determine if there are onsite Potential Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Areas (based on on-going WMAA analysis) or Potential Sediment Source Areas (sites added through the Regional Board review process). Select one of the two options below and include the Potential Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Area Exhibit showing your project location in Appendix 7.

☒ There are no mapped Potential Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Areas or Potential Sediment Source Areas on the site. Include a copy of Exhibit G - CCSY & PSS Areas in Appendix 7, with the project location marked. If the project is outside of the "Potential Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Areas and Potential Sediment Source Areas" then check this box. The Sediment Supply Performance Standard is met with no further action is needed.

☐ There are mapped Potential Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Areas or Potential Sediment Source Areas on the site, the Sediment Supply Performance Standard will be met through Option 1 (E.3.1) or Option 2 (E.3.2) below.

☐ **E.3.1 Option 1: Avoid Potential Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Areas and Potential Sediment Source Areas**

The simplest approach for complying with the Sediment Supply Performance Standard is to avoid impacts to areas identified as Potential Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Areas or Potential Sediment Supply Areas. If a portion of PDP is identified as a Potential Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Area or a Potential Sediment Source Area, that PDP may still achieve compliance with the Sediment Supply Performance Standards if Potential Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Areas and Potential Sediment Supply Areas are avoided, i.e. areas are not developed and thereby delivery of Critical Coarse Sediment to the receiving waters is not impeded by site developments.

Provide a narrative describing how the PDP has avoided impacts to Potential Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Areas and/or Potential Sediment Source Areas below.

Insert narrative description here

If it is not feasible to avoid these areas, proceed to Option 2 to complete a Site-Specific Critical Coarse Sediment Analysis.

☐ **E.3.2 Option 2: Site-Specific Critical Coarse Sediment Analysis**

Perform a stepwise assessment to ensure the pre-project source(s) of Critical Coarse Sediment (i.e., Bed Sediment Supply) is maintained:

Step 1: Identify if the site is an actual verified Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Area supplying Bed Sediment Supply to the receiving channel

☐ **Step 1.A** – Is the Bed Sediment of onsite streams similar to that of receiving streams?

Rate the similarity: ☐ High
☐ Medium
☐ Low

Results from the geotechnical and sieve analysis to be performed both onsite and in the receiving channel should be documented in Appendix 7. Of particular interest, the results of the sieve analysis, the soil erodibility factor, a description of the topographic relief of the project area, and the lithology of onsite soils should be reported in Appendix 7.

☐ **Step 1.B** – Are onsite streams capable of delivering Bed Sediment Supply from the site, if any, to the receiving channel?

Rate the potential: ☐ High
☐ Medium
☐ Low

Results from the analyses of the sediment delivery potential to the receiving channel should be documented in Appendix 7 and identify, at a minimum, the Sediment Source, the distance to the receiving channel, the onsite channel density, the project watershed area, the slope, length, land use, and rainfall intensity.

☐ **Step 1.C** – Will the receiving channel adversely respond to a change in Bed Sediment Load?

Rate the need for bed sediment supply:

☐ High
☐ Medium
☐ Low

Results from the in-stream analysis to be performed both onsite should be documented in Appendix 7. The analysis should, at a minimum, quantify the bank stability and the degree of incision, provide a gradation of the Bed Sediment within the receiving channel, and identify if the channel is sediment supply-limited.

☐ **Step 1.D** – Summary of Step 1

Summarize in Table E.3 the findings of Step 1 and associate a score (in parenthesis) to each step. The sum of the three individual scores determines if a stream is a significant contributor to the receiving stream.

- Sum is equal to or greater than eight - Site is a significant source of sediment bed material – all on-site streams must be preserved or by-passed within the site plan. The applicant shall proceed to Step 2 for all onsite streams.
- Sum is greater than five but lower than eight. Site is a source of sediment bed material – some of the on-site streams must be preserved (with identified streams noted). The applicant shall proceed to Step 2 for the identified streams only.
- Sum is equal to or lower than five. Site is not a significant source of sediment bed material. The applicant may advance to Section F.

Table E-2 Triad Assessment Summary

Step	Rating			Total Score
1.A	☐ High (3)	☐ Medium (2)	☐ Low (1)	

1.B	☐ High (3)	☐ Medium (2)	☐ Low (1)	
1.C	☐ High (3)	☐ Medium (2)	☐ Low (1)	
Significant Source Rating of Bed Sediment to the receiving channel(s)				

Step 2: Avoid Development of Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Areas, Potential Sediment Sources Areas, and Preserve Pathways for Transport of Bed Sediment Supply to Receiving Waters

Onsite streams identified as a actual verified Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Areas should be avoided in the site design and transport pathways for Critical Coarse Sediment should be preserved

Check those that apply:

☐ The site design does avoid all onsite channels identified as actual verified Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Areas ***AND***

☐ The drainage design bypasses flow and sediment from onsite upstream drainages identified as actual verified Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Areas to maintain Critical Coarse Sediment supply to receiving waters

(If both are yes, the applicant may disregard subsequent steps of Section E.3 and directly advance directly to Section G)

Or -

Provide in Appendix 7 a site map that identifies all onsite channels and highlights those onsite channels that were identified as a Significant Source of Bed Sediment. The site map shall demonstrate, if feasible, that the site design avoids those onsite channels identified as a Significant Source of Bed Sediment. In addition, the applicant shall describe the characteristics of each onsite channel identified as a Significant Source of Bed Sediment. If the design plan cannot avoid the onsite channels, please provide a rationale for each channel individually.

The site map shall demonstrate that the drainage design bypasses those onsite channels that supply Critical Coarse Sediment to the receiving channel(s). In addition, the applicant shall describe the characteristics of each onsite channel identified as an actual verified Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Area.

Identified Channel #1 - Insert narrative description here

Identified Channel #2 - Insert narrative description here

☐ The site design **does NOT avoid** all onsite channels identified as actual verified Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Areas

OR

☐ The project blocks the potential for Critical Coarse Sediment from migrating to receiving waters.

(If either of these are the case, the applicant shall continue completing this section).

E.3.3 Sediment Supply BMPs to Result in No Net Impact to Downstream Receiving Waters

If impacts to Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Areas cannot be avoided, sediment supply BMPs must be implemented such there is no net impact to receiving waters. Sediment supply BMPs may consist of

approaches that permit flux of bed sediment supply from Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Areas within the project boundary. This approach is subject to acceptance by the County of Riverside. It may require extensive documentation and analysis by qualified professionals to support this demonstration.

Appendix H of the San Diego Model BMP Design Manual provides additional information on site-specific investigation of Critical Coarse Sediment Supply areas.

http://www.projectcleanwater.org/download/2018-model-bmp-design-manual/

If applicable, insert narrative description here

Documentation of sediment supply BMPs should be detailed in Appendix 7.

Section F: Alternative Compliance

Alternative Compliance may be used to achieve compliance with pollutant control and/or hydromodification requirements for a given PDP. Alternative Compliance may be used under two scenarios, check the applicable box if the PDP is proposing to use Alternative Compliance to satisfy all or a portion of the Pollutant Control and/or Hydrologic Control requirements (but not sediment supply requirements)

☐ If it is not feasible to fully implement Infiltration or Biofiltration BMPs at a PDP site, Flow-Through Treatment Control BMPs may be used to treat pollutants contained in the portion of DCV not reliably retained on site and Alternative Compliance measures must also be implemented to mitigate for those pollutants in the DCV that are not retained or removed on site prior to discharging to a receiving water.

☐ Alternative Compliance is selected to comply with either pollutant control or hydromodification flow control requirements even if complying with these requirements is potentially feasible on-site. If such voluntary Alternative Compliance is implemented, Flow-Through Treatment Control BMPs must still be used to treat those pollutants in the portion of the DCV not reliably retained on site prior to discharging to a receiving water.

Refer to Section 2.7 of the SMR WQMP and consult the Local Jurisdiction for currently available Alternative Compliance pathways. Coordinate with the Copermittee if electing to participate in Alternative Compliance and complete the sections below to document implementation of the Flow-Through BMP component of the program.

F.1 Identify Pollutants of Concern

The purpose of this section is to help you appropriately plan for mitigating your Pollutants of Concern in lieu of implementing LID BMPs and to document compliance and.

Utilize Table A-1 from Section A, which noted your project's Receiving Waters, to identify impairments for Receiving Waters (including downstream receiving waters) by completing Table F-1. Table F-1 includes the watersheds identified as impaired in the Approved 2010 303(d) list; check box corresponding with the PDP's receiving water. The most recent 303(d) lists are available from the State Water Resources Control Board website:
https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/integrated2010.shtml).https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/integrated2010.shtml.

Table F-1 Summary of Approved 2010 303(d) listed waterbodies and associated pollutants of concern for the Riverside County SMR Region and downstream waterbodies.

	Water Body	Nutrients[1]	Metals[2]	Toxicity	Bacteria and Pathogens	Pesticides and Herbicides	Sulfate	Total Dissolved Solids
☐	De Luz Creek	X	X				X	
☐	Long Canyon Creek		X		X	X		
☒	Murrieta Creek	X	X	X		X		
☐	Redhawk Channel	X	X		X	X		X
☒	Santa Gertudis Creek	X	X		X	X		
☐	Santa Margarita Estuary	X						
☒	Santa Margarita River (Lower)	X			X			
☒	Santa Margarita River (Upper)	X		X				
☐	Temecula Creek	X	X	X		X		X
☐	Warm Springs Creek	X	X		X	X		

[1] Nutrients include nitrogen, phosphorus and eutrophic conditions caused by excess nutrients.

[2] Metals includes copper, iron, and manganese.

Use Table F-2 to identify the pollutants identified with the project site. Indicate the applicable PDP Categories and/or Project Features by checking the boxes that apply. If the identified General Pollutant Categories are the same as those listed for your Receiving Waters, then these will be your Pollutants of Concern; check the appropriate box or boxes in the last row.

Table F-2 Potential Pollutants by Land Use Type

Priority Development Project Categories and/or Project Features (check those that apply)		General Pollutant Categories									
		Bacterial Indicators	Metals	Nutrients	Pesticides	Toxic Organic Compounds	Sediments	Trash & Debris	Oil & Grease	Total Dissolved Solids	Sulfate
☐	Detached Residential Development	P	N	P	P	N	P	P	P	N	N
☐	Attached Residential Development	P	N	P	P	N	P	P	P[(2)]	N	N
☒	Commercial/Industrial Development	P[(3)]	P[(7)]	P[(1)]	P[(1)]	P	P[(1)]	P	P	N	N
☐	Automotive Repair Shops	N	P	N	N	P[(4, 5)]	N	P	P	N	N
☐	Restaurants (>5,000 ft^2)	P	N	N	P[(1)]	N	N	P	P	N	N
☐	Hillside Development (>5,000 ft^2)	P	N	P	P	N	P	P	P	N	N
☒	Parking Lots (>5,000 ft^2)	P[(6)]	P[(7)]	P[(1)]	P[(1)]	P[(4)]	P	P	P	N	N
☐	Streets, Highways, and Freeways	P[(6)]	P[(7)]	P[(1)]	P[(1)]	P[(4)]	P	P	P	N	N
☐	Retail Gasoline Outlets	N	P[(7)]	N	N	P[(4)]	N	P	P	N	N
Project Priority Pollutant(s) of Concern		☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐

P = Potential

N = Not Potential

(1) A potential Pollutant if non-native landscaping exists or is proposed onsite; otherwise not expected

(2) A potential Pollutant if the project includes uncovered parking areas; otherwise not expected

(3) A potential Pollutant is land use involving animal waste products; otherwise not expected

(4) Including petroleum hydrocarbons

(5) Including solvents

(6) Bacterial indicators are routinely detected in pavement runoff

(7) A potential source of metals, primarily copper and zinc. Iron, magnesium, and aluminum are commonly found in the environment and are commonly associated with soils, but are not primarily of anthropogenic stormwater origin in the municipal environment.

F.2 Treatment Control BMP Selection

Treatment Control BMPs typically provide proprietary treatment mechanisms to treat potential Pollutants in runoff, but do not sustain significant biological processes. Treatment Control BMPs must be selected to address the Project Priority Pollutants of Concern (identified above) and meet the acceptance criteria described in Section 2.3.7 of the SMR WQMP. Documentation of acceptance criteria must be included in Appendix 6. In addition, ensure that proposed Treatment Control BMPs are properly identified on the WQMP Site Plan in Appendix 1.

Table F-3 Treatment Control BMP Selection

Selected Treatment Control BMP Name or ID[1]	Priority Pollutant(s) of Concern to Mitigate[2]	Removal Efficiency Percentage[3]

[1] Treatment Control BMPs must not be constructed within Receiving Waters. In addition, a proposed Treatment Control BMP may be listed more than once if they possess more than one qualifying pollutant removal efficiency.
[2] Cross Reference Table E.1 above to populate this column.
[3] As documented in a Copermittee Approved Study and provided in Appendix 6.

F.3 Sizing Criteria

Utilize Table F-4 below to appropriately size flow-through BMPs to the DCV, or Design Flow Rate, as applicable. Please reference Chapter 3.5.1 of the SMR WQMP for further information.

Table F-4 Treatment Control BMP Sizing

DMA Type/ID	DMA Area (square feet)	Post-Project Surface Type	Effective Impervious Fraction, I_f	DMA Runoff Factor	DMA Areas x Runoff Factor	*Enter BMP Name / Identifier Here*	
	[A]		[B]	[C]	[A] x [C]		
						Design Storm (in)	*Design Flow Rate (cfs)*
	$A_T = \Sigma[A]$				$\Sigma = [D]$	[E]	$[F] = \frac{[D]x[E]}{[G]}$

[B], [C] is obtained as described in Section 2.6.1.b from the SMR WQMP
[E] either 0.2 inches or 2 times the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity
[G] = 43,560,.

F.4 Hydrologic Performance Standard – Alternative Compliance Approach

Alternative compliance options are only available if the governing Copermittee has acknowledged the infeasibility of onsite Hydrologic Control BMPs and approved an alternative compliance approach. See Section 3.5 and 3.6 of the SMR WQMP.

Select the pursued alternative and describe the specifics of the alternative:

☐ Offsite Hydrologic Control Management within the same channel system

Insert narrative description here

☐ In-Stream Restoration Project

Insert narrative description here

For Offsite Hydrologic Control BMP Option

Each Hydrologic Control BMP must be designed to ensure that the flow duration curve of the post-development DMA will not exceed that of the pre-existing, naturally occurring, DMA by more than ten percent over a one-year period. Using SMRHM, the applicant shall demonstrate that the performance of each designed Hydrologic Control BMP is equivalent with the Hydrologic Performance Standard for onsite conditions. Complete Table F-5 below and identify, for each Hydrologic Control BMP, the equivalent DMA the Hydrologic Control BMP mitigates, that the SMRHM model passed, the total volume capacity of the BMP, the BMP footprint at top floor elevation, and the drawdown time of the BMP. SMRHM summary reports for the alternative approach should be documented in Appendix 7. Refer to the SMRHM Guidance Document for additional information on SMRHM. You can add rows to the table as needed.

Table F-5 Offsite Hydrologic Control BMP Sizing

BMP Name / Type	Equivalent DMA (ac)	SMRHM Passed	BMP Volume (ac-ft)	BMP Footprint (ac)	Drawdown time (hr)
		☐			
		☐			
		☐			
		☐			

For Instream Restoration Option

Attach to Appendix 7 the technical report detailing the condition of the receiving channel subject to the proposed hydrologic and sediment regimes. Provide the full design plans for the in-stream restoration project that have been approved by the Copermittee. Utilize the San Diego Regional Water Quality Equivalency Guidance Document.

Section G: Implement Trash Capture BMPs

The Santa Margarita Regional Board has required Full Trash Capture compliance thru Order No. R9-2017-007. For the Santa Margarita Watershed, the County is requiring Track 1 full trash capture compliance for projects proposing the following uses as part of their development after **December 3, 2018**.

- High-density residential: all land uses with at least ten (10) developed dwelling units/acre.
- Industrial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve product manufacture, storage, or distribution (e.g., manufacturing businesses, warehouses, equipment storage lots, junkyards, wholesale businesses, distribution centers, or building material sales yards).
- Commercial: land uses where the primary activities on the developed parcels involve the sale or transfer of goods or services to consumers (e.g., business or professional buildings, shops, restaurants, theaters, vehicle repair shops, etc.).
- Mixed urban: land uses where high-density residential, industrial, and/or commercial land uses predominate collectively (i.e., are intermixed).
- Public transportation stations: facilities or sites where public transit agencies' vehicles load or unload passengers or goods (e.g., bus stations and stops).

Riverside County Maintenance is generally supportive of United Storm Water – Connector Pipe Screens or equivalent. Equivalent systems or alternative designs shall be on the State of California Approved Trash Capture Device List and requires approval by the Transportation Department for maintenance. Riverside County is developing Trash Capture Device Standards, which are expected to be added to the Transportation Plan Check Policies and Guidelines when available. Design calculations are not expected to be required if the project uses standard sizes per the County's Trash Capture Device Standards. Until the Trash Capture Device Standards are available and the project uses standard sizes, the project shall complete the following tables and furnish hydraulic analysis calculating the flowrate in the catch basin does not exceed the flowrate capacity of the trash capture device in a fully clogged condition.

Trash Capture BMPs may be applicable to Type 'D' DMAs, as defined in Section 2.3.4 of the SMR WQMP. Trash Capture BMPs are designed to treat Q_{TRASH}, the runoff flow rate generated during the 1-year 1-hour precipitation depth. Utilize Table G-1 to size Trash Capture BMP. Refer to Table G-2 to determine the Trash Capture Design Storm Intensity (E).

Table G-1 Sizing Trash Capture BMPs

DMA Type/ID	DMA Area (square feet)	Post-Project Surface Type	Effective Impervious Fraction, I_f	DMA Runoff Factor	DMA Areas x Runoff Factor	*Enter BMP Name / Identifier Here*	
	[A]		[B]	[C]	[A] x [C]		
						Trash Capture Design Storm Intensity (in)	*Trash Capture Design Flow Rate (cubic feet or cfs)*
	$A_T = \Sigma[A]$				$\Sigma = [D]$	[E]	$[F] = \frac{[D]x[E]}{[G]}$

[B], [C] is obtained as described in Section 2.6.1.b from the SMR WQMP
[G] = 43,560

Table G-2 Approximate precipitation depth/intensity values for calculation of the Trash Capture Design Storm

City	1-year 1-hour Precipitation Depth/Intensity (inches/hr)
Murrieta	0.47
Temecula	0.50
Wildomar	0.37

Use Table G-3 to summarize and document the selection and sizing of Trash Capture BMPs.

Table G-3 Trash Capture BMPs

BMP Name / ID	DMA No(s)	BMP Type / Description	Required Trash Capture Flowrate (cfs)	Provided Trash Capture Flowrate (cfs)[1]

[1] For connector pipe screens, the Trash Capture Flowrate shall be based on a fully clogged condition for the screen, where the water level is at the top of the screen. Then determined the Flowrate based on weir equation (Qweir = C x L x H^(2/3), where C = 3.4). The height used to calculate the weir flow rate shall maintain a 6" freeboard to the invert of the catch basin opening at the road. This analysis is meant to replicate the hydraulic analysis used in the County's Full Trash Capture Device Standards.

Section H: Source Control BMPs

Section H need only be completed at the Preliminary WQMP phase if source control is critical to the project successfully handling the anticipated pollutants.

Source Control BMPs include permanent, structural features that may be required in your Project plans, such as roofs over and berms around trash and recycling areas, and Operational BMPs, such as regular sweeping and "housekeeping," that must be implemented by the site's occupant or user. The Maximum Extent Practicable (MEP) standard typically requires both types of BMPs. In general, Operational Source Control BMPs cannot be substituted for a feasible and effective Structural Source Control BMP. Complete checklist below to determine applicable Source Control BMPs for your site.

Project-Specific WQMP Source Control BMP Checklist

All development projects must implement Source Control BMPs. Source Control BMPs are used to minimize pollutants that may discharge to the MS4. Refer to Chapter 3 (Section 3.8) of the SMR WQMP for additional information. Complete Steps 1 and 2 below to identify Source Control BMPs for the project site.

Step 1: Identify Pollutant Sources

Review project site plans and identify the applicable pollutant sources. "Yes" indicates that the pollutant source is applicable to project site. "No" indicates that the pollutant source is not applicable to project site.

☒ Yes ☐ No	Storm Drain Inlets		☐ Yes ☒ No	Outdoor storage areas	
☐ Yes ☒ No	Floor Drains		☒ Yes ☐ No	Material storage areas	
☐ Yes ☒ No	Sump Pumps		☐ Yes ☒ No	Fueling areas	
☒ Yes ☐ No	Pets Control/Herbicide Application		☐ Yes ☒ No	Loading Docks	
☐ Yes ☒ No	Food Service Areas		☐ Yes ☒ No	Fire Sprinkler Test/Maintenance water	
☒ Yes ☐ No	Trash Storage Areas		☒ Yes ☐ No	Plazas, Sidewalks and Parking Lots	
☐ Yes ☒ No	Industrial Processes		☐ Yes ☒ No	Pools, Spas, Fountains and other water features	
☐ Yes ☒ No	Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance/Repair Areas				

Step 2: Required Source Control BMPs

List each Pollutant source identified above in column 1 and fill in the corresponding Structural Source Control BMPs and Operational Control BMPs by referring to the Stormwater Pollutant Sources/Source Control Checklist included in Appendix 8. The resulting list of structural and operational source control BMPs must be implemented as long as the associated sources are present on the project site. Add additional rows as needed.

Pollutant Source	Structural Source Control BMP	Operational Source Control BMP
Refer to Appendix 8 Checklist	Refer to Appendix 8 Checklist	Refer to Appendix 8 Checklist

Section I: Coordinate Submittal with Other Site Plans

For Final WQMPs, populate Table I-1 below to assist the plan checker in an expeditious review of your project. During construction and at completion, County of Riverside inspectors will verify the installation of BMPs against the approved plans. The first two columns will contain information that was prepared in

previous steps, while the last column will be populated with the corresponding plan sheets. This table is to be completed with the submittal of your final Project-Specific WQMP.

Table I-1 Construction Plan Cross-reference

BMP No. or ID	BMP Identifier and Description	Corresponding Plan Sheet(s)

Note that the updated table — or Construction Plan WQMP Checklist — is **only a reference tool** to facilitate an easy comparison of the construction plans to your Project-Specific WQMP. The Copermittee with jurisdiction over the Project site can advise you regarding the process required to propose changes to the approved Project-Specific WQMP.

Use Table I-2 to identify other applicable permits that may impact design of the site. If yes is answered to any of the items below, the Copermittee may require proof of approval/coverage from those agencies as applicable including documentation of any associated requirements that may affect this Project-Specific WQMP.

Table I-2 Other Applicable Permits

Agency	Permit Required	
State Department of Fish and Game, 1602 Streambed Alteration Agreement	☐ Y	☒ N
State Water Resources Control Board, Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certification	☐ Y	☒ N
US Army Corps of Engineers, Clean Water Act Section 404 Permit	☐ Y	☒ N
US Fish and Wildlife, Endangered Species Act Section 7 Biological Opinion	☐ Y	☒ N
Statewide Construction General Permit Coverage	☒ Y	☐ N
Statewide Industrial General Permit Coverage	☐ Y	☒ N
Western Riverside MSHCP Consistency Approval (e.g., JPR, DBESP)	☐ Y	☒ N
Other *(please list in the space below as required)*	☐ Y	☐ N

Section J: Operation, Maintenance and Funding

Applicant is required to state the intended responsible party for BMP Operation, Maintenance and Funding at the Preliminary WQMP phase. The remaining requirements as outlined above are required for Final WQMP only.

The Copermittee with jurisdiction over the Project site will periodically verify that BMPs on your Project are maintained and continue to operate as designed. To make this possible, the Copermittee will require that you include in Appendix 9 of this Project-Specific WQMP:

1. A means to finance and implement maintenance of BMPs in perpetuity, including replacement cost.
2. Acceptance of responsibility for maintenance from the time the BMPs are constructed until responsibility for operation and maintenance is legally transferred. A warranty covering a period following construction may also be required.
3. An outline of general maintenance requirements for the Stormwater BMPs you have selected.
4. Figures delineating and designating pervious and impervious areas, location, and type of Stormwater BMP, and tables of pervious and impervious areas served by each facility. Geo-locating the BMPs using a coordinate system of latitude and longitude is recommended to help facilitate a future statewide database system.
5. A separate list and location of self-retaining areas or areas addressed by LID Principles that do not require specialized Operations and Maintenance or inspections but will require typical landscape maintenance as noted in Chapter 5, in the SMR WQMP. Include a brief description of typical landscape maintenance for these areas.

The Copermittee with jurisdiction over the Project site will also require that you prepare and submit a detailed BMP Operation and Maintenance Plan that sets forth a maintenance schedule for each of the BMPs built on your site. An agreement assigning responsibility for maintenance and providing for inspections and certification may also be required.

Details of these requirements and instructions for preparing a BMP Operation and Maintenance Plan are in Chapter 5 of the SMR WQMP.

Maintenance Mechanism: Insert text here.

Will the proposed BMPs be maintained by a Homeowners' Association (HOA) or Property Owners Association (POA)?

☐ Y ☒ N

Include your Operation and Maintenance Plan and Maintenance Mechanism in Appendix 9, **see Appendix 9 for additional instructions.** Additionally, include all pertinent forms of educational materials for those personnel that will be maintaining the proposed BMPs within this Project-Specific WQMP in Appendix 10.

Section K: Acronyms, Abbreviations and Definitions

Regional MS4 Permit	Order No. R9-2013-0001 as amended by Order No. R9-2015-0001 and Order No. R9-2015-0100 an NPDES Permit issued by the San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board.
Applicant	Public or private entity seeking the discretionary approval of new or replaced improvements from the Copermittee with jurisdiction over the project site. The Applicant has overall responsibility for the implementation and the approval of a Priority Development Project. The WQMP uses consistently the term "user" to refer to the applicant such as developer or project proponent. The WQMP employs also the designation "user" to identify the Registered Professional Civil Engineer responsible for submitting the Project-Specific WQMP, and designing the required BMPs.
Best Management Practice (BMP)	Defined in 40 CFR 122.2 as schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the pollution of waters of the United States. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures and practices to control plant site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage. In the case of municipal storm water permits, BMPs are typically used in place of numeric effluent limits.
BMP Fact Sheets	BMP Fact Sheets are available in the LID BMP Design Handbook. Individual BMP Fact Sheets include sitting considerations, and design and sizing guidelines for seven types of structural BMPs (infiltration basin, infiltration trench, permeable pavement, harvest-and-use, bioretention, extended detention basin, and sand filter).
California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA)	Publisher of the California Stormwater Best Management Practices Handbooks, available at www.cabmphandbooks.com.
Conventional Treatment Control BMP	A type of BMP that provides treatment of stormwater runoff. Conventional treatment control BMPs, while designed to treat particular Pollutants, typically do not provide the same level of volume reduction as LID BMPs, and commonly require more specialized maintenance than LID BMPs. As such, the Regional MS4 Permit and this WQMP require the use of LID BMPs wherever feasible, before Conventional Treatment BMPs can be considered or implemented.
Copermittees	The Regional MS4 Permit identifies the Cities of Murrieta, Temecula, and Wildomar, the County, and the District, as Copermittees for the SMR.

County	The abbreviation refers to the County of Riverside in this document.
CEQA	California Environmental Quality Act - a statute that requires state and local agencies to identify the significant environmental impacts of their actions and to avoid or mitigate those impacts, if feasible.
CIMIS	California Irrigation Management Information System - an integrated network of 118 automated active weather stations all over California managed by the California Department of Water Resources.
CWA	Clean Water Act - is the primary federal law governing water pollution. Passed in 1972, the CWA established the goals of eliminating releases of high amounts of toxic substances into water, eliminating additional water pollution by 1985, and ensuring that surface waters would meet standards necessary for human sports and recreation by 1983. CWA Section 402(p) is the federal statute requiring NPDES permits for discharges from MS4s.
CWA Section 303(d) Waterbody	Impaired water in which water quality does not meet applicable water quality standards and/or is not expected to meet water quality standards, even after the application of technology based pollution controls required by the CWA. The discharge of urban runoff to these water bodies by the Copermittees is significant because these discharges can cause or contribute to violations of applicable water quality standards.
Design Storm	The Regional MS4 Permit has established the 85th percentile, 24-hour storm event as the "Design Storm". The applicant may refer to Exhibit A to identify the applicable Design Storm Depth (D85) to the project.
DCV	Design Capture Volume (DCV) is the volume of runoff produced from the Design Storm to be mitigated through LID Retention BMPs, Other LID BMPs and Volume Based Conventional Treatment BMPs, as appropriate.
Design Flow Rate	The design flow rate represents the minimum flow rate capacity that flow-based conventional treatment control BMPs should treat to the MEP, when considered.
DCIA	Directly Connected Impervious Areas - those impervious areas that are hydraulically connected to the MS4 (i.e. street curbs, catch basins, storm drains, etc.) and thence to the structural BMP without flowing over pervious areas.
Discretionary Approval	A decision in which a Copermittee uses its judgment in deciding whether and how to carry out or approve a project.
District	Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District.

DMA	A Drainage Management Area - a delineated portion of a project site that is hydraulically connected to a common structural BMP or conveyance point. The Applicant may refer to Section 3.3 for further guidelines on how to delineate DMAs.
Drawdown Time	Refers to the amount of time the design volume takes to pass through the BMP. The specified or incorporated drawdown times are to ensure that adequate contact or detention time has occurred for treatment, while not creating vector or other nuisance issues. It is important to abide by the drawdown time requirements stated in the fact sheet for each specific BMP.
Effective Area	Area which 1) is suitable for a BMP (for example, if infiltration is potentially feasible for the site based on infeasibility criteria, infiltration must be allowed over this area) and 2) receives runoff from impervious areas.
ESA	An Environmental Sensitive Area (ESA) designates an area "in which plants or animals life or their habitats are either rare or especially valuable because of their special nature or role in an ecosystem and which would be easily disturbed or degraded by human activities and developments". (Reference: California Public Resources Code § 30107.5).
ET	Evapotranspiration (ET) is the loss of water to the atmosphere by the combined processes of evaporation (from soil and plant surfaces) and transpiration (from plant tissues). It is also an indicator of how much water crops, lawn, garden, and trees need for healthy growth and productivity
FAR	The Floor Area Ratio (FAR) is the total square feet of a building divided by the total square feet of the lot the building is located on.
Flow-Based BMP	Flow-based BMPs are conventional treatment control BMPs that are sized to treat the design flow rate.
FPPP	Facility Pollution Prevention Plan
HCOC	Hydrologic Condition of Concern - Exists when the alteration of a site's hydrologic regime caused by development would cause significant impacts on downstream channels and aquatic habitats, alone or in conjunction with impacts of other projects.
HMP	Hydromodification Management Plan – Plan defining Performance Standards for PDPs to manage increases in runoff discharge rates and durations.
Hydrologic Control BMP	BMP to mitigate the increases in runoff discharge rates and durations and meet the Performance Standards set forth in the HMP.
HSG	Hydrologic Soil Groups – soil classification to indicate the minimum rate of infiltration obtained for bare soil after prolonged wetting. The HSGs are A (very low runoff potential/high infiltration rate), B, C, and D (high runoff potential/very low infiltration rate)

Hydromodification	The Regional MS4 Permit identifies that increased volume, velocity, frequency and discharge duration of storm water runoff from developed areas has the potential to greatly accelerate downstream erosion, impair stream habitat in natural drainages, and negatively impact beneficial uses.
JRMP	A separate Jurisdictional Runoff Management Plan (JRMP) has been developed by each Copermittee and identifies the local programs and activities that the Copermittee is implementing to meet the Regional MS4 Permit requirements.
LID	Low Impact Development (LID) is a site design strategy with a goal of maintaining or replicating the pre-development hydrologic regime through the use of design techniques. LID site design BMPs help preserve and restore the natural hydrologic cycle of the site, allowing for filtration and infiltration which can greatly reduce the volume, peak flow rate, velocity, and pollutant loads of storm water runoff.
LID BMP	A type of stormwater BMP that is based upon Low Impact Development concepts. LID BMPs not only provide highly effective treatment of stormwater runoff, but also yield potentially significant reductions in runoff volume – helping to mimic the pre-project hydrologic regime, and also require less ongoing maintenance than Treatment Control BMPs. The applicant may refer to Chapter 2.
LID BMP Design Handbook	The LID BMP Design Handbook was developed by the Copermittees to provide guidance for the planning, design and maintenance of LID BMPs which may be used to mitigate the water quality impacts of PDPs within the County.
LID Bioretention BMP	LID Bioretention BMPs are bioretention areas are vegetated (i.e., landscaped) shallow depressions that provide storage, infiltration, and evapotranspiration, and provide for pollutant removal (e.g., filtration, adsorption, nutrient uptake) by filtering stormwater through the vegetation and soils. In bioretention areas, pore spaces and organic material in the soils help to retain water in the form of soil moisture and to promote the adsorption of pollutants (e.g., dissolved metals and petroleum hydrocarbons) into the soil matrix. Plants use soil moisture and promote the drying of the soil through transpiration. The Regional MS4 Permit defines "retain" as to keep or hold in a particular place, condition, or position without discharge to surface waters.
LID Biofiltration BMP	BMPs that reduce stormwater pollutant discharges by intercepting rainfall on vegetative canopy, and through incidental infiltration and/or evapotranspiration, and filtration, and other biological and chemical processes. As stormwater passes down through the planting soil, pollutants are filtered, adsorbed, biodegraded, and sequestered by the soil and plants, and collected through an underdrain.

LID Harvest and Reuse BMP	BMPs used to facilitate capturing Stormwater Runoff for later use without negatively impacting downstream water rights or other Beneficial Uses.
LID Infiltration BMP	BMPs to reduce stormwater runoff by capturing and infiltrating the runoff into in-situ soils or amended onsite soils. Typical LID Infiltration BMPs include infiltration basins, infiltration trenches and pervious pavements.
LID Retention BMP	BMPs to ensure full onsite retention without runoff of the DCV such as infiltration basins, bioretention, chambers, trenches, permeable pavement and pavers, harvest and reuse.
LID Principles	Site design concepts that prevent or minimize the causes (or drivers) of post-construction impacts, and help mimic the pre-development hydrologic regime.
MEP	Maximum Extent Practicable - standard established by the 1987 amendments to the CWA for the reduction of Pollutant discharges from MS4s. Refer to Attachment C of the Regional MS4 Permit for a complete definition of MEP.
MF	Multi-family – zoning classification for parcels having 2 or more living residential units.
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) is a conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, or storm drains): (i) Owned or operated by a State, city, town, borough, county, parish, district, association, or other public body (created by or pursuant to State law) having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, storm water, or other wastes, including special districts under State law such as a sewer district, flood control district or drainage district, or similar entity, or an Indian tribe or an authorized Indian tribal organization, or designated and approved management agency under section 208 of the CWA that discharges to waters of the United States; (ii) Designated or used for collecting or conveying storm water; (iii) Which is not a combined sewer; (iv) Which is not part of the Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW) as defined at 40 CFR 122.26.
New Development Project	Defined by the Regional MS4 Permit as 'Priority Development Projects' if the project, or a component of the project meets the categories and thresholds described in Section 1.1.1.
NPDES	National Pollution Discharge Elimination System - Federal program for issuing, modifying, revoking and reissuing, terminating, monitoring and enforcing permits, and imposing and enforcing pretreatment requirements, under Sections 307, 318, 402, and 405 of the CWA.
NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service

PDP	Priority Development Project - Includes New Development and Redevelopment project categories listed in Provision E.3.b of the Regional MS4 Permit.
Priority Pollutants of Concern	Pollutants expected to be present on the project site and for which a downstream water body is also listed as Impaired under the CWA Section 303(d) list or by a TMDL.
Project-Specific WQMP	A plan specifying and documenting permanent LID Principles and Stormwater BMPs to control post-construction Pollutants and stormwater runoff for the life of the PDP, and the plans for operation and maintenance of those BMPs for the life of the project.
Receiving Waters	Waters of the United States.
Redevelopment Project	The creation, addition, and or replacement of impervious surface on an already developed site. Examples include the expansion of a building footprint, road widening, the addition to or replacement of a structure, and creation or addition of impervious surfaces. Replacement of impervious surfaces includes any activity that is not part of a routine maintenance activity where impervious material(s) are removed, exposing underlying soil during construction. Redevelopment does not include trenching and resurfacing associated with utility work; resurfacing existing roadways; new sidewalk construction, pedestrian ramps, or bike lane on existing roads; and routine replacement of damaged pavement, such as pothole repair. Project that meets the criteria described in Section 1.
Runoff Fund	Runoff Funds have not been established by the Copermittees and are not available to the Applicant. If established, a Runoff Fund will develop regional mitigation projects where PDPs will be able to buy mitigation credits if it is determined that implementing onsite controls is infeasible.
San Diego Regional Board	San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board - The term "Regional Board", as defined in Water Code section 13050(b), is intended to refer to the California Regional Water Quality Control Board for the San Diego Region as specified in Water Code Section 13200. State agency responsible for managing and regulating water quality in the SMR.
SCCWRP	Southern California Coastal Water Research Project
Site Design BMP	Site design BMPs prevent or minimize the causes (or drivers) of post-construction impacts, and help mimic the pre-development hydrologic regime.
SF	Parcels with a zoning classification for a single residential unit.
SMC	Southern California Stormwater Monitoring Coalition
SMR	The Santa Margarita Region (SMR) represents the portion of the Santa Margarita Watershed that is included within the County of Riverside.

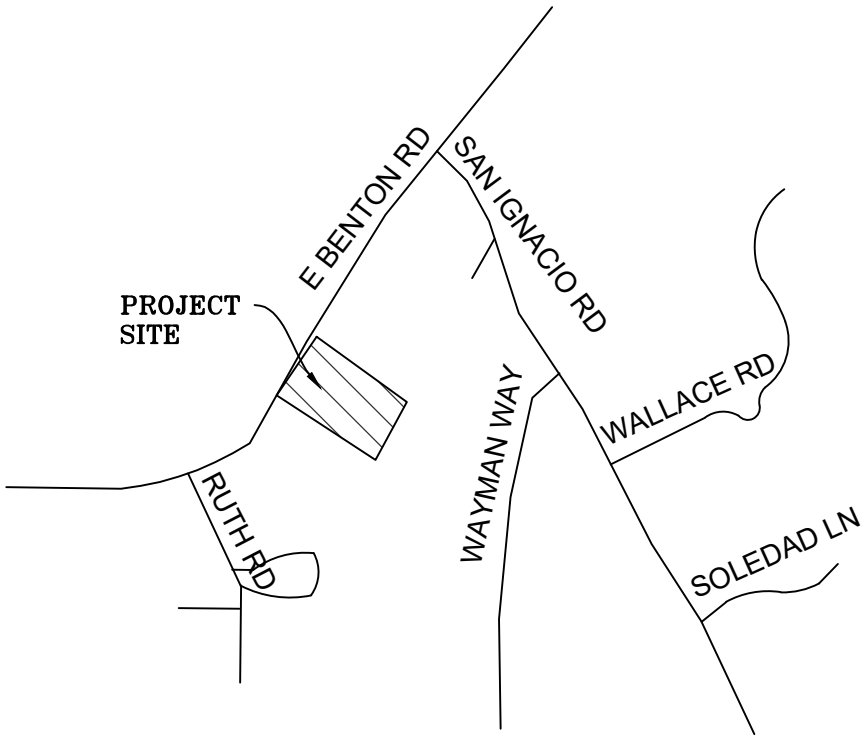
Source Control BMP	Source Control BMPs land use or site planning practices, or structural or nonstructural measures that aim to prevent runoff pollution by reducing the potential for contamination at the source of pollution. Source control BMPs minimize the contact between Pollutants and runoff.
Structural BMP	Structures designed to remove pollutants from stormwater runoff and mitigate hydromodification impacts.
SWPPP	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
Tentative Tract Map	Tentative Tract Maps are required for all subdivision creating five (5) or more parcels, five (5) or more condominiums as defined in Section 783 of the California Civil Code, a community apartment project containing five (5) or more parcels, or for the conversion of a dwelling to a stock cooperative containing five (5) or more dwelling units.
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load - the maximum amount of a Pollutant that can be discharged into a waterbody from all sources (point and non-point) and still maintain Water Quality Standards. Under CWA Section 303(d), TMDLs must be developed for all waterbodies that do not meet Water Quality Standards after application of technology-based controls.
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
Volume-Based BMP	Volume-Based BMPs applies to BMPs where the primary mode of pollutant removal depends upon the volumetric capacity such as detention, retention, and infiltration systems.
WQMP	Water Quality Management Plan
Wet Season	The Regional MS4 Permit defines the wet season from October 1 through April 30.

Appendix 1: Maps and Site Plans

Location Map, WQMP Site Plan and Receiving Waters Map

Complete the checklist below to verify all exhibits and components are included in the Project-Specific WQMP. Refer Section 4 of the SMR WQMP and Section D of this Template.

Map and Site Plan Checklist
Indicate all Maps and Site Plans are included in your Project-Specific WQMP by checking the boxes below.
☐ Vicinity and Location Map
☒ Existing Site Map (unless exiting conditions are included in WQMP Site Plan)
☒ WQMP Site Plan
☒ Parcel Boundary and Project Footprint
☒ Existing and Proposed Topography & Drainage Management Areas (DMAs)
☒ Proposed Structural Best Management Practices (BMPs), with cross sections
☒ Drainage Paths
☒ Drainage infrastructure, inlets, overflows
☐ Source Control & Site Design BMPs (notes can be used for BMPs that can't be depicted)
☒ Buildings, Roof Lines, Downspouts
☒ Impervious Surfaces
☒ Pervious Surfaces (i.e. Landscaping)
☒ Standardized Labeling
☒ Use Riverside County Flood Control CB-110 for outlet structure with block outs for a trash screen out the outside, and an orifice/weir plate(s) on the inside of the structure or other design that is as easy to maintain. The screen should be as large as possible to minimize clogging.
☒ If BMPs are in the road R/W (only with CFD/CSA maintenance or LID Principals) add "BMP" paddle markers at the start and end of each BMPs and LID principals
☒ When underdrain are proposed, gravel shall be clean washed gravel, AASHTO #57 stone preferred. Underdrains shall be Schedule 40 PVC, with a minimum slope of 0.005, with cleanouts equal in diameter of the subdrain that extends 6 inches above the media with a lockable screw cap, spaced every 50 feet, at the collector drain line connection, and at any bends.
☒ When BSM is proposed, BSM shall consist of 60-80% clean sand, up to 20% clean topsoil, and 20% of a nutrient-stabilized organic amendment. BSM shall be placed on top of 3-inches of Choker Sand placed on top of 3-inches of ASTM No. 8 stone (1/4 to 1/2-inch pea gravel), and placed on top of 12 to 24-inches of a clean, open-graded drain rock layer.
☐ For Tracts, the Regional Board requires fully functioning WQMP BMPs for opening model home complexes, sales offices, or use of roads (i.e. prior to occupancy or intended use of any portion of the project). The County encourages phasing post-construction BMPs, small structural BMPs (e.g. specifically for sales offices), or self-retaining areas. This phasing can be shown on the WQMP site map and sequencing shall be included on the Grading plans, so that a fully functioning WQMP BMP is addressing any portion of the project that has been granted occupancy or granted the intended use.



VICINITY MAP

N.T.S

THOMAS BROS. MAP:
PAGE: 931. GRID: E4

Exhibit B - Receiving Waters

2010 Integrated Report (Clean Water Act Section 303(d) List / 305(b) Report) — Statewide

2010 Integrated Report | Map | 303(d) List | References | Data Download | Draft Reports | Contact Us

2010 INTEGRATED REPORT — ALL ASSESSED WATERS

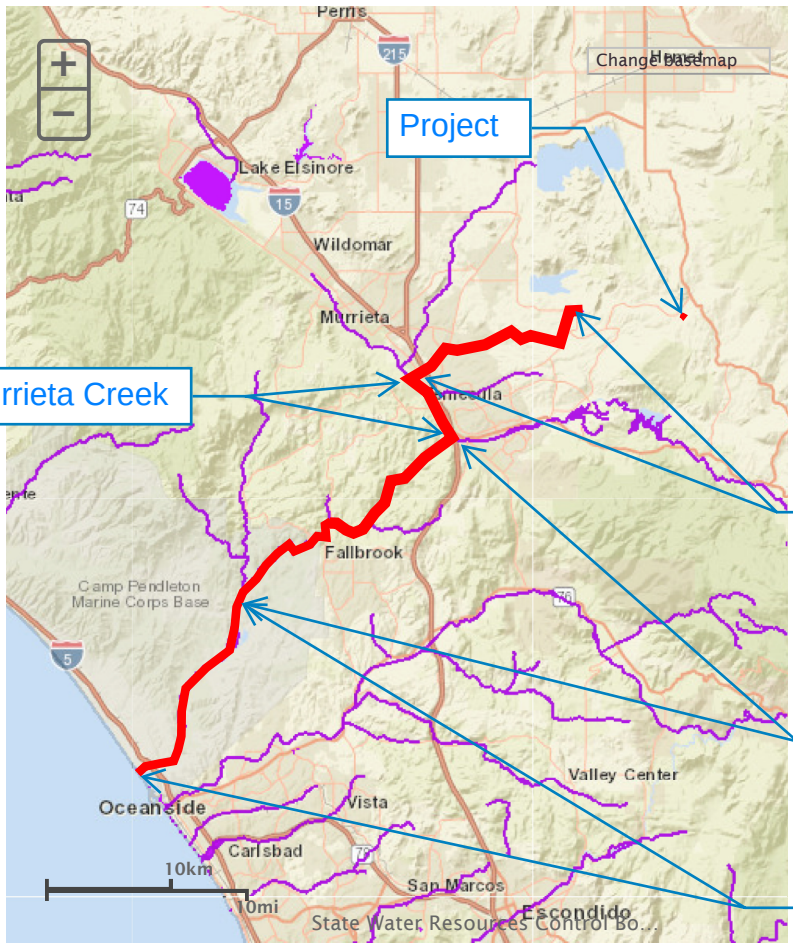
Zoom to county: All — Show county

Zoom to Regional Board: All — Show Regional Board

Map Help

Zoom to water body: *(Filter: All)*

Filter list by: | Reset list



Show all assessed waters

Show only impaired ("303(d) -listed") waters

Show water bodies by pollutant:

Pollutant category: *All* — All

Pollutant: *All* — All

Reset filters

Santa Gertudis Creek

Santa Margarita River (Upper)

Santa Margarita River (Lower)

This Webinar walks the user through the Integrated Report and its geospatial information system (GIS) map.

- **Geographical Information Systems (GIS) Files**
  Update 12/23/11: The information presented on this map reflects the final USEPA-approved 2010 303(d) list. If you have any questions regarding the Integrated Report data and information, please email Lori Webber or call 916-341-5736. For any GIS-related questions, please email Nirmal Sandhar or call (916)341-5571.

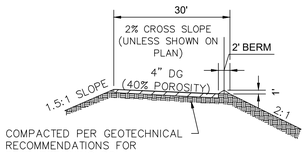
LEGEND

- PROPERTY LINE
- DRAINAGE MANAGEMENT AREA BOUNDARY
- LIMIT OF DISTURBANCE
- PROPOSED SLOPE
- 1450 — PROPOSED ELEVATION
- 1450 — EXISTING ELEVATION
- FLOW DIRECTION
- BROW DITCH
- RIPRAP (SIZES PER GRADING PLAN)
- CATCH BASIN

AC	ASPHALT CONCRETE
DG	DECOMPOSED GRANITE
EL	ELEVATION
EP	EDGE OF PAVEMENT
EX	EXISTING
FF	FINISHED FLOOR ELEVATION
FG	FINISH GROUND
FL	FLOW LINE
HP	HIGH POINT
N	NEW
PE	PAD ELEVATION
PCC	PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE
RF	ROOF
R/W	RIGHT OF WAY
TF	TOP OF FOOTING
VEG	NATIVE VEGETATED AREA

DMA A / 10,000 SF — DRAINAGE MANAGEMENT AREA NUMBER/NAME; TRIBUTARY AREA

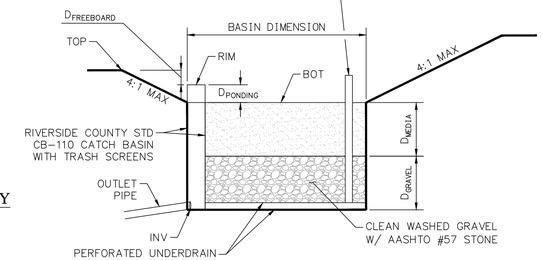
TYPE OF GROUND PERVIOUS/IMPERVIOUS COVER



COMPACTED PER GEOTECHNICAL RECOMMENDATIONS FOR SELF-RETAINING DG

TYPICAL SELF-RETAINING DRIVEWAY
NOT TO SCALE
(FROM GRADING PLAN)

WHERE APPLICABLE, INSTALL 6" DIAMETER PVC CLEANOUTS 6" ABOVE MEDIA W/ A LOCKABLE SCREW CAP @ 50 FT O.C.



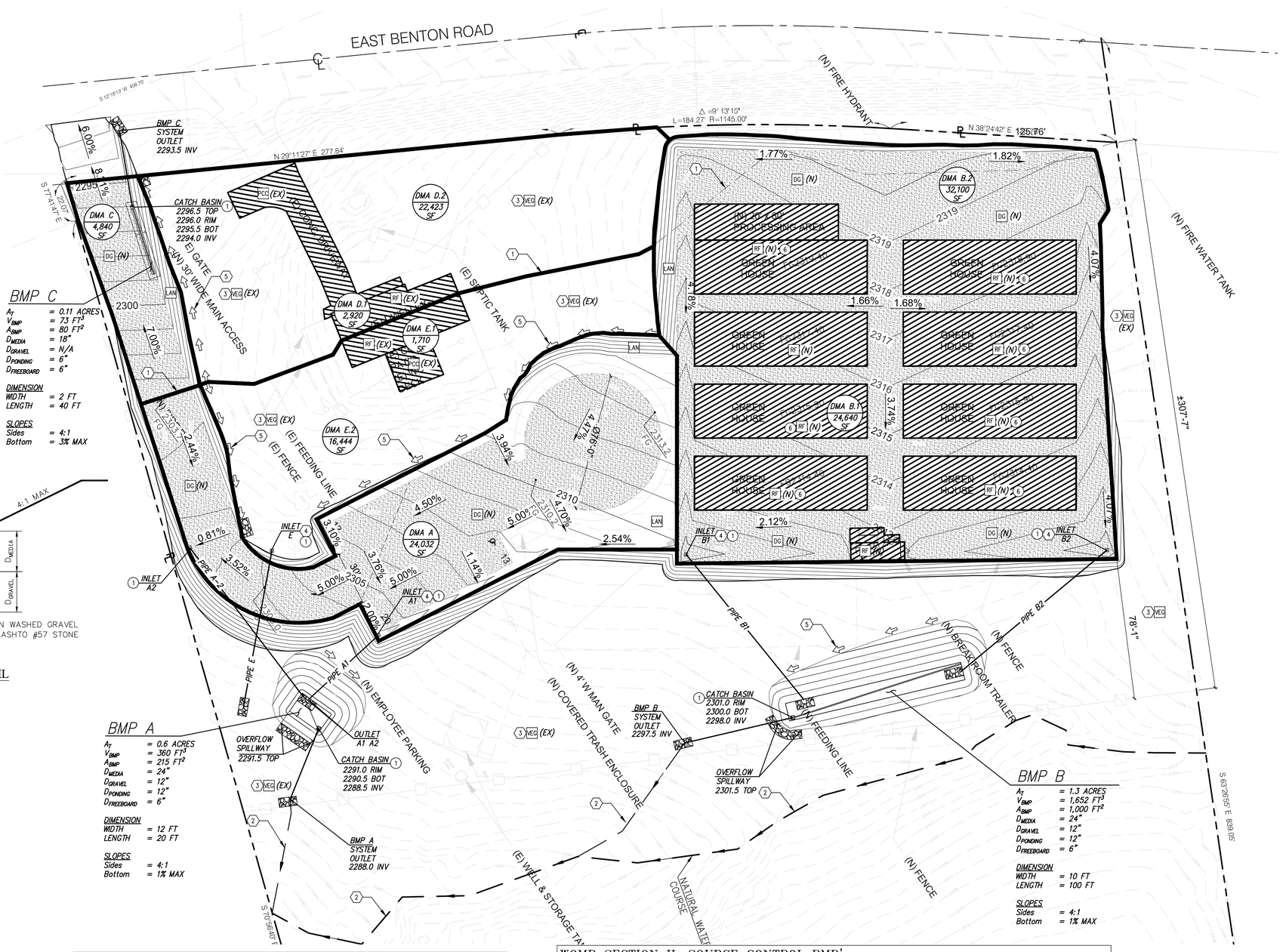
BIORETENTION BASIN DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE
(FROM GRADING PLAN)

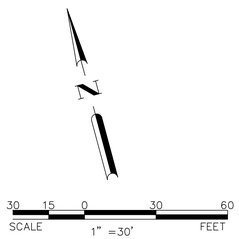
BIORETENTION SOIL MEDIA NOTE:
60-80% CLEAN SAND, UP TO 20% CLEAN TOPSOIL, AND 20% OF A NUTRIENT-STABILIZED ORGANIC AMENDMENT. BSM SHALL BE PLACED ON TOP OF 3-INCHES OF CHOKER SAND PLACED ON TOP OF 3-INCHES OF ASTM NO. 8 STONE (1/4 TO 1/2-INCH PEA GRAVEL), AND PLACED ON TOP OF 12 TO 24-INCHES OF A CLEAN, OPEN-GRADED DRAIN ROCK LAYER.

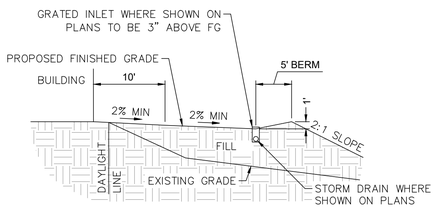
BMP C
A_T	= 0.11 ACRES
V_{BMP}	= 73 FT³
A_{BMP}	= 80 FT²
D_{MEDIA}	= 18"
D_{GRAVEL}	= N/A
$D_{PONDING}$	= 6"
$D_{FREEBOARD}$	= 6"
DIMENSION	
WIDTH	= 2 FT
LENGTH	= 40 FT
SLOPES	
Sides	= 4:1
Bottom	= 3% MAX

BMP A
A_T	= 0.6 ACRES
V_{BMP}	= 360 FT³
A_{BMP}	= 215 FT²
D_{MEDIA}	= 24"
D_{GRAVEL}	= 12"
$D_{PONDING}$	= 12"
$D_{FREEBOARD}$	= 6"
DIMENSION	
WIDTH	= 12 FT
LENGTH	= 20 FT
SLOPES	
Sides	= 4:1
Bottom	= 1% MAX

BMP B
A_T	= 1.3 ACRES
V_{BMP}	= 1,652 FT³
A_{BMP}	= 1,000 FT²
D_{MEDIA}	= 24"
D_{GRAVEL}	= 12"
$D_{PONDING}$	= 12"
$D_{FREEBOARD}$	= 6"
DIMENSION	
WIDTH	= 10 FT
LENGTH	= 100 FT
SLOPES	
Sides	= 4:1
Bottom	= 1% MAX







SELF-RETAINING EARTHEN BERM DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE
(FROM GRADING PLAN)

WQMP SECTION B: SITE OPTIMIZATION/SITE DESIGN

	DESCRIPTION
1	PRESERVATION OF EXISTING DRAINAGE PATTERNS
2	PRESERVATION OF DRAINAGE RIDGE LINE.
3	PROTECT EXISTING VEGETATION
4	SELF RETAINING EARTHEN BERM AREA REFER TO DETAIL HEREON
5	PREVENT UNDEVELOPED AREAS TO DRAIN TO DEVELOPED AREAS

WQMP SECTION H: SOURCE CONTROL BMP's

	DESCRIPTION (REFER TO WQMP APPENDIX 10 FOR EDUCATIONAL MATERIALS AND CASQA BMP HANDBOOK SHEETS)
1	PROTECT STORM DRAIN INLETS PER CASQA BMP SHEETS SC-10 & SC-44. MARK ALL INLETS WITH WORDS "ONLY RAIN DOWN THE DRAIN" OR SIMILAR.
2	PEST CONTROL/HERBICIDE APPLICATION REFER CASQA BMP SHEET SC-73.
3	TRASH STORAGE AREAS REFER TO CASQA BMP SHEET SD-32.
4	MATERIAL USE AND STORAGE PER CASQA BMP SHEETS SC-10, SC-11, SC-31 & SD-33.
5	PLAZAS, SIDEWALKS AND PARKING LOTS PER CASQA BMP SHEET SC-41 & SC-43.
6	ROOF RUNOFF CONTROLS AND BUILDING MAINTENANCE PER CASQA BMP SHEETS SC-41 & SD-11

BGR20_____
BMP20_____

DIG ALERT
DIAL TOLL FREE
1-800-227-2600
AT LEAST TWO DAYS BEFORE YOU DIG
UNDERGROUND SERVICE ALERT OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA

WORK CONTAINED WITHIN THESE PLANS SHALL NOT COMMENCE UNTIL AN ENCROACHMENT PERMIT AND/OR A GRADING PERMIT HAS BEEN ISSUED.

MARK	BY	DATE	REVISIONS	APPR.
ENGINEER				COUNTY

SEAL-COUNTY

SEAL-ENGINEER
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
WILFREDO S.D. VENTURA
No. 66532
Exp. 6-30-22
CIVIL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

ENGINEER OF WORK
Ventura Engineering Inland, INC
27393 Ynez Road, Suite 159
Temecula, CA 92591
Phone: (951)252-7632
wilfredo@venturaengineeringinland.com
Wilfredo Ventura
DATE 1/18/21
WILFREDO S.D. VENTURA
RCE 66532 EXP. 06/30/22

VEI

BENCHMARK:

DRAWN AR/HY
DESIGNED AR
CHECKED WV
SCALE AS SHOWN
JOB NUMBER VEI 2020-21

COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE

CANNABIS CULTIVATION FACILITY
APN 915-330-040
WQMP SITE PLAN

FOR: | W.O. | COUNTY FILE NO.

SHEET NO. 1 OF 1 SHEETS
FILE NO.

Appendix 2: Construction Plans

*The latest set of Grading, Drainage Plans, and Street Improvement plans **shall be included***

Bioretention/Biofiltration BMPs construction notes (Santa Margarita Region only). For Bioretention and Biofiltration facilities, the **following construction notes shall be shown on the Grading and/or Drainage plans:**

1. *The Engineer shall furnish to the County a copy of the source testing and a signed certification that the fully blended Bioretention/Biofiltration Soil Media (BSM) material meets all of the WQMP requirements before material is imported or if the material is mixed onsite prior to installation.*
2. *As BSM material is being installed, Quality Assurance (QA) tests shall be conducted or for every 1,200 tons or 800 cubic yards mixed on-site from a completely mixed stockpile or windrow, with a minimum of three tests. For imported material from a supplier with a quality control program the QA tests shall be conducted 2,400 tons or 1,600 cubic yards from the supplier.*
3. *The Engineer conducting the Quality Control testing shall furnish to the County copy of the QA testing and a certification that the BSM for the project meets all of the following requirements. Certified mitigation plans can be used for exceedances, as long as all requirements are designed to be met.*
    a. *BSM shall not be compacted. BSM shall consist of 60-80% clean sand, up to 20% clean topsoil, and 20% of a nutrient-stabilized organic amendment. The initial infiltration rate shall be greater than 8 inches per hour per laboratory test.*
    b. *pH: 6.0 – 8.5; Salinity: 0.5 to 3.0 mmho/cm as electrical conductivity; Sodium absorption ratio: < 6.0; Chloride: < 800 ppm in saturated extract; Cation Exchange Capacity (CEC): > 10 meq/100 g; Organic Matter: 2 to 5-percent on a dry weight basis; Carbon: Nitrogen Ratio: 12 to 40, preferably 15 to 40; Gravel larger than 2mm: 0 to 25-percent of the total sample; Clay smaller than 0.005mm: 0 to 5 percent of the non-gravel fraction.*
    c. *BSM shall be tested to limit the leaching of potential inherent pollutants. BSM used in Biofiltration BMPs shall conform to the following limits for pollutant concentrations in saturated extract: Phosphorus: < 1 mg/L; Nitrate < 3 mg/L, Copper < 0.025 mg/L. These pollutant limits are for the amount that is leached from the sample, not from the soil sample itself. Testing may be performed after laboratory rinsing of media with up to 15 pore volumes of water. Equivalent test results will be accepted if certified by a laboratory or appropriate testing facility.*
    d. *Low nutrient compost used in BSM shall be sourced from a facility permitted through CalRecycle, preferably through USCC STA program. Compost shall conform to the following requirements: Physical contaminants <1% by dry weight; Carbon:Nitrogen ratio: 12:1 to 40:1; Maturity/Stability shall conform to either: Solvita Maturity Index: ≥ 5.5, CO2 Evolution: < 2.5 mg CO2-C per g compost organic matter per day, or < 5 mg CO2-C per g compost C per day; Select Pathogens and Trace metals shall pass US EPA Class A Standard. Testing shall be no more than 6 months old and representative of current stockpiles.*
    e. *Coconut coir pith used in BSM shall be thoroughly rinsed with freshwater and screened to remove coarse fibers as part of production and aged > 6 months. Peat used in BSM shall be sphagnum peat.*

Please notify the County if additional sources and laboratories can be added to this list. The Potential Sources and Laboratories are not part of the construction note - **Potential BSM sources may include**: Gail Materials (Temescal Valley), Agriservice (Oceanside), and Greatsoils (Escondido). Earthworks (Riverside); **Potential Laboratories may include**: Fruit Growers Laboratory, Inc. (Santa Paula, http://www.fglinc.com/) Wallace Laboratories (El Segundo, http://us.wlabs.com/). Control Labs (Watsonville, http://www.controllabs.com) and A&L Western Laboratories (Modesto, http://www.al-labs-west.com/).

Appendix 3: Soils Information

Geotechnical Study, Other Infiltration Testing Data, and/or Other Documentation

Examples of material to provide in Appendix 3 may include but are not limited to the following:

- Geotechnical Study/Report prepared for the project,
- Additional soils testing data (if not included in the Geotechnical Study),
- Exhibits/Maps/Other Documentation of the Hydrologic Soils Groups (HSG)s at the project site.

This information should support the Full Infiltration Applicability, and Biofiltration Applicability sections of this Template. Refer to Section 2.3 of the SMR WQMP and Sections A and D of this Template.

The County will accept explicit recommendations from the Geotechnical Engineer, such as specifying a design infiltration rate (unfactored) when infiltration rates vary, recommendations for impermeable liners due to concerns about seepage in fill areas/near gas tanks, or other site specific recommendations based on physical conditions.

Engineers Discussion:

A Web Soil Survey (https://websoilsurvey.sc.egov.usda.gov/App/HomePage.htm) Report was generated for the project site. It was determined that the site sits on Fallbrook Fine Sandy Loam Soil (FkD2) which is part of the Hydrologic Soils Group (HSG) Type D. Refer to Appendix 3: Soils Information for full report. This project meets the criteria stated on the 2018 Model WQMP Design Manual Table 2-5 of and the project underlain with HSG Type D, it is not recommended that the site require infiltration testing. Based on these findings it is recommended that the site uses non-infiltration type BMP's.

Table 2–5: Project Criteria to Rely on Regional Soils Maps for Infiltration Rate Evaluation

Residential	Commercial, Institutional	Industrial
Less than 10 acres and less than 30 DU	Less than 5 acres and less than 50,000 SF Impervious	Less than 2 acres and less than 20,000 SF Impervious

United States Department of Agriculture

NRCS

Natural Resources Conservation Service

A product of the National Cooperative Soil Survey, a joint effort of the United States Department of Agriculture and other Federal agencies, State agencies including the Agricultural Experiment Stations, and local participants

Custom Soil Resource Report for Western Riverside Area, California

38455 E BENTON RD HEMET, CA



March 4, 2021

Preface

Soil surveys contain information that affects land use planning in survey areas. They highlight soil limitations that affect various land uses and provide information about the properties of the soils in the survey areas. Soil surveys are designed for many different users, including farmers, ranchers, foresters, agronomists, urban planners, community officials, engineers, developers, builders, and home buyers. Also, conservationists, teachers, students, and specialists in recreation, waste disposal, and pollution control can use the surveys to help them understand, protect, or enhance the environment.

Various land use regulations of Federal, State, and local governments may impose special restrictions on land use or land treatment. Soil surveys identify soil properties that are used in making various land use or land treatment decisions. The information is intended to help the land users identify and reduce the effects of soil limitations on various land uses. The landowner or user is responsible for identifying and complying with existing laws and regulations.

Although soil survey information can be used for general farm, local, and wider area planning, onsite investigation is needed to supplement this information in some cases. Examples include soil quality assessments (http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/soils/health/) and certain conservation and engineering applications. For more detailed information, contact your local USDA Service Center (https://offices.sc.egov.usda.gov/locator/app?agency=nrcs) or your NRCS State Soil Scientist (http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/soils/contactus/?cid=nrcs142p2_053951).

Great differences in soil properties can occur within short distances. Some soils are seasonally wet or subject to flooding. Some are too unstable to be used as a foundation for buildings or roads. Clayey or wet soils are poorly suited to use as septic tank absorption fields. A high water table makes a soil poorly suited to basements or underground installations.

The National Cooperative Soil Survey is a joint effort of the United States Department of Agriculture and other Federal agencies, State agencies including the Agricultural Experiment Stations, and local agencies. The Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) has leadership for the Federal part of the National Cooperative Soil Survey.

Information about soils is updated periodically. Updated information is available through the NRCS Web Soil Survey, the site for official soil survey information.

The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) prohibits discrimination in all its programs and activities on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, and where applicable, sex, marital status, familial status, parental status, religion, sexual orientation, genetic information, political beliefs, reprisal, or because all or a part of an individual's income is derived from any public assistance program. (Not all prohibited bases apply to all programs.) Persons with disabilities who require

alternative means for communication of program information (Braille, large print, audiotape, etc.) should contact USDA's TARGET Center at (202) 720-2600 (voice and TDD). To file a complaint of discrimination, write to USDA, Director, Office of Civil Rights, 1400 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20250-9410 or call (800) 795-3272 (voice) or (202) 720-6382 (TDD). USDA is an equal opportunity provider and employer.

Contents

Preface.....2
How Soil Surveys Are Made.....5
Soil Map.....8
Soil Map.....9
Legend.....10
Map Unit Legend.....11
Map Unit Descriptions.....11
Western Riverside Area, California.....13
ChF2—Cieneba sandy loam, 15 to 50 percent slopes, eroded.....13
FfC2—Fallbrook fine sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, eroded.....14
FkD2—Fallbrook fine sandy loam, shallow, 8 to 15 percent slopes, eroded.....15
References.....17
Glossary.....19

How Soil Surveys Are Made

Soil surveys are made to provide information about the soils and miscellaneous areas in a specific area. They include a description of the soils and miscellaneous areas and their location on the landscape and tables that show soil properties and limitations affecting various uses. Soil scientists observed the steepness, length, and shape of the slopes; the general pattern of drainage; the kinds of crops and native plants; and the kinds of bedrock. They observed and described many soil profiles. A soil profile is the sequence of natural layers, or horizons, in a soil. The profile extends from the surface down into the unconsolidated material in which the soil formed or from the surface down to bedrock. The unconsolidated material is devoid of roots and other living organisms and has not been changed by other biological activity.

Currently, soils are mapped according to the boundaries of major land resource areas (MLRAs). MLRAs are geographically associated land resource units that share common characteristics related to physiography, geology, climate, water resources, soils, biological resources, and land uses (USDA, 2006). Soil survey areas typically consist of parts of one or more MLRA.

The soils and miscellaneous areas in a survey area occur in an orderly pattern that is related to the geology, landforms, relief, climate, and natural vegetation of the area. Each kind of soil and miscellaneous area is associated with a particular kind of landform or with a segment of the landform. By observing the soils and miscellaneous areas in the survey area and relating their position to specific segments of the landform, a soil scientist develops a concept, or model, of how they were formed. Thus, during mapping, this model enables the soil scientist to predict with a considerable degree of accuracy the kind of soil or miscellaneous area at a specific location on the landscape.

Commonly, individual soils on the landscape merge into one another as their characteristics gradually change. To construct an accurate soil map, however, soil scientists must determine the boundaries between the soils. They can observe only a limited number of soil profiles. Nevertheless, these observations, supplemented by an understanding of the soil-vegetation-landscape relationship, are sufficient to verify predictions of the kinds of soil in an area and to determine the boundaries.

Soil scientists recorded the characteristics of the soil profiles that they studied. They noted soil color, texture, size and shape of soil aggregates, kind and amount of rock fragments, distribution of plant roots, reaction, and other features that enable them to identify soils. After describing the soils in the survey area and determining their properties, the soil scientists assigned the soils to taxonomic classes (units). Taxonomic classes are concepts. Each taxonomic class has a set of soil characteristics with precisely defined limits. The classes are used as a basis for comparison to classify soils systematically. Soil taxonomy, the system of taxonomic classification used in the United States, is based mainly on the kind and character of soil properties and the arrangement of horizons within the profile. After the soil

scientists classified and named the soils in the survey area, they compared the individual soils with similar soils in the same taxonomic class in other areas so that they could confirm data and assemble additional data based on experience and research.

The objective of soil mapping is not to delineate pure map unit components; the objective is to separate the landscape into landforms or landform segments that have similar use and management requirements. Each map unit is defined by a unique combination of soil components and/or miscellaneous areas in predictable proportions. Some components may be highly contrasting to the other components of the map unit. The presence of minor components in a map unit in no way diminishes the usefulness or accuracy of the data. The delineation of such landforms and landform segments on the map provides sufficient information for the development of resource plans. If intensive use of small areas is planned, onsite investigation is needed to define and locate the soils and miscellaneous areas.

Soil scientists make many field observations in the process of producing a soil map. The frequency of observation is dependent upon several factors, including scale of mapping, intensity of mapping, design of map units, complexity of the landscape, and experience of the soil scientist. Observations are made to test and refine the soil-landscape model and predictions and to verify the classification of the soils at specific locations. Once the soil-landscape model is refined, a significantly smaller number of measurements of individual soil properties are made and recorded. These measurements may include field measurements, such as those for color, depth to bedrock, and texture, and laboratory measurements, such as those for content of sand, silt, clay, salt, and other components. Properties of each soil typically vary from one point to another across the landscape.

Observations for map unit components are aggregated to develop ranges of characteristics for the components. The aggregated values are presented. Direct measurements do not exist for every property presented for every map unit component. Values for some properties are estimated from combinations of other properties.

While a soil survey is in progress, samples of some of the soils in the area generally are collected for laboratory analyses and for engineering tests. Soil scientists interpret the data from these analyses and tests as well as the field-observed characteristics and the soil properties to determine the expected behavior of the soils under different uses. Interpretations for all of the soils are field tested through observation of the soils in different uses and under different levels of management. Some interpretations are modified to fit local conditions, and some new interpretations are developed to meet local needs. Data are assembled from other sources, such as research information, production records, and field experience of specialists. For example, data on crop yields under defined levels of management are assembled from farm records and from field or plot experiments on the same kinds of soil.

Predictions about soil behavior are based not only on soil properties but also on such variables as climate and biological activity. Soil conditions are predictable over long periods of time, but they are not predictable from year to year. For example, soil scientists can predict with a fairly high degree of accuracy that a given soil will have a high water table within certain depths in most years, but they cannot predict that a high water table will always be at a specific level in the soil on a specific date.

After soil scientists located and identified the significant natural bodies of soil in the survey area, they drew the boundaries of these bodies on aerial photographs and

identified each as a specific map unit. Aerial photographs show trees, buildings, fields, roads, and rivers, all of which help in locating boundaries accurately.

Soil Map

The soil map section includes the soil map for the defined area of interest, a list of soil map units on the map and extent of each map unit, and cartographic symbols displayed on the map. Also presented are various metadata about data used to produce the map, and a description of each soil map unit.

Custom Soil Resource Report
Soil Map



Map Scale: 1:1,230 if printed on B landscape (17" x 11") sheet.

N

Meters: 0 15 30 60 90

Feet: 0 50 100 200 300

Map projection: Web Mercator Corner coordinates: WGS84 Edge tics: UTM Zone 11N WGS84

MAP LEGEND

Area of Interest (AOI)
- Area of Interest (AOI)

Soils
- Soil Map Unit Polygons
- Soil Map Unit Lines
- Soil Map Unit Points

Special Point Features
- Blowout
- Borrow Pit
- Clay Spot
- Closed Depression
- Gravel Pit
- Gravelly Spot
- Landfill
- Lava Flow
- Marsh or swamp
- Mine or Quarry
- Miscellaneous Water
- Perennial Water
- Rock Outcrop
- Saline Spot
- Sandy Spot
- Severely Eroded Spot
- Sinkhole
- Slide or Slip
- Sodic Spot
- Spoil Area
- Stony Spot
- Very Stony Spot
- Wet Spot
- Other
- Special Line Features

Water Features
- Streams and Canals

Transportation
- Rails
- Interstate Highways
- US Routes
- Major Roads
- Local Roads

Background
- Aerial Photography

MAP INFORMATION

The soil surveys that comprise your AOI were mapped at 1:15,800.

Warning: Soil Map may not be valid at this scale.

Enlargement of maps beyond the scale of mapping can cause misunderstanding of the detail of mapping and accuracy of soil line placement. The maps do not show the small areas of contrasting soils that could have been shown at a more detailed scale.

Please rely on the bar scale on each map sheet for map measurements.

Source of Map: Natural Resources Conservation Service
Web Soil Survey URL:
Coordinate System: Web Mercator (EPSG:3857)

Maps from the Web Soil Survey are based on the Web Mercator projection, which preserves direction and shape but distorts distance and area. A projection that preserves area, such as the Albers equal-area conic projection, should be used if more accurate calculations of distance or area are required.

This product is generated from the USDA-NRCS certified data as of the version date(s) listed below.

Soil Survey Area: Western Riverside Area, California
Survey Area Data: Version 13, May 27, 2020

Soil map units are labeled (as space allows) for map scales 1:50,000 or larger.

Date(s) aerial images were photographed: Aug 18, 2018—Aug 22, 2018

The orthophoto or other base map on which the soil lines were compiled and digitized probably differs from the background imagery displayed on these maps. As a result, some minor shifting of map unit boundaries may be evident.

Map Unit Legend

Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Name	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
ChF2	Cieneba sandy loam, 15 to 50 percent slopes, eroded	1.0	15.3%
FfC2	Fallbrook fine sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, eroded	0.4	6.9%
FkD2	Fallbrook fine sandy loam, shallow, 8 to 15 percent slopes, eroded	4.9	77.8%
Totals for Area of Interest		**6.4**	**100.0%**

Map Unit Descriptions

The map units delineated on the detailed soil maps in a soil survey represent the soils or miscellaneous areas in the survey area. The map unit descriptions, along with the maps, can be used to determine the composition and properties of a unit.

A map unit delineation on a soil map represents an area dominated by one or more major kinds of soil or miscellaneous areas. A map unit is identified and named according to the taxonomic classification of the dominant soils. Within a taxonomic class there are precisely defined limits for the properties of the soils. On the landscape, however, the soils are natural phenomena, and they have the characteristic variability of all natural phenomena. Thus, the range of some observed properties may extend beyond the limits defined for a taxonomic class. Areas of soils of a single taxonomic class rarely, if ever, can be mapped without including areas of other taxonomic classes. Consequently, every map unit is made up of the soils or miscellaneous areas for which it is named and some minor components that belong to taxonomic classes other than those of the major soils.

Most minor soils have properties similar to those of the dominant soil or soils in the map unit, and thus they do not affect use and management. These are called noncontrasting, or similar, components. They may or may not be mentioned in a particular map unit description. Other minor components, however, have properties and behavioral characteristics divergent enough to affect use or to require different management. These are called contrasting, or dissimilar, components. They generally are in small areas and could not be mapped separately because of the scale used. Some small areas of strongly contrasting soils or miscellaneous areas are identified by a special symbol on the maps. If included in the database for a given area, the contrasting minor components are identified in the map unit descriptions along with some characteristics of each. A few areas of minor components may not have been observed, and consequently they are not mentioned in the descriptions, especially where the pattern was so complex that it was impractical to make enough observations to identify all the soils and miscellaneous areas on the landscape.

The presence of minor components in a map unit in no way diminishes the usefulness or accuracy of the data. The objective of mapping is not to delineate pure taxonomic classes but rather to separate the landscape into landforms or

landform segments that have similar use and management requirements. The delineation of such segments on the map provides sufficient information for the development of resource plans. If intensive use of small areas is planned, however, onsite investigation is needed to define and locate the soils and miscellaneous areas.

An identifying symbol precedes the map unit name in the map unit descriptions. Each description includes general facts about the unit and gives important soil properties and qualities.

Soils that have profiles that are almost alike make up a *soil series*. Except for differences in texture of the surface layer, all the soils of a series have major horizons that are similar in composition, thickness, and arrangement.

Soils of one series can differ in texture of the surface layer, slope, stoniness, salinity, degree of erosion, and other characteristics that affect their use. On the basis of such differences, a soil series is divided into *soil phases*. Most of the areas shown on the detailed soil maps are phases of soil series. The name of a soil phase commonly indicates a feature that affects use or management. For example, Alpha silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, is a phase of the Alpha series.

Some map units are made up of two or more major soils or miscellaneous areas. These map units are complexes, associations, or undifferentiated groups.

A *complex* consists of two or more soils or miscellaneous areas in such an intricate pattern or in such small areas that they cannot be shown separately on the maps. The pattern and proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas are somewhat similar in all areas. Alpha-Beta complex, 0 to 6 percent slopes, is an example.

An *association* is made up of two or more geographically associated soils or miscellaneous areas that are shown as one unit on the maps. Because of present or anticipated uses of the map units in the survey area, it was not considered practical or necessary to map the soils or miscellaneous areas separately. The pattern and relative proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas are somewhat similar. Alpha-Beta association, 0 to 2 percent slopes, is an example.

An *undifferentiated group* is made up of two or more soils or miscellaneous areas that could be mapped individually but are mapped as one unit because similar interpretations can be made for use and management. The pattern and proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas in a mapped area are not uniform. An area can be made up of only one of the major soils or miscellaneous areas, or it can be made up of all of them. Alpha and Beta soils, 0 to 2 percent slopes, is an example.

Some surveys include *miscellaneous areas*. Such areas have little or no soil material and support little or no vegetation. Rock outcrop is an example.

Western Riverside Area, California

ChF2—Cieneba sandy loam, 15 to 50 percent slopes, eroded

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: hcsc
Elevation: 500 to 4,000 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 12 to 35 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 57 to 64 degrees F
Frost-free period: 200 to 300 days
Farmland classification: Not prime farmland

Map Unit Composition

Cieneba and similar soils: 85 percent
Minor components: 15 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Cieneba

Setting

Landform: Hills
Landform position (two-dimensional): Backslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Side slope
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Convex
Parent material: Residuum weathered from igneous rock

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 14 inches: sandy loam
H2 - 14 to 22 inches: weathered bedrock

Properties and qualities

Slope: 15 to 50 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: 10 to 20 inches to paralithic bedrock
Drainage class: Somewhat excessively drained
Runoff class: Medium
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Very low to moderately low (0.00 to 0.06 in/hr)
Depth to water table: More than 80 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Available water capacity: Very low (about 1.4 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 7e
Hydrologic Soil Group: D
Ecological site: R019XD060CA - SHALLOW LOAMY (1975)
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Friant

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Fallbrook
Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Vista
Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

FfC2—Fallbrook fine sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, eroded

Map Unit Setting
National map unit symbol: hctw
Elevation: 300 to 2,000 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 12 to 25 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 59 to 64 degrees F
Frost-free period: 200 to 280 days
Farmland classification: Farmland of statewide importance

Map Unit Composition
Fallbrook and similar soils: 85 percent
Minor components: 15 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Fallbrook

Setting
Landform: Hills
Landform position (two-dimensional): Backslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Side slope
Down-slope shape: Linear
Across-slope shape: Linear
Parent material: Residuum weathered from granodiorite and/or residuum weathered from tonalite

Typical profile
H1 - 0 to 14 inches: fine sandy loam
H2 - 14 to 24 inches: sandy clay loam
H3 - 24 to 28 inches: bedrock

Properties and qualities
Slope: 5 to 8 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: 20 to 40 inches to paralithic bedrock
Drainage class: Well drained
Runoff class: Medium
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Very low to moderately low (0.00 to 0.06 in/hr)
Depth to water table: More than 80 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Available water capacity: Low (about 3.3 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): 3e
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 3e
Hydrologic Soil Group: C
Ecological site: R019XD029CA
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Vista

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Bonsall

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Cieneba

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

FkD2—Fallbrook fine sandy loam, shallow, 8 to 15 percent slopes, eroded

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: hctx
Elevation: 300 to 2,000 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 12 to 25 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 59 to 64 degrees F
Frost-free period: 200 to 280 days
Farmland classification: Not prime farmland

Map Unit Composition

Fallbrook and similar soils: 85 percent
Minor components: 15 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Fallbrook

Setting

Landform: Hills
Landform position (two-dimensional): Backslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Side slope
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Convex
Parent material: Residuum weathered from granodiorite and/or residuum weathered from tonalite

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 6 inches: fine sandy loam
H2 - 6 to 18 inches: sandy clay loam

H3 - 18 to 22 inches: bedrock

Properties and qualities

Slope: 8 to 15 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: 10 to 20 inches to paralithic bedrock
Drainage class: Well drained
Runoff class: Medium
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Very low to moderately low (0.00 to 0.06 in/hr)
Depth to water table: More than 80 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Available water capacity: Very low (about 2.7 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): 4e
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 4e
Hydrologic Soil Group: D
Ecological site: R019XD060CA - SHALLOW LOAMY (1975)
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Bonsall

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Cieneba

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Vista

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

References

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO). 2004. Standard specifications for transportation materials and methods of sampling and testing. 24th edition.

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM). 2005. Standard classification of soils for engineering purposes. ASTM Standard D2487-00.

Cowardin, L.M., V. Carter, F.C. Golet, and E.T. LaRoe. 1979. Classification of wetlands and deep-water habitats of the United States. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service FWS/OBS-79/31.

Federal Register. July 13, 1994. Changes in hydric soils of the United States.

Federal Register. September 18, 2002. Hydric soils of the United States.

Hurt, G.W., and L.M. Vasilas, editors. Version 6.0, 2006. Field indicators of hydric soils in the United States.

National Research Council. 1995. Wetlands: Characteristics and boundaries.

Soil Survey Division Staff. 1993. Soil survey manual. Soil Conservation Service. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 18. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/soils/?cid=nrcs142p2_054262

Soil Survey Staff. 1999. Soil taxonomy: A basic system of soil classification for making and interpreting soil surveys. 2nd edition. Natural Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 436. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/soils/?cid=nrcs142p2_053577

Soil Survey Staff. 2010. Keys to soil taxonomy. 11th edition. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/soils/?cid=nrcs142p2_053580

Tiner, R.W., Jr. 1985. Wetlands of Delaware. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control, Wetlands Section.

United States Army Corps of Engineers, Environmental Laboratory. 1987. Corps of Engineers wetlands delineation manual. Waterways Experiment Station Technical Report Y-87-1.

United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. National forestry manual. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/soils/home/?cid=nrcs142p2_053374

United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. National range and pasture handbook. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/landuse/rangepasture/?cid=stelprdb1043084

United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. National soil survey handbook, title 430-VI. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/soils/scientists/?cid=nrcs142p2_054242

United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. 2006. Land resource regions and major land resource areas of the United States, the Caribbean, and the Pacific Basin. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 296. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/soils/?cid=nrcs142p2_053624

United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service. 1961. Land capability classification. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 210. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcs142p2_052290.pdf

Glossary

Many of the terms relating to landforms, geology, and geomorphology are defined in more detail in the following National Soil Survey Handbook link: “National Soil Survey Handbook.”

ABC soil

A soil having an A, a B, and a C horizon.

Ablation till

Loose, relatively permeable earthy material deposited during the downwasting of nearly static glacial ice, either contained within or accumulated on the surface of the glacier.

AC soil

A soil having only an A and a C horizon. Commonly, such soil formed in recent alluvium or on steep, rocky slopes.

Aeration, soil

The exchange of air in soil with air from the atmosphere. The air in a well aerated soil is similar to that in the atmosphere; the air in a poorly aerated soil is considerably higher in carbon dioxide and lower in oxygen.

Aggregate, soil

Many fine particles held in a single mass or cluster. Natural soil aggregates, such as granules, blocks, or prisms, are called peds. Clods are aggregates produced by tillage or logging.

Alkali (sodic) soil

A soil having so high a degree of alkalinity (pH 8.5 or higher) or so high a percentage of exchangeable sodium (15 percent or more of the total exchangeable bases), or both, that plant growth is restricted.

Alluvial cone

A semiconical type of alluvial fan having very steep slopes. It is higher, narrower, and steeper than a fan and is composed of coarser and thicker layers of material deposited by a combination of alluvial episodes and (to a much lesser degree) landslides (debris flow). The coarsest materials tend to be concentrated at the apex of the cone.

Alluvial fan

A low, outspread mass of loose materials and/or rock material, commonly with gentle slopes. It is shaped like an open fan or a segment of a cone. The material was deposited by a stream at the place where it issues from a narrow mountain valley or upland valley or where a tributary stream is near or at its junction with the main stream. The fan is steepest near its apex, which points upstream, and slopes gently and convexly outward (downstream) with a gradual decrease in gradient.

Alluvium

Unconsolidated material, such as gravel, sand, silt, clay, and various mixtures of these, deposited on land by running water.

Alpha,alpha-dipyridyl

A compound that when dissolved in ammonium acetate is used to detect the presence of reduced iron (Fe II) in the soil. A positive reaction implies reducing conditions and the likely presence of redoximorphic features.

Animal unit month (AUM)

The amount of forage required by one mature cow of approximately 1,000 pounds weight, with or without a calf, for 1 month.

Aquic conditions

Current soil wetness characterized by saturation, reduction, and redoximorphic features.

Argillic horizon

A subsoil horizon characterized by an accumulation of illuvial clay.

Arroyo

The flat-floored channel of an ephemeral stream, commonly with very steep to vertical banks cut in unconsolidated material. It is usually dry but can be transformed into a temporary watercourse or short-lived torrent after heavy rain within the watershed.

Aspect

The direction toward which a slope faces. Also called slope aspect.

Association, soil

A group of soils or miscellaneous areas geographically associated in a characteristic repeating pattern and defined and delineated as a single map unit.

Available water capacity (available moisture capacity)

The capacity of soils to hold water available for use by most plants. It is commonly defined as the difference between the amount of soil water at field moisture capacity and the amount at wilting point. It is commonly expressed as inches of water per inch of soil. The capacity, in inches, in a 60-inch profile or to a limiting layer is expressed as:

Very low: 0 to 3
Low: 3 to 6
Moderate: 6 to 9
High: 9 to 12
Very high: More than 12

Backslope

The position that forms the steepest and generally linear, middle portion of a hillslope. In profile, backslopes are commonly bounded by a convex shoulder above and a concave footslope below.

Backswamp

A flood-plain landform. Extensive, marshy or swampy, depressed areas of flood plains between natural levees and valley sides or terraces.

Badland

A landscape that is intricately dissected and characterized by a very fine drainage network with high drainage densities and short, steep slopes and narrow interfluves. Badlands develop on surfaces that have little or no vegetative cover overlying unconsolidated or poorly cemented materials (clays, silts, or sandstones) with, in some cases, soluble minerals, such as gypsum or halite.

Bajada

A broad, gently inclined alluvial piedmont slope extending from the base of a mountain range out into a basin and formed by the lateral coalescence of a series of alluvial fans. Typically, it has a broadly undulating transverse profile, parallel to the mountain front, resulting from the convexities of component fans. The term is generally restricted to constructional slopes of intermontane basins.

Basal area

The area of a cross section of a tree, generally referring to the section at breast height and measured outside the bark. It is a measure of stand density, commonly expressed in square feet.

Base saturation

The degree to which material having cation-exchange properties is saturated with exchangeable bases (sum of Ca, Mg, Na, and K), expressed as a percentage of the total cation-exchange capacity.

Base slope (geomorphology)

A geomorphic component of hills consisting of the concave to linear (perpendicular to the contour) slope that, regardless of the lateral shape, forms an apron or wedge at the bottom of a hillside dominated by colluvium and slope-wash sediments (for example, slope alluvium).

Bedding plane

A planar or nearly planar bedding surface that visibly separates each successive layer of stratified sediment or rock (of the same or different lithology)

from the preceding or following layer; a plane of deposition. It commonly marks a change in the circumstances of deposition and may show a parting, a color difference, a change in particle size, or various combinations of these. The term is commonly applied to any bedding surface, even one that is conspicuously bent or deformed by folding.

Bedding system

A drainage system made by plowing, grading, or otherwise shaping the surface of a flat field. It consists of a series of low ridges separated by shallow, parallel dead furrows.

Bedrock

The solid rock that underlies the soil and other unconsolidated material or that is exposed at the surface.

Bedrock-controlled topography

A landscape where the configuration and relief of the landforms are determined or strongly influenced by the underlying bedrock.

Bench terrace

A raised, level or nearly level strip of earth constructed on or nearly on a contour, supported by a barrier of rocks or similar material, and designed to make the soil suitable for tillage and to prevent accelerated erosion.

Bisequum

Two sequences of soil horizons, each of which consists of an illuvial horizon and the overlying eluvial horizons.

Blowout (map symbol)

A saucer-, cup-, or trough-shaped depression formed by wind erosion on a preexisting dune or other sand deposit, especially in an area of shifting sand or loose soil or where protective vegetation is disturbed or destroyed. The adjoining accumulation of sand derived from the depression, where recognizable, is commonly included. Blowouts are commonly small.

Borrow pit (map symbol)

An open excavation from which soil and underlying material have been removed, usually for construction purposes.

Bottom land

An informal term loosely applied to various portions of a flood plain.

Boulders

Rock fragments larger than 2 feet (60 centimeters) in diameter.

Breaks

A landscape or tract of steep, rough or broken land dissected by ravines and gullies and marking a sudden change in topography.

Breast height

An average height of 4.5 feet above the ground surface; the point on a tree where diameter measurements are ordinarily taken.

Brush management

Use of mechanical, chemical, or biological methods to make conditions favorable for reseeding or to reduce or eliminate competition from woody vegetation and thus allow understory grasses and forbs to recover. Brush management increases forage production and thus reduces the hazard of erosion. It can improve the habitat for some species of wildlife.

Butte

An isolated, generally flat-topped hill or mountain with relatively steep slopes and talus or precipitous cliffs and characterized by summit width that is less than the height of bounding escarpments; commonly topped by a caprock of resistant material and representing an erosion remnant carved from flat-lying rocks.

Cable yarding

A method of moving felled trees to a nearby central area for transport to a processing facility. Most cable yarding systems involve use of a drum, a pole, and wire cables in an arrangement similar to that of a rod and reel used for fishing. To reduce friction and soil disturbance, felled trees generally are reeled in while one end is lifted or the entire log is suspended.

Calcareous soil

A soil containing enough calcium carbonate (commonly combined with magnesium carbonate) to effervesce visibly when treated with cold, dilute hydrochloric acid.

Caliche

A general term for a prominent zone of secondary carbonate accumulation in surficial materials in warm, subhumid to arid areas. Caliche is formed by both geologic and pedologic processes. Finely crystalline calcium carbonate forms a nearly continuous surface-coating and void-filling medium in geologic (parent) materials. Cementation ranges from weak in nonindurated forms to very strong in indurated forms. Other minerals (e.g., carbonates, silicate, and sulfate) may occur as accessory cements. Most petrocalcic horizons and some calcic horizons are caliche.

California bearing ratio (CBR)

The load-supporting capacity of a soil as compared to that of standard crushed limestone, expressed as a ratio. First standardized in California. A soil having a CBR of 16 supports 16 percent of the load that would be supported by standard crushed limestone, per unit area, with the same degree of distortion.

Canopy

The leafy crown of trees or shrubs. (See Crown.)

Canyon

A long, deep, narrow valley with high, precipitous walls in an area of high local relief.

Capillary water

Water held as a film around soil particles and in tiny spaces between particles. Surface tension is the adhesive force that holds capillary water in the soil.

Catena

A sequence, or “chain,” of soils on a landscape that formed in similar kinds of parent material and under similar climatic conditions but that have different characteristics as a result of differences in relief and drainage.

Cation

An ion carrying a positive charge of electricity. The common soil cations are calcium, potassium, magnesium, sodium, and hydrogen.

Cation-exchange capacity

The total amount of exchangeable cations that can be held by the soil, expressed in terms of milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil at neutrality (pH 7.0) or at some other stated pH value. The term, as applied to soils, is synonymous with base-exchange capacity but is more precise in meaning.

Catsteps

See Terracettes.

Cement rock

Shaly limestone used in the manufacture of cement.

Channery soil material

Soil material that has, by volume, 15 to 35 percent thin, flat fragments of sandstone, shale, slate, limestone, or schist as much as 6 inches (15 centimeters) along the longest axis. A single piece is called a channer.

Chemical treatment

Control of unwanted vegetation through the use of chemicals.

Chiseling

Tillage with an implement having one or more soil-penetrating points that shatter or loosen hard, compacted layers to a depth below normal plow depth.

Cirque

A steep-walled, semicircular or crescent-shaped, half-bowl-like recess or hollow, commonly situated at the head of a glaciated mountain valley or high on the side of a mountain. It was produced by the erosive activity of a mountain glacier. It commonly contains a small round lake (tarn).

Clay

As a soil separate, the mineral soil particles less than 0.002 millimeter in diameter. As a soil textural class, soil material that is 40 percent or more clay, less than 45 percent sand, and less than 40 percent silt.

Clay depletions

See Redoximorphic features.

Clay film

A thin coating of oriented clay on the surface of a soil aggregate or lining pores or root channels. Synonyms: clay coating, clay skin.

Clay spot (map symbol)

A spot where the surface texture is silty clay or clay in areas where the surface layer of the soils in the surrounding map unit is sandy loam, loam, silt loam, or coarser.

Claypan

A dense, compact subsoil layer that contains much more clay than the overlying materials, from which it is separated by a sharply defined boundary. The layer restricts the downward movement of water through the soil. A claypan is commonly hard when dry and plastic and sticky when wet.

Climax plant community

The stabilized plant community on a particular site. The plant cover reproduces itself and does not change so long as the environment remains the same.

Coarse textured soil

Sand or loamy sand.

Cobble (or cobblestone)

A rounded or partly rounded fragment of rock 3 to 10 inches (7.6 to 25 centimeters) in diameter.

Cobbly soil material

Material that has 15 to 35 percent, by volume, rounded or partially rounded rock fragments 3 to 10 inches (7.6 to 25 centimeters) in diameter. Very cobbly soil material has 35 to 60 percent of these rock fragments, and extremely cobbly soil material has more than 60 percent.

COLE (coefficient of linear extensibility)

See Linear extensibility.

Colluvium

Unconsolidated, unsorted earth material being transported or deposited on side slopes and/or at the base of slopes by mass movement (e.g., direct gravitational action) and by local, unconcentrated runoff.

Complex slope

Irregular or variable slope. Planning or establishing terraces, diversions, and other water-control structures on a complex slope is difficult.

Complex, soil

A map unit of two or more kinds of soil or miscellaneous areas in such an intricate pattern or so small in area that it is not practical to map them separately at the selected scale of mapping. The pattern and proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas are somewhat similar in all areas.

Concretions

See Redoximorphic features.

Conglomerate

A coarse grained, clastic sedimentary rock composed of rounded or subangular rock fragments more than 2 millimeters in diameter. It commonly has a matrix of sand and finer textured material. Conglomerate is the consolidated equivalent of gravel.

Conservation cropping system

Growing crops in combination with needed cultural and management practices. In a good conservation cropping system, the soil-improving crops and practices more than offset the effects of the soil-depleting crops and practices. Cropping systems are needed on all tilled soils. Soil-improving practices in a conservation cropping system include the use of rotations that contain grasses and legumes and the return of crop residue to the soil. Other practices include the use of green manure crops of grasses and legumes, proper tillage, adequate fertilization, and weed and pest control.

Conservation tillage

A tillage system that does not invert the soil and that leaves a protective amount of crop residue on the surface throughout the year.

Consistence, soil

Refers to the degree of cohesion and adhesion of soil material and its resistance to deformation when ruptured. Consistence includes resistance of soil material to rupture and to penetration; plasticity, toughness, and stickiness of puddled soil material; and the manner in which the soil material behaves when subject to compression. Terms describing consistence are defined in the “Soil Survey Manual.”

Contour stripcropping

Growing crops in strips that follow the contour. Strips of grass or close-growing crops are alternated with strips of clean-tilled crops or summer fallow.

Control section

The part of the soil on which classification is based. The thickness varies among different kinds of soil, but for many it is that part of the soil profile between depths of 10 inches and 40 or 80 inches.

Coprogenous earth (sedimentary peat)

A type of limnic layer composed predominantly of fecal material derived from aquatic animals.

Corrosion (geomorphology)

A process of erosion whereby rocks and soil are removed or worn away by natural chemical processes, especially by the solvent action of running water, but also by other reactions, such as hydrolysis, hydration, carbonation, and oxidation.

Corrosion (soil survey interpretations)

Soil-induced electrochemical or chemical action that dissolves or weakens concrete or uncoated steel.

Cover crop

A close-growing crop grown primarily to improve and protect the soil between periods of regular crop production, or a crop grown between trees and vines in orchards and vineyards.

Crop residue management

Returning crop residue to the soil, which helps to maintain soil structure, organic matter content, and fertility and helps to control erosion.

Cropping system

Growing crops according to a planned system of rotation and management practices.

Cross-slope farming

Deliberately conducting farming operations on sloping farmland in such a way that tillage is across the general slope.

Crown

The upper part of a tree or shrub, including the living branches and their foliage.

Cryoturbate

A mass of soil or other unconsolidated earthy material moved or disturbed by frost action. It is typically coarser than the underlying material.

Cuesta

An asymmetric ridge capped by resistant rock layers of slight or moderate dip (commonly less than 15 percent slopes); a type of homocline produced by differential erosion of interbedded resistant and weak rocks. A cuesta has a long, gentle slope on one side (dip slope) that roughly parallels the inclined beds; on the other side, it has a relatively short and steep or clifflike slope (scarp) that cuts through the tilted rocks.

Culmination of the mean annual increment (CMAI)

The average annual increase per acre in the volume of a stand. Computed by dividing the total volume of the stand by its age. As the stand increases in age, the mean annual increment continues to increase until mortality begins to reduce the rate of increase. The point where the stand reaches its maximum annual rate of growth is called the culmination of the mean annual increment.

Cutbanks cave

The walls of excavations tend to cave in or slough.

Decreasers

The most heavily grazed climax range plants. Because they are the most palatable, they are the first to be destroyed by overgrazing.

Deferred grazing

Postponing grazing or resting grazing land for a prescribed period.

Delta

A body of alluvium having a surface that is fan shaped and nearly flat; deposited at or near the mouth of a river or stream where it enters a body of relatively quiet water, generally a sea or lake.

Dense layer

A very firm, massive layer that has a bulk density of more than 1.8 grams per cubic centimeter. Such a layer affects the ease of digging and can affect filling and compacting.

Depression, closed (map symbol)

A shallow, saucer-shaped area that is slightly lower on the landscape than the surrounding area and that does not have a natural outlet for surface drainage.

Depth, soil

Generally, the thickness of the soil over bedrock. Very deep soils are more than 60 inches deep over bedrock; deep soils, 40 to 60 inches; moderately deep, 20 to 40 inches; shallow, 10 to 20 inches; and very shallow, less than 10 inches.

Desert pavement

A natural, residual concentration or layer of wind-polished, closely packed gravel, boulders, and other rock fragments mantling a desert surface. It forms where wind action and sheetwash have removed all smaller particles or where rock fragments have migrated upward through sediments to the surface. It typically protects the finer grained underlying material from further erosion.

Diatomaceous earth

A geologic deposit of fine, grayish siliceous material composed chiefly or entirely of the remains of diatoms.

Dip slope

A slope of the land surface, roughly determined by and approximately conforming to the dip of the underlying bedrock.

Diversion (or diversion terrace)

A ridge of earth, generally a terrace, built to protect downslope areas by diverting runoff from its natural course.

Divided-slope farming

A form of field stripcropping in which crops are grown in a systematic arrangement of two strips, or bands, across the slope to reduce the hazard of water erosion. One strip is in a close-growing crop that provides protection from erosion, and the other strip is in a crop that provides less protection from erosion. This practice is used where slopes are not long enough to permit a full stripcropping pattern to be used.

Drainage class (natural)

Refers to the frequency and duration of wet periods under conditions similar to those under which the soil formed. Alterations of the water regime by human activities, either through drainage or irrigation, are not a consideration unless they have significantly changed the morphology of the soil. Seven classes of natural soil drainage are recognized—*excessively drained, somewhat excessively drained, well drained, moderately well drained, somewhat poorly drained, poorly drained,* and *very poorly drained*. These classes are defined in the “Soil Survey Manual.”

Drainage, surface

Runoff, or surface flow of water, from an area.

Drainageway

A general term for a course or channel along which water moves in draining an area. A term restricted to relatively small, linear depressions that at some time move concentrated water and either do not have a defined channel or have only a small defined channel.

Draw

A small stream valley that generally is shallower and more open than a ravine or gulch and that has a broader bottom. The present stream channel may appear inadequate to have cut the drainageway that it occupies.

Drift

A general term applied to all mineral material (clay, silt, sand, gravel, and boulders) transported by a glacier and deposited directly by or from the ice or transported by running water emanating from a glacier. Drift includes unstratified material (till) that forms moraines and stratified deposits that form outwash plains, eskers, kames, varves, and glaciofluvial sediments. The term is generally applied to Pleistocene glacial deposits in areas that no longer contain glaciers.

Drumlin

A low, smooth, elongated oval hill, mound, or ridge of compact till that has a core of bedrock or drift. It commonly has a blunt nose facing the direction from which the ice approached and a gentler slope tapering in the other direction. The longer axis is parallel to the general direction of glacier flow. Drumlins are products of streamline (laminar) flow of glaciers, which molded the subglacial floor through a combination of erosion and deposition.

Duff

A generally firm organic layer on the surface of mineral soils. It consists of fallen plant material that is in the process of decomposition and includes everything from the litter on the surface to underlying pure humus.

Dune

A low mound, ridge, bank, or hill of loose, windblown granular material (generally sand), either barren and capable of movement from place to place or covered and stabilized with vegetation but retaining its characteristic shape.

Earthy fill

See Mine spoil.

Ecological site

An area where climate, soil, and relief are sufficiently uniform to produce a distinct natural plant community. An ecological site is the product of all the environmental factors responsible for its development. It is typified by an association of species that differ from those on other ecological sites in kind and/or proportion of species or in total production.

Eluviation

The movement of material in true solution or colloidal suspension from one place to another within the soil. Soil horizons that have lost material through eluviation are eluvial; those that have received material are illuvial.

Endosaturation

A type of saturation of the soil in which all horizons between the upper boundary of saturation and a depth of 2 meters are saturated.

Eolian deposit

Sand-, silt-, or clay-sized clastic material transported and deposited primarily by wind, commonly in the form of a dune or a sheet of sand or loess.

Ephemeral stream

A stream, or reach of a stream, that flows only in direct response to precipitation. It receives no long-continued supply from melting snow or other source, and its channel is above the water table at all times.

Episaturation

A type of saturation indicating a perched water table in a soil in which saturated layers are underlain by one or more unsaturated layers within 2 meters of the surface.

Erosion

The wearing away of the land surface by water, wind, ice, or other geologic agents and by such processes as gravitational creep.

Erosion (accelerated)

Erosion much more rapid than geologic erosion, mainly as a result of human or animal activities or of a catastrophe in nature, such as a fire, that exposes the surface.

Erosion (geologic)

Erosion caused by geologic processes acting over long geologic periods and resulting in the wearing away of mountains and the building up of such landscape features as flood plains and coastal plains. Synonym: natural erosion.

Erosion pavement

A surficial lag concentration or layer of gravel and other rock fragments that remains on the soil surface after sheet or rill erosion or wind has removed the finer soil particles and that tends to protect the underlying soil from further erosion.

Erosion surface

A land surface shaped by the action of erosion, especially by running water.

Escarpment

A relatively continuous and steep slope or cliff breaking the general continuity of more gently sloping land surfaces and resulting from erosion or faulting. Most commonly applied to cliffs produced by differential erosion. Synonym: scarp.

Escarpment, bedrock (map symbol)

A relatively continuous and steep slope or cliff, produced by erosion or faulting, that breaks the general continuity of more gently sloping land surfaces. Exposed material is hard or soft bedrock.

Escarpment, nonbedrock (map symbol)

A relatively continuous and steep slope or cliff, generally produced by erosion but in some places produced by faulting, that breaks the continuity of more gently sloping land surfaces. Exposed earthy material is nonsoil or very shallow soil.

Esker

A long, narrow, sinuous, steep-sided ridge of stratified sand and gravel deposited as the bed of a stream flowing in an ice tunnel within or below the ice (subglacial) or between ice walls on top of the ice of a wasting glacier and left

behind as high ground when the ice melted. Eskers range in length from less than a kilometer to more than 160 kilometers and in height from 3 to 30 meters.

Extrusive rock

Igneous rock derived from deep-seated molten matter (magma) deposited and cooled on the earth's surface.

Fallow

Cropland left idle in order to restore productivity through accumulation of moisture. Summer fallow is common in regions of limited rainfall where cereal grain is grown. The soil is tilled for at least one growing season for weed control and decomposition of plant residue.

Fan remnant

A general term for landforms that are the remaining parts of older fan landforms, such as alluvial fans, that have been either dissected or partially buried.

Fertility, soil

The quality that enables a soil to provide plant nutrients, in adequate amounts and in proper balance, for the growth of specified plants when light, moisture, temperature, tilth, and other growth factors are favorable.

Fibric soil material (peat)

The least decomposed of all organic soil material. Peat contains a large amount of well preserved fiber that is readily identifiable according to botanical origin. Peat has the lowest bulk density and the highest water content at saturation of all organic soil material.

Field moisture capacity

The moisture content of a soil, expressed as a percentage of the ovendry weight, after the gravitational, or free, water has drained away; the field moisture content 2 or 3 days after a soaking rain; also called *normal field capacity, normal moisture capacity,* or *capillary capacity*.

Fill slope

A sloping surface consisting of excavated soil material from a road cut. It commonly is on the downhill side of the road.

Fine textured soil

Sandy clay, silty clay, or clay.

Firebreak

An area cleared of flammable material to stop or help control creeping or running fires. It also serves as a line from which to work and to facilitate the movement of firefighters and equipment. Designated roads also serve as firebreaks.

First bottom

An obsolete, informal term loosely applied to the lowest flood-plain steps that are subject to regular flooding.

Flaggy soil material

Material that has, by volume, 15 to 35 percent flagstones. Very flaggy soil material has 35 to 60 percent flagstones, and extremely flaggy soil material has more than 60 percent flagstones.

Flagstone

A thin fragment of sandstone, limestone, slate, shale, or (rarely) schist 6 to 15 inches (15 to 38 centimeters) long.

Flood plain

The nearly level plain that borders a stream and is subject to flooding unless protected artificially.

Flood-plain landforms

A variety of constructional and erosional features produced by stream channel migration and flooding. Examples include backswamps, flood-plain splays, meanders, meander belts, meander scrolls, oxbow lakes, and natural levees.

Flood-plain splay

A fan-shaped deposit or other outspread deposit formed where an overloaded stream breaks through a levee (natural or artificial) and deposits its material (commonly coarse grained) on the flood plain.

Flood-plain step

An essentially flat, terrace-like alluvial surface within a valley that is frequently covered by floodwater from the present stream; any approximately horizontal surface still actively modified by fluvial scour and/or deposition. May occur individually or as a series of steps.

Fluvial

Of or pertaining to rivers or streams; produced by stream or river action.

Foothills

A region of steeply sloping hills that fringes a mountain range or high-plateau escarpment. The hills have relief of as much as 1,000 feet (300 meters).

Footslope

The concave surface at the base of a hillslope. A footslope is a transition zone between upslope sites of erosion and transport (shoulders and backslopes) and downslope sites of deposition (toeslopes).

Forb

Any herbaceous plant not a grass or a sedge.

Forest cover

All trees and other woody plants (underbrush) covering the ground in a forest.

Forest type

A stand of trees similar in composition and development because of given physical and biological factors by which it may be differentiated from other stands.

Fragipan

A loamy, brittle subsurface horizon low in porosity and content of organic matter and low or moderate in clay but high in silt or very fine sand. A fragipan appears cemented and restricts roots. When dry, it is hard or very hard and has a higher bulk density than the horizon or horizons above. When moist, it tends to rupture suddenly under pressure rather than to deform slowly.

Genesis, soil

The mode of origin of the soil. Refers especially to the processes or soil-forming factors responsible for the formation of the solum, or true soil, from the unconsolidated parent material.

Gilgai

Commonly, a succession of microbasins and microknolls in nearly level areas or of microvalleys and microridges parallel with the slope. Typically, the microrelief of clayey soils that shrink and swell considerably with changes in moisture content.

Glaciofluvial deposits

Material moved by glaciers and subsequently sorted and deposited by streams flowing from the melting ice. The deposits are stratified and occur in the form of outwash plains, valley trains, deltas, kames, eskers, and kame terraces.

Glaciolacustrine deposits

Material ranging from fine clay to sand derived from glaciers and deposited in glacial lakes mainly by glacial meltwater. Many deposits are bedded or laminated.

Gleyed soil

Soil that formed under poor drainage, resulting in the reduction of iron and other elements in the profile and in gray colors.

Graded stripcropping

Growing crops in strips that grade toward a protected waterway.

Grassed waterway

A natural or constructed waterway, typically broad and shallow, seeded to grass as protection against erosion. Conducts surface water away from cropland.

Gravel

Rounded or angular fragments of rock as much as 3 inches (2 millimeters to 7.6 centimeters) in diameter. An individual piece is a pebble.

Gravel pit (map symbol)

An open excavation from which soil and underlying material have been removed and used, without crushing, as a source of sand or gravel.

Gravelly soil material

Material that has 15 to 35 percent, by volume, rounded or angular rock fragments, not prominently flattened, as much as 3 inches (7.6 centimeters) in diameter.

Gravelly spot (map symbol)

A spot where the surface layer has more than 35 percent, by volume, rock fragments that are mostly less than 3 inches in diameter in an area that has less than 15 percent rock fragments.

Green manure crop (agronomy)

A soil-improving crop grown to be plowed under in an early stage of maturity or soon after maturity.

Ground water

Water filling all the unblocked pores of the material below the water table.

Gully (map symbol)

A small, steep-sided channel caused by erosion and cut in unconsolidated materials by concentrated but intermittent flow of water. The distinction between a gully and a rill is one of depth. A gully generally is an obstacle to farm machinery and is too deep to be obliterated by ordinary tillage whereas a rill is of lesser depth and can be smoothed over by ordinary tillage.

Hard bedrock

Bedrock that cannot be excavated except by blasting or by the use of special equipment that is not commonly used in construction.

Hard to reclaim

Reclamation is difficult after the removal of soil for construction and other uses. Revegetation and erosion control are extremely difficult.

Hardpan

A hardened or cemented soil horizon, or layer. The soil material is sandy, loamy, or clayey and is cemented by iron oxide, silica, calcium carbonate, or other substance.

Head slope (geomorphology)

A geomorphic component of hills consisting of a laterally concave area of a hillside, especially at the head of a drainageway. The overland waterflow is converging.

Hemic soil material (mucky peat)

Organic soil material intermediate in degree of decomposition between the less decomposed fibric material and the more decomposed sapric material.

High-residue crops

Such crops as small grain and corn used for grain. If properly managed, residue from these crops can be used to control erosion until the next crop in the rotation is established. These crops return large amounts of organic matter to the soil.

Hill

A generic term for an elevated area of the land surface, rising as much as 1,000 feet above surrounding lowlands, commonly of limited summit area and having a well defined outline. Slopes are generally more than 15 percent. The distinction between a hill and a mountain is arbitrary and may depend on local usage.

Hillslope

A generic term for the steeper part of a hill between its summit and the drainage line, valley flat, or depression floor at the base of a hill.

Horizon, soil

A layer of soil, approximately parallel to the surface, having distinct characteristics produced by soil-forming processes. In the identification of soil horizons, an uppercase letter represents the major horizons. Numbers or lowercase letters that follow represent subdivisions of the major horizons. An explanation of the subdivisions is given in the “Soil Survey Manual.” The major horizons of mineral soil are as follows:

O horizon: An organic layer of fresh and decaying plant residue.

L horizon: A layer of organic and mineral limnic materials, including coprogenous earth (sedimentary peat), diatomaceous earth, and marl.

A horizon: The mineral horizon at or near the surface in which an accumulation of humified organic matter is mixed with the mineral material. Also, a plowed surface horizon, most of which was originally part of a B horizon.

E horizon: The mineral horizon in which the main feature is loss of silicate clay, iron, aluminum, or some combination of these.

B horizon: The mineral horizon below an A horizon. The B horizon is in part a layer of transition from the overlying A to the underlying C horizon. The B horizon also has distinctive characteristics, such as (1) accumulation of clay, sesquioxides, humus, or a combination of these; (2) prismatic or blocky structure; (3) redder or browner colors than those in the A horizon; or (4) a combination of these.

C horizon: The mineral horizon or layer, excluding indurated bedrock, that is little affected by soil-forming processes and does not have the properties typical of the overlying soil material. The material of a C horizon may be either like or unlike that in which the solum formed. If the material is known to differ from that in the solum, an Arabic numeral, commonly a 2, precedes the letter C.

Cr horizon: Soft, consolidated bedrock beneath the soil.

R layer: Consolidated bedrock beneath the soil. The bedrock commonly underlies a C horizon, but it can be directly below an A or a B horizon.

M layer: A root-limiting subsoil layer consisting of nearly continuous, horizontally oriented, human-manufactured materials.

W layer: A layer of water within or beneath the soil.

Humus

The well decomposed, more or less stable part of the organic matter in mineral soils.

Hydrologic soil groups

Refers to soils grouped according to their runoff potential. The soil properties that influence this potential are those that affect the minimum rate of water infiltration on a bare soil during periods after prolonged wetting when the soil is not frozen. These properties include depth to a seasonal high water table, the infiltration rate, and depth to a layer that significantly restricts the downward movement of water. The slope and the kind of plant cover are not considered but are separate factors in predicting runoff.

Igneous rock

Rock that was formed by cooling and solidification of magma and that has not been changed appreciably by weathering since its formation. Major varieties include plutonic and volcanic rock (e.g., andesite, basalt, and granite).

Illuviation

The movement of soil material from one horizon to another in the soil profile. Generally, material is removed from an upper horizon and deposited in a lower horizon.

Impervious soil

A soil through which water, air, or roots penetrate slowly or not at all. No soil is absolutely impervious to air and water all the time.

Increasers

Species in the climax vegetation that increase in amount as the more desirable plants are reduced by close grazing. Increasers commonly are the shorter plants and the less palatable to livestock.

Infiltration

The downward entry of water into the immediate surface of soil or other material, as contrasted with percolation, which is movement of water through soil layers or material.

Infiltration capacity

The maximum rate at which water can infiltrate into a soil under a given set of conditions.

Infiltration rate

The rate at which water penetrates the surface of the soil at any given instant, usually expressed in inches per hour. The rate can be limited by the infiltration capacity of the soil or the rate at which water is applied at the surface.

Intake rate

The average rate of water entering the soil under irrigation. Most soils have a fast initial rate; the rate decreases with application time. Therefore, intake rate for design purposes is not a constant but is a variable depending on the net irrigation application. The rate of water intake, in inches per hour, is expressed as follows:

Very low: Less than 0.2
Low: 0.2 to 0.4
Moderately low: 0.4 to 0.75
Moderate: 0.75 to 1.25
Moderately high: 1.25 to 1.75
High: 1.75 to 2.5
Very high: More than 2.5

Interfluve

A landform composed of the relatively undissected upland or ridge between two adjacent valleys containing streams flowing in the same general direction. An elevated area between two drainageways that sheds water to those drainageways.

Interfluve (geomorphology)

A geomorphic component of hills consisting of the uppermost, comparatively level or gently sloping area of a hill; shoulders of backwearing hillslopes can narrow the upland or can merge, resulting in a strongly convex shape.

Intermittent stream

A stream, or reach of a stream, that does not flow year-round but that is commonly dry for 3 or more months out of 12 and whose channel is generally below the local water table. It flows only during wet periods or when it receives ground-water discharge or long, continued contributions from melting snow or other surface and shallow subsurface sources.

Invaders

On range, plants that encroach into an area and grow after the climax vegetation has been reduced by grazing. Generally, plants invade following disturbance of the surface.

Iron depletions

See Redoximorphic features.

Irrigation

Application of water to soils to assist in production of crops. Methods of irrigation are:

Basin: Water is applied rapidly to nearly level plains surrounded by levees or dikes.

Border: Water is applied at the upper end of a strip in which the lateral flow of water is controlled by small earth ridges called border dikes, or borders.

Controlled flooding: Water is released at intervals from closely spaced field ditches and distributed uniformly over the field.

Corrugation: Water is applied to small, closely spaced furrows or ditches in fields of close-growing crops or in orchards so that it flows in only one direction.

Drip (or trickle): Water is applied slowly and under low pressure to the surface of the soil or into the soil through such applicators as emitters, porous tubing, or perforated pipe.

Furrow: Water is applied in small ditches made by cultivation implements. Furrows are used for tree and row crops.

Sprinkler: Water is sprayed over the soil surface through pipes or nozzles from a pressure system.

Subirrigation: Water is applied in open ditches or tile lines until the water table is raised enough to wet the soil.

Wild flooding: Water, released at high points, is allowed to flow onto an area without controlled distribution.

Kame

A low mound, knob, hummock, or short irregular ridge composed of stratified sand and gravel deposited by a subglacial stream as a fan or delta at the margin of a melting glacier; by a supraglacial stream in a low place or hole on the surface of the glacier; or as a ponded deposit on the surface or at the margin of stagnant ice.

Karst (topography)

A kind of topography that formed in limestone, gypsum, or other soluble rocks by dissolution and that is characterized by closed depressions, sinkholes, caves, and underground drainage.

Knoll

A small, low, rounded hill rising above adjacent landforms.

Ksat

See Saturated hydraulic conductivity.

Lacustrine deposit

Material deposited in lake water and exposed when the water level is lowered or the elevation of the land is raised.

Lake plain

A nearly level surface marking the floor of an extinct lake filled by well sorted, generally fine textured, stratified deposits, commonly containing varves.

Lake terrace

A narrow shelf, partly cut and partly built, produced along a lakeshore in front of a scarp line of low cliffs and later exposed when the water level falls.

Landfill (map symbol)

An area of accumulated waste products of human habitation, either above or below natural ground level.

Landslide

A general, encompassing term for most types of mass movement landforms and processes involving the downslope transport and outward deposition of soil and rock materials caused by gravitational forces; the movement may or may not involve saturated materials. The speed and distance of movement, as well as the amount of soil and rock material, vary greatly.

Large stones

Rock fragments 3 inches (7.6 centimeters) or more across. Large stones adversely affect the specified use of the soil.

Lava flow (map symbol)

A solidified, commonly lobate body of rock formed through lateral, surface outpouring of molten lava from a vent or fissure.

Leaching

The removal of soluble material from soil or other material by percolating water.

Levee (map symbol)

An embankment that confines or controls water, especially one built along the banks of a river to prevent overflow onto lowlands.

Linear extensibility

Refers to the change in length of an unconfined clod as moisture content is decreased from a moist to a dry state. Linear extensibility is used to determine the shrink-swell potential of soils. It is an expression of the volume change between the water content of the clod at $^{1}/_{3}$- or $^{1}/_{10}$-bar tension (33kPa or 10kPa tension) and oven dryness. Volume change is influenced by the amount and type of clay minerals in the soil. The volume change is the percent change for the whole soil. If it is expressed as a fraction, the resulting value is COLE, coefficient of linear extensibility.

Liquid limit

The moisture content at which the soil passes from a plastic to a liquid state.

Loam

Soil material that is 7 to 27 percent clay particles, 28 to 50 percent silt particles, and less than 52 percent sand particles.

Loess

Material transported and deposited by wind and consisting dominantly of silt-sized particles.

Low strength

The soil is not strong enough to support loads.

Low-residue crops

Such crops as corn used for silage, peas, beans, and potatoes. Residue from these crops is not adequate to control erosion until the next crop in the rotation is established. These crops return little organic matter to the soil.

Marl

An earthy, unconsolidated deposit consisting chiefly of calcium carbonate mixed with clay in approximately equal proportions; formed primarily under freshwater lacustrine conditions but also formed in more saline environments.

Marsh or swamp (map symbol)

A water-saturated, very poorly drained area that is intermittently or permanently covered by water. Sedges, cattails, and rushes are the dominant vegetation in marshes, and trees or shrubs are the dominant vegetation in swamps. Not used in map units where the named soils are poorly drained or very poorly drained.

Mass movement

A generic term for the dislodgment and downslope transport of soil and rock material as a unit under direct gravitational stress.

Masses

See Redoximorphic features.

Meander belt

The zone within which migration of a meandering channel occurs; the flood-plain area included between two imaginary lines drawn tangential to the outer bends of active channel loops.

Meander scar

A crescent-shaped, concave or linear mark on the face of a bluff or valley wall, produced by the lateral erosion of a meandering stream that impinged upon and undercut the bluff.

Meander scroll

One of a series of long, parallel, close-fitting, crescent-shaped ridges and troughs formed along the inner bank of a stream meander as the channel migrated laterally down-valley and toward the outer bank.

Mechanical treatment

Use of mechanical equipment for seeding, brush management, and other management practices.

Medium textured soil

Very fine sandy loam, loam, silt loam, or silt.

Mesa

A broad, nearly flat topped and commonly isolated landmass bounded by steep slopes or precipitous cliffs and capped by layers of resistant, nearly horizontal rocky material. The summit width is characteristically greater than the height of the bounding escarpments.

Metamorphic rock

Rock of any origin altered in mineralogical composition, chemical composition, or structure by heat, pressure, and movement at depth in the earth’s crust. Nearly all such rocks are crystalline.

Mine or quarry (map symbol)

An open excavation from which soil and underlying material have been removed and in which bedrock is exposed. Also denotes surface openings to underground mines.

Mine spoil

An accumulation of displaced earthy material, rock, or other waste material removed during mining or excavation. Also called earthy fill.

Mineral soil

Soil that is mainly mineral material and low in organic material. Its bulk density is more than that of organic soil.

Minimum tillage

Only the tillage essential to crop production and prevention of soil damage.

Miscellaneous area

A kind of map unit that has little or no natural soil and supports little or no vegetation.

Miscellaneous water (map symbol)

Small, constructed bodies of water that are used for industrial, sanitary, or mining applications and that contain water most of the year.

Moderately coarse textured soil

Coarse sandy loam, sandy loam, or fine sandy loam.

Moderately fine textured soil

Clay loam, sandy clay loam, or silty clay loam.

Mollic epipedon

A thick, dark, humus-rich surface horizon (or horizons) that has high base saturation and pedogenic soil structure. It may include the upper part of the subsoil.

Moraine

In terms of glacial geology, a mound, ridge, or other topographically distinct accumulation of unsorted, unstratified drift, predominantly till, deposited primarily by the direct action of glacial ice in a variety of landforms. Also, a general term for a landform composed mainly of till (except for kame moraines, which are composed mainly of stratified outwash) that has been deposited by a glacier. Some types of moraines are disintegration, end, ground, kame, lateral, recessional, and terminal.

Morphology, soil

The physical makeup of the soil, including the texture, structure, porosity, consistence, color, and other physical, mineral, and biological properties of the various horizons, and the thickness and arrangement of those horizons in the soil profile.

Mottling, soil

Irregular spots of different colors that vary in number and size. Descriptive terms are as follows: abundance—*few, common,* and *many;* size—*fine, medium,* and *coarse;* and contrast—*faint, distinct,* and *prominent*. The size measurements are of the diameter along the greatest dimension. *Fine* indicates less than 5 millimeters (about 0.2 inch); *medium,* from 5 to 15 millimeters (about 0.2 to 0.6 inch); and *coarse,* more than 15 millimeters (about 0.6 inch).

Mountain

A generic term for an elevated area of the land surface, rising more than 1,000 feet (300 meters) above surrounding lowlands, commonly of restricted summit area (relative to a plateau) and generally having steep sides. A mountain can

occur as a single, isolated mass or in a group forming a chain or range. Mountains are formed primarily by tectonic activity and/or volcanic action but can also be formed by differential erosion.

Muck

Dark, finely divided, well decomposed organic soil material. (See Sapric soil material.)

Mucky peat

See Hemic soil material.

Mudstone

A blocky or massive, fine grained sedimentary rock in which the proportions of clay and silt are approximately equal. Also, a general term for such material as clay, silt, claystone, siltstone, shale, and argillite and that should be used only when the amounts of clay and silt are not known or cannot be precisely identified.

Munsell notation

A designation of color by degrees of three simple variables—hue, value, and chroma. For example, a notation of 10YR 6/4 is a color with hue of 10YR, value of 6, and chroma of 4.

Natric horizon

A special kind of argillic horizon that contains enough exchangeable sodium to have an adverse effect on the physical condition of the subsoil.

Neutral soil

A soil having a pH value of 6.6 to 7.3. (See Reaction, soil.)

Nodules

See Redoximorphic features.

Nose slope (geomorphology)

A geomorphic component of hills consisting of the projecting end (laterally convex area) of a hillside. The overland waterflow is predominantly divergent. Nose slopes consist dominantly of colluvium and slope-wash sediments (for example, slope alluvium).

Nutrient, plant

Any element taken in by a plant essential to its growth. Plant nutrients are mainly nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, calcium, magnesium, sulfur, iron, manganese, copper, boron, and zinc obtained from the soil and carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen obtained from the air and water.

Organic matter

Plant and animal residue in the soil in various stages of decomposition. The content of organic matter in the surface layer is described as follows:

Very low: Less than 0.5 percent
Low: 0.5 to 1.0 percent
Moderately low: 1.0 to 2.0 percent
Moderate: 2.0 to 4.0 percent
High: 4.0 to 8.0 percent
Very high: More than 8.0 percent

Outwash

Stratified and sorted sediments (chiefly sand and gravel) removed or “washed out” from a glacier by meltwater streams and deposited in front of or beyond the end moraine or the margin of a glacier. The coarser material is deposited nearer to the ice.

Outwash plain

An extensive lowland area of coarse textured glaciofluvial material. An outwash plain is commonly smooth; where pitted, it generally is low in relief.

Paleoterrace

An erosional remnant of a terrace that retains the surface form and alluvial deposits of its origin but was not emplaced by, and commonly does not grade to, a present-day stream or drainage network.

Pan

A compact, dense layer in a soil that impedes the movement of water and the growth of roots. For example, *hardpan, fragipan, claypan, plowpan,* and *traffic pan*.

Parent material

The unconsolidated organic and mineral material in which soil forms.

Peat

Unconsolidated material, largely undecomposed organic matter, that has accumulated under excess moisture. (See Fibric soil material.)

Ped

An individual natural soil aggregate, such as a granule, a prism, or a block.

Pedisediment

A layer of sediment, eroded from the shoulder and backslope of an erosional slope, that lies on and is being (or was) transported across a gently sloping erosional surface at the foot of a receding hill or mountain slope.

Pedon

The smallest volume that can be called “a soil.” A pedon is three dimensional and large enough to permit study of all horizons. Its area ranges from about 10 to 100 square feet (1 square meter to 10 square meters), depending on the variability of the soil.

Percolation

The movement of water through the soil.

Perennial water (map symbol)

Small, natural or constructed lakes, ponds, or pits that contain water most of the year.

Permafrost

Ground, soil, or rock that remains at or below 0 degrees C for at least 2 years. It is defined on the basis of temperature and is not necessarily frozen.

pH value

A numerical designation of acidity and alkalinity in soil. (See Reaction, soil.)

Phase, soil

A subdivision of a soil series based on features that affect its use and management, such as slope, stoniness, and flooding.

Piping

Formation of subsurface tunnels or pipelike cavities by water moving through the soil.

Pitting

Pits caused by melting around ice. They form on the soil after plant cover is removed.

Plastic limit

The moisture content at which a soil changes from semisolid to plastic.

Plasticity index

The numerical difference between the liquid limit and the plastic limit; the range of moisture content within which the soil remains plastic.

Plateau (geomorphology)

A comparatively flat area of great extent and elevation; specifically, an extensive land region that is considerably elevated (more than 100 meters) above the adjacent lower lying terrain, is commonly limited on at least one side by an abrupt descent, and has a flat or nearly level surface. A comparatively large part of a plateau surface is near summit level.

Playa

The generally dry and nearly level lake plain that occupies the lowest parts of closed depressions, such as those on intermontane basin floors. Temporary flooding occurs primarily in response to precipitation and runoff. Playa deposits are fine grained and may or may not have a high water table and saline conditions.

Plinthite

The sesquioxide-rich, humus-poor, highly weathered mixture of clay with quartz and other diluents. It commonly appears as red mottles, usually in platy, polygonal, or reticulate patterns. Plinthite changes irreversibly to an ironstone hardpan or to irregular aggregates on repeated wetting and drying, especially if it is exposed also to heat from the sun. In a moist soil, plinthite can be cut with a spade. It is a form of laterite.

Plowpan

A compacted layer formed in the soil directly below the plowed layer.

Ponding

Standing water on soils in closed depressions. Unless the soils are artificially drained, the water can be removed only by percolation or evapotranspiration.

Poorly graded

Refers to a coarse grained soil or soil material consisting mainly of particles of nearly the same size. Because there is little difference in size of the particles, density can be increased only slightly by compaction.

Pore linings

See Redoximorphic features.

Potential native plant community

See Climax plant community.

Potential rooting depth (effective rooting depth)

Depth to which roots could penetrate if the content of moisture in the soil were adequate. The soil has no properties restricting the penetration of roots to this depth.

Prescribed burning

Deliberately burning an area for specific management purposes, under the appropriate conditions of weather and soil moisture and at the proper time of day.

Productivity, soil

The capability of a soil for producing a specified plant or sequence of plants under specific management.

Profile, soil

A vertical section of the soil extending through all its horizons and into the parent material.

Proper grazing use

Grazing at an intensity that maintains enough cover to protect the soil and maintain or improve the quantity and quality of the desirable vegetation. This practice increases the vigor and reproduction capacity of the key plants and

promotes the accumulation of litter and mulch necessary to conserve soil and water.

Rangeland

Land on which the potential natural vegetation is predominantly grasses, grasslike plants, forbs, or shrubs suitable for grazing or browsing. It includes natural grasslands, savannas, many wetlands, some deserts, tundras, and areas that support certain forb and shrub communities.

Reaction, soil

A measure of acidity or alkalinity of a soil, expressed as pH values. A soil that tests to pH 7.0 is described as precisely neutral in reaction because it is neither acid nor alkaline. The degrees of acidity or alkalinity, expressed as pH values, are:

Ultra acid: Less than 3.5
Extremely acid: 3.5 to 4.4
Very strongly acid: 4.5 to 5.0
Strongly acid: 5.1 to 5.5
Moderately acid: 5.6 to 6.0
Slightly acid: 6.1 to 6.5
Neutral: 6.6 to 7.3
Slightly alkaline: 7.4 to 7.8
Moderately alkaline: 7.9 to 8.4
Strongly alkaline: 8.5 to 9.0
Very strongly alkaline: 9.1 and higher

Red beds

Sedimentary strata that are mainly red and are made up largely of sandstone and shale.

Redoximorphic concentrations

See Redoximorphic features.

Redoximorphic depletions

See Redoximorphic features.

Redoximorphic features

Redoximorphic features are associated with wetness and result from alternating periods of reduction and oxidation of iron and manganese compounds in the soil. Reduction occurs during saturation with water, and oxidation occurs when the soil is not saturated. Characteristic color patterns are created by these processes. The reduced iron and manganese ions may be removed from a soil if vertical or lateral fluxes of water occur, in which case there is no iron or manganese precipitation in that soil. Wherever the iron and manganese are oxidized and precipitated, they form either soft masses or hard concretions or nodules. Movement of iron and manganese as a result of redoximorphic processes in a soil may result in redoximorphic features that are defined as follows:

1. Redoximorphic concentrations.—These are zones of apparent accumulation of iron-manganese oxides, including:
   A. Nodules and concretions, which are cemented bodies that can be removed from the soil intact. Concretions are distinguished from nodules on the basis of internal organization. A concretion typically has concentric layers that are visible to the naked eye. Nodules do not have visible organized internal structure; *and*
   B. Masses, which are noncemented concentrations of substances within the soil matrix; *and*
   C. Pore linings, i.e., zones of accumulation along pores that may be either coatings on pore surfaces or impregnations from the matrix adjacent to the pores.
2. Redoximorphic depletions.—These are zones of low chroma (chromas less than those in the matrix) where either iron-manganese oxides alone or both iron-manganese oxides and clay have been stripped out, including:
   A. Iron depletions, i.e., zones that contain low amounts of iron and manganese oxides but have a clay content similar to that of the adjacent matrix; *and*
   B. Clay depletions, i.e., zones that contain low amounts of iron, manganese, and clay (often referred to as silt coatings or skeletans).
3. Reduced matrix.—This is a soil matrix that has low chroma *in situ* but undergoes a change in hue or chroma within 30 minutes after the soil material has been exposed to air.

Reduced matrix

See Redoximorphic features.

Regolith

All unconsolidated earth materials above the solid bedrock. It includes material weathered in place from all kinds of bedrock and alluvial, glacial, eolian, lacustrine, and pyroclastic deposits.

Relief

The relative difference in elevation between the upland summits and the lowlands or valleys of a given region.

Residuum (residual soil material)

Unconsolidated, weathered or partly weathered mineral material that accumulated as bedrock disintegrated in place.

Rill

A very small, steep-sided channel resulting from erosion and cut in unconsolidated materials by concentrated but intermittent flow of water. A rill generally is not an obstacle to wheeled vehicles and is shallow enough to be smoothed over by ordinary tillage.

Riser

The vertical or steep side slope (e.g., escarpment) of terraces, flood-plain steps, or other stepped landforms; commonly a recurring part of a series of natural, steplike landforms, such as successive stream terraces.

Road cut

A sloping surface produced by mechanical means during road construction. It is commonly on the uphill side of the road.

Rock fragments

Rock or mineral fragments having a diameter of 2 millimeters or more; for example, pebbles, cobbles, stones, and boulders.

Rock outcrop (map symbol)

An exposure of bedrock at the surface of the earth. Not used where the named soils of the surrounding map unit are shallow over bedrock or where “Rock outcrop” is a named component of the map unit.

Root zone

The part of the soil that can be penetrated by plant roots.

Runoff

The precipitation discharged into stream channels from an area. The water that flows off the surface of the land without sinking into the soil is called surface runoff. Water that enters the soil before reaching surface streams is called ground-water runoff or seepage flow from ground water.

Saline soil

A soil containing soluble salts in an amount that impairs growth of plants. A saline soil does not contain excess exchangeable sodium.

Saline spot (map symbol)

An area where the surface layer has an electrical conductivity of 8 mmhos/cm more than the surface layer of the named soils in the surrounding map unit. The surface layer of the surrounding soils has an electrical conductivity of 2 mmhos/cm or less.

Sand

As a soil separate, individual rock or mineral fragments from 0.05 millimeter to 2.0 millimeters in diameter. Most sand grains consist of quartz. As a soil textural class, a soil that is 85 percent or more sand and not more than 10 percent clay.

Sandstone

Sedimentary rock containing dominantly sand-sized particles.

Sandy spot (map symbol)

A spot where the surface layer is loamy fine sand or coarser in areas where the surface layer of the named soils in the surrounding map unit is very fine sandy loam or finer.

Sapric soil material (muck)

The most highly decomposed of all organic soil material. Muck has the least amount of plant fiber, the highest bulk density, and the lowest water content at saturation of all organic soil material.

Saturated hydraulic conductivity (Ksat)

The ease with which pores of a saturated soil transmit water. Formally, the proportionality coefficient that expresses the relationship of the rate of water movement to hydraulic gradient in Darcy's Law, a law that describes the rate of water movement through porous media. Commonly abbreviated as "Ksat." Terms describing saturated hydraulic conductivity are:

Very high: 100 or more micrometers per second (14.17 or more inches per hour)

High: 10 to 100 micrometers per second (1.417 to 14.17 inches per hour)

Moderately high: 1 to 10 micrometers per second (0.1417 inch to 1.417 inches per hour)

Moderately low: 0.1 to 1 micrometer per second (0.01417 to 0.1417 inch per hour)

Low: 0.01 to 0.1 micrometer per second (0.001417 to 0.01417 inch per hour)

Very low: Less than 0.01 micrometer per second (less than 0.001417 inch per hour).

To convert inches per hour to micrometers per second, multiply inches per hour by 7.0572. To convert micrometers per second to inches per hour, multiply micrometers per second by 0.1417.

Saturation

Wetness characterized by zero or positive pressure of the soil water. Under conditions of saturation, the water will flow from the soil matrix into an unlined auger hole.

Scarification

The act of abrading, scratching, loosening, crushing, or modifying the surface to increase water absorption or to provide a more tillable soil.

Sedimentary rock

A consolidated deposit of clastic particles, chemical precipitates, or organic remains accumulated at or near the surface of the earth under normal low temperature and pressure conditions. Sedimentary rocks include consolidated equivalents of alluvium, colluvium, drift, and eolian, lacustrine, and marine deposits. Examples are sandstone, siltstone, mudstone, claystone, shale, conglomerate, limestone, dolomite, and coal.

Sequum

A sequence consisting of an illuvial horizon and the overlying eluvial horizon. (See Eluviation.)

Series, soil

A group of soils that have profiles that are almost alike, except for differences in texture of the surface layer. All the soils of a series have horizons that are similar in composition, thickness, and arrangement.

Severely eroded spot (map symbol)

An area where, on the average, 75 percent or more of the original surface layer has been lost because of accelerated erosion. Not used in map units in which “severely eroded,” “very severely eroded,” or “gullied” is part of the map unit name.

Shale

Sedimentary rock that formed by the hardening of a deposit of clay, silty clay, or silty clay loam and that has a tendency to split into thin layers.

Sheet erosion

The removal of a fairly uniform layer of soil material from the land surface by the action of rainfall and surface runoff.

Short, steep slope (map symbol)

A narrow area of soil having slopes that are at least two slope classes steeper than the slope class of the surrounding map unit.

Shoulder

The convex, erosional surface near the top of a hillslope. A shoulder is a transition from summit to backslope.

Shrink-swell

The shrinking of soil when dry and the swelling when wet. Shrinking and swelling can damage roads, dams, building foundations, and other structures. It can also damage plant roots.

Shrub-coppice dune

A small, streamlined dune that forms around brush and clump vegetation.

Side slope (geomorphology)

A geomorphic component of hills consisting of a laterally planar area of a hillside. The overland waterflow is predominantly parallel. Side slopes are dominantly colluvium and slope-wash sediments.

Silica

A combination of silicon and oxygen. The mineral form is called quartz.

Silica-sesquioxide ratio

The ratio of the number of molecules of silica to the number of molecules of alumina and iron oxide. The more highly weathered soils or their clay fractions in warm-temperate, humid regions, and especially those in the tropics, generally have a low ratio.

Silt

As a soil separate, individual mineral particles that range in diameter from the upper limit of clay (0.002 millimeter) to the lower limit of very fine sand (0.05 millimeter). As a soil textural class, soil that is 80 percent or more silt and less than 12 percent clay.

Siltstone

An indurated silt having the texture and composition of shale but lacking its fine lamination or fissility; a massive mudstone in which silt predominates over clay.

Similar soils

Soils that share limits of diagnostic criteria, behave and perform in a similar manner, and have similar conservation needs or management requirements for the major land uses in the survey area.

Sinkhole (map symbol)

A closed, circular or elliptical depression, commonly funnel shaped, characterized by subsurface drainage and formed either by dissolution of the surface of underlying bedrock (e.g., limestone, gypsum, or salt) or by collapse of underlying caves within bedrock. Complexes of sinkholes in carbonate-rock terrain are the main components of karst topography.

Site index

A designation of the quality of a forest site based on the height of the dominant stand at an arbitrarily chosen age. For example, if the average height attained by dominant and codominant trees in a fully stocked stand at the age of 50 years is 75 feet, the site index is 75.

Slickensides (pedogenic)

Grooved, striated, and/or glossy (shiny) slip faces on structural peds, such as wedges; produced by shrink-swell processes, most commonly in soils that have a high content of expansive clays.

Slide or slip (map symbol)

A prominent landform scar or ridge caused by fairly recent mass movement or descent of earthy material resulting from failure of earth or rock under shear stress along one or several surfaces.

Slope

The inclination of the land surface from the horizontal. Percentage of slope is the vertical distance divided by horizontal distance, then multiplied by 100. Thus, a slope of 20 percent is a drop of 20 feet in 100 feet of horizontal distance.

Slope alluvium

Sediment gradually transported down the slopes of mountains or hills primarily by nonchannel alluvial processes (i.e., slope-wash processes) and characterized by particle sorting. Lateral particle sorting is evident on long slopes. In a profile sequence, sediments may be distinguished by differences in size and/or specific gravity of rock fragments and may be separated by stone lines. Burnished peds and sorting of rounded or subrounded pebbles or cobbles distinguish these materials from unsorted colluvial deposits.

Slow refill

The slow filling of ponds, resulting from restricted water transmission in the soil.

Slow water movement

Restricted downward movement of water through the soil. See Saturated hydraulic conductivity.

Sodic (alkali) soil

A soil having so high a degree of alkalinity (pH 8.5 or higher) or so high a percentage of exchangeable sodium (15 percent or more of the total exchangeable bases), or both, that plant growth is restricted.

Sodic spot (map symbol)

An area where the surface layer has a sodium adsorption ratio that is at least 10 more than that of the surface layer of the named soils in the surrounding map unit. The surface layer of the surrounding soils has a sodium adsorption ratio of 5 or less.

Sodicity

The degree to which a soil is affected by exchangeable sodium. Sodicity is expressed as a sodium adsorption ratio (SAR) of a saturation extract, or the ratio of Na^{+} to $Ca^{++} + Mg^{++}$. The degrees of sodicity and their respective ratios are:

Slight: Less than 13:1
Moderate: 13-30:1
Strong: More than 30:1

Sodium adsorption ratio (SAR)

A measure of the amount of sodium (Na) relative to calcium (Ca) and magnesium (Mg) in the water extract from saturated soil paste. It is the ratio of the Na concentration divided by the square root of one-half of the Ca + Mg concentration.

Soft bedrock

Bedrock that can be excavated with trenching machines, backhoes, small rippers, and other equipment commonly used in construction.

Soil

A natural, three-dimensional body at the earth's surface. It is capable of supporting plants and has properties resulting from the integrated effect of climate and living matter acting on earthy parent material, as conditioned by relief and by the passage of time.

Soil separates

Mineral particles less than 2 millimeters in equivalent diameter and ranging between specified size limits. The names and sizes, in millimeters, of separates recognized in the United States are as follows:

Very coarse sand: 2.0 to 1.0
Coarse sand: 1.0 to 0.5
Medium sand: 0.5 to 0.25
Fine sand: 0.25 to 0.10
Very fine sand: 0.10 to 0.05
Silt: 0.05 to 0.002
Clay: Less than 0.002

Solum

The upper part of a soil profile, above the C horizon, in which the processes of soil formation are active. The solum in soil consists of the A, E, and B horizons. Generally, the characteristics of the material in these horizons are unlike those of the material below the solum. The living roots and plant and animal activities are largely confined to the solum.

Spoil area (map symbol)

A pile of earthy materials, either smoothed or uneven, resulting from human activity.

Stone line

In a vertical cross section, a line formed by scattered fragments or a discrete layer of angular and subangular rock fragments (commonly a gravel- or cobble-sized lag concentration) that formerly was draped across a topographic surface and was later buried by additional sediments. A stone line generally caps material that was subject to weathering, soil formation, and erosion before burial. Many stone lines seem to be buried erosion pavements, originally formed by sheet and rill erosion across the land surface.

Stones

Rock fragments 10 to 24 inches (25 to 60 centimeters) in diameter if rounded or 15 to 24 inches (38 to 60 centimeters) in length if flat.

Stony

Refers to a soil containing stones in numbers that interfere with or prevent tillage.

Stony spot (map symbol)

A spot where 0.01 to 0.1 percent of the soil surface is covered by rock fragments that are more than 10 inches in diameter in areas where the surrounding soil has no surface stones.

Strath terrace

A type of stream terrace; formed as an erosional surface cut on bedrock and thinly mantled with stream deposits (alluvium).

Stream terrace

One of a series of platforms in a stream valley, flanking and more or less parallel to the stream channel, originally formed near the level of the stream; represents the remnants of an abandoned flood plain, stream bed, or valley floor produced during a former state of fluvial erosion or deposition.

Stripcropping

Growing crops in a systematic arrangement of strips or bands that provide vegetative barriers to wind erosion and water erosion.

Structure, soil

The arrangement of primary soil particles into compound particles or aggregates. The principal forms of soil structure are:

Platy: Flat and laminated

Prismatic: Vertically elongated and having flat tops

Columnar: Vertically elongated and having rounded tops

Angular blocky: Having faces that intersect at sharp angles (planes)

Subangular blocky: Having subrounded and planar faces (no sharp angles)

Granular: Small structural units with curved or very irregular faces

Structureless soil horizons are defined as follows:

Single grained: Entirely noncoherent (each grain by itself), as in loose sand

Massive: Occurring as a coherent mass

Stubble mulch

Stubble or other crop residue left on the soil or partly worked into the soil. It protects the soil from wind erosion and water erosion after harvest, during preparation of a seedbed for the next crop, and during the early growing period of the new crop.

Subsoil

Technically, the B horizon; roughly, the part of the solum below plow depth.

Subsoiling

Tilling a soil below normal plow depth, ordinarily to shatter a hardpan or claypan.

Substratum

The part of the soil below the solum.

Subsurface layer

Any surface soil horizon (A, E, AB, or EB) below the surface layer.

Summer fallow

The tillage of uncropped land during the summer to control weeds and allow storage of moisture in the soil for the growth of a later crop. A practice common in semiarid regions, where annual precipitation is not enough to produce a crop every year. Summer fallow is frequently practiced before planting winter grain.

Summit

The topographically highest position of a hillslope. It has a nearly level (planar or only slightly convex) surface.

Surface layer

The soil ordinarily moved in tillage, or its equivalent in uncultivated soil, ranging in depth from 4 to 10 inches (10 to 25 centimeters). Frequently designated as the “plow layer,” or the “Ap horizon.”

Surface soil

The A, E, AB, and EB horizons, considered collectively. It includes all subdivisions of these horizons.

Talus

Rock fragments of any size or shape (commonly coarse and angular) derived from and lying at the base of a cliff or very steep rock slope. The accumulated mass of such loose broken rock formed chiefly by falling, rolling, or sliding.

Taxadjuncts

Soils that cannot be classified in a series recognized in the classification system. Such soils are named for a series they strongly resemble and are designated as taxadjuncts to that series because they differ in ways too small to be of consequence in interpreting their use and behavior. Soils are recognized as taxadjuncts only when one or more of their characteristics are slightly outside the range defined for the family of the series for which the soils are named.

Terminal moraine

An end moraine that marks the farthest advance of a glacier. It typically has the form of a massive arcuate or concentric ridge, or complex of ridges, and is underlain by till and other types of drift.

Terrace (conservation)

An embankment, or ridge, constructed across sloping soils on the contour or at a slight angle to the contour. The terrace intercepts surface runoff so that water soaks into the soil or flows slowly to a prepared outlet. A terrace in a field

generally is built so that the field can be farmed. A terrace intended mainly for drainage has a deep channel that is maintained in permanent sod.

Terrace (geomorphology)

A steplike surface, bordering a valley floor or shoreline, that represents the former position of a flood plain, lake, or seashore. The term is usually applied both to the relatively flat summit surface (tread) that was cut or built by stream or wave action and to the steeper descending slope (scarp or riser) that has graded to a lower base level of erosion.

Terracettes

Small, irregular steplike forms on steep hillslopes, especially in pasture, formed by creep or erosion of surficial materials that may be induced or enhanced by trampling of livestock, such as sheep or cattle.

Texture, soil

The relative proportions of sand, silt, and clay particles in a mass of soil. The basic textural classes, in order of increasing proportion of fine particles, are *sand, loamy sand, sandy loam, loam, silt loam, silt, sandy clay loam, clay loam, silty clay loam, sandy clay, silty clay,* and *clay*. The sand, loamy sand, and sandy loam classes may be further divided by specifying “coarse,” “fine,” or “very fine.”

Thin layer

Otherwise suitable soil material that is too thin for the specified use.

Till

Dominantly unsorted and nonstratified drift, generally unconsolidated and deposited directly by a glacier without subsequent reworking by meltwater, and consisting of a heterogeneous mixture of clay, silt, sand, gravel, stones, and boulders; rock fragments of various lithologies are embedded within a finer matrix that can range from clay to sandy loam.

Till plain

An extensive area of level to gently undulating soils underlain predominantly by till and bounded at the distal end by subordinate recessional or end moraines.

Tilth, soil

The physical condition of the soil as related to tillage, seedbed preparation, seedling emergence, and root penetration.

Toeslope

The gently inclined surface at the base of a hillslope. Toeslopes in profile are commonly gentle and linear and are constructional surfaces forming the lower part of a hillslope continuum that grades to valley or closed-depression floors.

Topsoil

The upper part of the soil, which is the most favorable material for plant growth. It is ordinarily rich in organic matter and is used to topdress roadbanks, lawns, and land affected by mining.

Trace elements

Chemical elements, for example, zinc, cobalt, manganese, copper, and iron, in soils in extremely small amounts. They are essential to plant growth.

Tread

The flat to gently sloping, topmost, laterally extensive slope of terraces, flood-plain steps, or other stepped landforms; commonly a recurring part of a series of natural steplike landforms, such as successive stream terraces.

Tuff

A generic term for any consolidated or cemented deposit that is 50 percent or more volcanic ash.

Upland

An informal, general term for the higher ground of a region, in contrast with a low-lying adjacent area, such as a valley or plain, or for land at a higher elevation than the flood plain or low stream terrace; land above the footslope zone of the hillslope continuum.

Valley fill

The unconsolidated sediment deposited by any agent (water, wind, ice, or mass wasting) so as to fill or partly fill a valley.

Variegation

Refers to patterns of contrasting colors assumed to be inherited from the parent material rather than to be the result of poor drainage.

Varve

A sedimentary layer or a lamina or sequence of laminae deposited in a body of still water within a year. Specifically, a thin pair of graded glaciolacustrine layers seasonally deposited, usually by meltwater streams, in a glacial lake or other body of still water in front of a glacier.

Very stony spot (map symbol)

A spot where 0.1 to 3.0 percent of the soil surface is covered by rock fragments that are more than 10 inches in diameter in areas where the surface of the surrounding soil is covered by less than 0.01 percent stones.

Water bars

Smooth, shallow ditches or depressional areas that are excavated at an angle across a sloping road. They are used to reduce the downward velocity of water and divert it off and away from the road surface. Water bars can easily be driven over if constructed properly.

Weathering

All physical disintegration, chemical decomposition, and biologically induced changes in rocks or other deposits at or near the earth's surface by atmospheric or biologic agents or by circulating surface waters but involving essentially no transport of the altered material.

Well graded

Refers to soil material consisting of coarse grained particles that are well distributed over a wide range in size or diameter. Such soil normally can be easily increased in density and bearing properties by compaction. Contrasts with poorly graded soil.

Wet spot (map symbol)

A somewhat poorly drained to very poorly drained area that is at least two drainage classes wetter than the named soils in the surrounding map unit.

Wilting point (or permanent wilting point)

The moisture content of soil, on an ovendry basis, at which a plant (specifically a sunflower) wilts so much that it does not recover when placed in a humid, dark chamber.

Windthrow

The uprooting and tipping over of trees by the wind.

Appendix 4: Historical Site Conditions

Phase I Environmental Site Assessment or Other Information on Past Site Use

Examples of material to provide in Appendix 4 may include but are not limited to the following:

- Environmental Site Assessments conducted for the project,
- Other information on Past Site Use that impacts the feasibility of LID BMP implementation on the site.

This information should support the Full Infiltration Applicability, and Biofiltration Applicability sections of this Template. Refer to Section 2.3 of the SMR WQMP and Sections D of this Template.

Engineers Discussion:

No applicable Historical Conditions

Appendix 5: LID Feasibility Supplemental Information

Information that supports or supplements the determination of LID technical feasibility documented in Section D

Examples of material to provide in Appendix 5 may include but are not limited to the following:

- Technical feasibility criteria for DMAs
- Site specific analysis of technical infeasibility of all LID BMPs (if Alternative Compliance is needed)
- Documentation of Approval criteria for Proprietary Biofiltration BMPs

This information should support the Full Infiltration Applicability, and Biofiltration Applicability sections of this Template. Refer to Section 2.3 of the SMR WQMP and Sections D of this Template.

Engineers Discussion:

Proprietary BMP's will not be used in this site therefore pages 56 – 62 were omitted.

Refer to Section D of this WQMP Tables D.1 & D.2 for Infiltration Feasibility Determination

Due to the presence of Hydrologic Soils Group (HSG) Type D in the site full Infiltration Structural BMPs would be infeasible.

Appendix 6: LID BMP Design Details

BMP Sizing, Design Details and other Supporting Documentation to supplement Section D

Examples of material to provide in Appendix 6 may include but are not limited to the following:

- DCV calculations,
- LID BMP sizing calculations from Exhibit C of the SMR WQMP
- Design details/drawings from manufacturers for proprietary BMPs

This information should support the Full Infiltration Applicability, and Biofiltration Applicability sections of this Template. Refer to Section 3.4 of the SMR WQMP and Sections D.4 of this Template.

R 07 W | R 06 W | R 05 W | R 04 W | R 03 W | R 02 W | R 01 W | R 01 E | R 02 E | R 03 E | R 04 E | R 05 E

T 01 S
T 02 S
T 03 S
T 04 S
T 05 S
T 06 S
T 07 S
T 08 S

0.85 MiraLoma
0.61 RiversideNorth
0.54 RiversideSouth
0.68 PigeonPass
0.66 MorenoEast
0.85 Beaumont
0.88 PradoDam
0.51 Woodcrest
0.50 LakeMathews
0.68 PerrisReservoir
0.87 VistaGrandeGS
0.70 SanJacintoNWS
1.18 Idyllwild
0.58 SunCity
0.68 Winchester
0.70 ElsinoreNWS
1.11 ElCarisoStation
0.90 HurkeyCreek
0.77 WildomarLaCresta
0.52 SkinnerLake
0.65 Anza
0.77 SantaRosaPlateau
1.00 TemeculaNWS
0.64 AguangaValley

Santa Ana River Watershed
Santa Margarita Watershed

Project Site

JURUPA VALLEY | EASTVALE | NORCO | CORONA | RIVERSIDE | MORENO VALLEY | CALIMESA | BEAUMONT | SAN JACINTO | PERRIS | HEMET | CANYON LAKE | LAKE ELSINORE | WILDOMAR | MENIFEE | MURRIETA | TEMECULA

N

Rain Gage Locations

RIVERSIDE COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT

Isohyetal Map for the 85th Percentile 24 hour Storm Event

July 2011

Santa Margarita Watershed

BMP Design Volume, V_{BMP} (Rev. 03-2012)

Legend: Required Entries / Calculated Cells

(Note this worksheet shall **only** be used in conjunction with BMP designs from the **LID BMP Design Handbook**)

Company Name	Ventura Engineering Inland, Inc.	Date	3/13/2021
Designed by	ARamirez	County/City Case No	
Company Project Number/Name	Cannabis Cultivation Facility		
Drainage Area Number/Name	DMA A		

Enter the Area Tributary to this Feature A_T = 0.552 acres

85th Percentile, 24-hour Rainfall Depth, from the Isohyetal Map in Handbook Appendix E

Site Location

Township 7S

Range 1W

Section 13

Enter the 85th Percentile, 24-hour Rainfall Depth D_{85} = 0.64

Determine the Effective Impervious Fraction

Type of post-development surface cover (use pull down menu): Decomposed Granite

Effective Impervious Fraction I_f = 0.40

Calculate the composite Runoff Coefficient, C for the BMP Tributary Area

Use the following equation based on the WEF/ASCE Method

$C = 0.858I_f^3 - 0.78I_f^2 + 0.774I_f + 0.04$ C = 0.28

Determine Design Storage Volume, V_{BMP}

Calculate V_U, the 85% Unit Storage Volume $V_U = D_{85} \times C$ V_u = 0.18 (in*ac)/ac

Calculate the design storage volume of the BMP, V_{BMP}.

$$V_{BMP}\ (ft^3) = \frac{V_U\ (in\text{-}ac/ac) \times A_T\ (ac) \times 43{,}560\ (ft^2/ac)}{12\ (in/ft)}$$

V_{BMP} = 360 ft^3

Notes:

Santa Margarita Watershed

BMP Design Volume, V_{BMP} (Rev. 03-2012)

Legend: Required Entries / Calculated Cells

(Note this worksheet shall **only** be used in conjunction with BMP designs from the **LID BMP Design Handbook**)

Company Name	Ventura Engineering Inland, Inc.	Date	3/13/2021
Designed by	ARamirez	County/City Case No	
Company Project Number/Name	Cannabis Cultivation Facility		
Drainage Area Number/Name	DMA B.1		

Enter the Area Tributary to this Feature A_T = 0.566 acres

85th Percentile, 24-hour Rainfall Depth, from the Isohyetal Map in Handbook Appendix E

Site Location	Township	7S
	Range	1W
	Section	13
Enter the 85th Percentile, 24-hour Rainfall Depth	D_{85} =	0.64

Determine the Effective Impervious Fraction

Type of post-development surface cover (use pull down menu)		Roofs
Effective Impervious Fraction	I_f =	1.00

Calculate the composite Runoff Coefficient, C for the BMP Tributary Area

Use the following equation based on the WEF/ASCE Method

$C = 0.858I_f^3 - 0.78I_f^2 + 0.774I_f + 0.04$ C = 0.89

Determine Design Storage Volume, V_{BMP}

Calculate V_U, the 85% Unit Storage Volume $V_U = D_{85} \times C$ V_u = 0.57 (in*ac)/ac

Calculate the design storage volume of the BMP, V_{BMP}.

$$V_{BMP}\ (ft^3) = \frac{V_U\ (in\text{-}ac/ac) \times A_T\ (ac) \times 43{,}560\ (ft^2/ac)}{12\ (in/ft)}$$

V_{BMP} = 1,170 ft^3

Notes:

Santa Margarita Watershed

BMP Design Volume, V_{BMP} (Rev. 03-2012)

Legend: Required Entries / Calculated Cells

(Note this worksheet shall **only** be used in conjunction with BMP designs from the **LID BMP Design Handbook**)

Company Name	Ventura Engineering Inland, Inc.	Date	3/13/2021
Designed by	ARamirez	County/City Case No	
Company Project Number/Name	Cannabis Cultivation Facility		
Drainage Area Number/Name	DMA B.2		

Enter the Area Tributary to this Feature A_T = 0.737 acres

85th Percentile, 24-hour Rainfall Depth, from the Isohyetal Map in Handbook Appendix E

Site Location

Township: 7S

Range: 1W

Section: 13

Enter the 85th Percentile, 24-hour Rainfall Depth D_{85} = 0.64

Determine the Effective Impervious Fraction

Type of post-development surface cover (use pull down menu): Decomposed Granite

Effective Impervious Fraction I_f = 0.40

Calculate the composite Runoff Coefficient, C for the BMP Tributary Area

Use the following equation based on the WEF/ASCE Method

$C = 0.858I_f^3 - 0.78I_f^2 + 0.774I_f + 0.04$

C = 0.28

Determine Design Storage Volume, V_{BMP}

Calculate V_U, the 85% Unit Storage Volume $V_U = D_{85} \times C$

V_u = 0.18 (in*ac)/ac

Calculate the design storage volume of the BMP, V_{BMP}.

$$V_{BMP}\ (ft^3) = \frac{V_U\ (in\text{-}ac/ac) \times A_T\ (ac) \times 43{,}560\ (ft^2/ac)}{12\ (in/ft)}$$

V_{BMP} = 482 ft^3

Notes:

Santa Margarita Watershed

BMP Design Volume, V_{BMP} (Rev. 03-2012)

Legend: Required Entries / Calculated Cells

(Note this worksheet shall **only** be used in conjunction with BMP designs from the **LID BMP Design Handbook**)

Company Name	Ventura Engineering Inland, Inc.	Date	3/13/2021
Designed by	ARamirez	County/City Case No	
Company Project Number/Name	Cannabis Cultivation Facility		
Drainage Area Number/Name	DMA C		

Enter the Area Tributary to this Feature A_T = 0.111 acres

85th Percentile, 24-hour Rainfall Depth, from the Isohyetal Map in Handbook Appendix E

Site Location

Township 7S

Range 1W

Section 13

Enter the 85th Percentile, 24-hour Rainfall Depth D_{85} = 0.64

Determine the Effective Impervious Fraction

Type of post-development surface cover (use pull down menu): Decomposed Granite

Effective Impervious Fraction I_f = 0.40

Calculate the composite Runoff Coefficient, C for the BMP Tributary Area

Use the following equation based on the WEF/ASCE Method

$C = 0.858I_f^3 - 0.78I_f^2 + 0.774I_f + 0.04$ C = 0.28

Determine Design Storage Volume, V_{BMP}

Calculate V_U, the 85% Unit Storage Volume $V_U = D_{85} \times C$ V_u = 0.18 (in*ac)/ac

Calculate the design storage volume of the BMP, V_{BMP}.

$$V_{BMP}\ (ft^3) = \frac{V_U\ (in\text{-}ac/ac) \times A_T\ (ac) \times 43{,}560\ (ft^2/ac)}{12\ (in/ft)}$$

V_{BMP} = 73 ft^3

Notes:

Santa Margarita Watershed

BMP Design Volume, V_{BMP} (Rev. 03-2012)

Legend: Required Entries / Calculated Cells

(Note this worksheet shall **only** be used in conjunction with BMP designs from the **LID BMP Design Handbook**)

Company Name	Ventura Engineering Inland, Inc.	Date	3/13/2021
Designed by	ARamirez	County/City Case No	
Company Project Number/Name	Cannabis Cultivation Facility		
Drainage Area Number/Name	DMA D.1		

Enter the Area Tributary to this Feature A_T = 0.067 acres

85th Percentile, 24-hour Rainfall Depth, from the Isohyetal Map in Handbook Appendix E

Site Location	Township	7S
	Range	1W
	Section	13
Enter the 85th Percentile, 24-hour Rainfall Depth	D_{85} =	0.64

Determine the Effective Impervious Fraction

Type of post-development surface cover (use pull down menu)	Mixed Surface Types	
Effective Impervious Fraction	I_f =	1.00

Calculate the composite Runoff Coefficient, C for the BMP Tributary Area

Use the following equation based on the WEF/ASCE Method

$C = 0.858I_f^3 - 0.78I_f^2 + 0.774I_f + 0.04$ C = 0.89

Determine Design Storage Volume, V_{BMP}

Calculate V_U, the 85% Unit Storage Volume $V_U = D_{85} \times C$ V_u = 0.57 (in*ac)/ac

Calculate the design storage volume of the BMP, V_{BMP}.

$$V_{BMP}\ (ft^3) = \frac{V_U\ (in\text{-}ac/ac) \times A_T\ (ac) \times 43{,}560\ (ft^2/ac)}{12\ (in/ft)}$$

V_{BMP} = 139 ft^3

Notes:

Santa Margarita Watershed

BMP Design Volume, V_{BMP} (Rev. 03-2012)

Legend: Required Entries / Calculated Cells

(Note this worksheet shall **only** be used in conjunction with BMP designs from the **LID BMP Design Handbook**)

Company Name	Ventura Engineering Inland, Inc.	Date	3/13/2021
Designed by	ARamirez	County/City Case No	
Company Project Number/Name	Cannabis Cultivation Facility		
Drainage Area Number/Name	DMA D.2		

Enter the Area Tributary to this Feature A_T = 0.515 acres

85th Percentile, 24-hour Rainfall Depth, from the Isohyetal Map in Handbook Appendix E

Site Location

Township 7S

Range 1W

Section 13

Enter the 85th Percentile, 24-hour Rainfall Depth D_{85} = 0.64

Determine the Effective Impervious Fraction

Type of post-development surface cover (use pull down menu): Natural (D Soil)

Effective Impervious Fraction I_f = 0.40

Calculate the composite Runoff Coefficient, C for the BMP Tributary Area

Use the following equation based on the WEF/ASCE Method

$C = 0.858I_f^3 - 0.78I_f^2 + 0.774I_f + 0.04$ C = 0.28

Determine Design Storage Volume, V_{BMP}

Calculate V_U, the 85% Unit Storage Volume $V_U = D_{85} \times C$ V_u = 0.18 (in*ac)/ac

Calculate the design storage volume of the BMP, V_{BMP}.

$$V_{BMP}\ (ft^3) = \frac{V_U\ (in\text{-}ac/ac) \times A_T\ (ac) \times 43{,}560\ (ft^2/ac)}{12\ (in/ft)}$$

V_{BMP} = 336 ft^3

Notes:

Santa Margarita Watershed

BMP Design Volume, V_{BMP} (Rev. 03-2012)

Legend: Required Entries / Calculated Cells

(Note this worksheet shall **only** be used in conjunction with BMP designs from the **LID BMP Design Handbook**)

Company Name	Ventura Engineering Inland, Inc.	Date	3/13/2021
Designed by	ARamirez	County/City Case No	
Company Project Number/Name	Cannabis Cultivation Facility		
Drainage Area Number/Name	DMA E.1		

Enter the Area Tributary to this Feature A_T = 0.039 acres

85th Percentile, 24-hour Rainfall Depth, from the Isohyetal Map in Handbook Appendix E

Site Location	Township	7S
	Range	1W
	Section	13
Enter the 85th Percentile, 24-hour Rainfall Depth	D_{85} =	0.64

Determine the Effective Impervious Fraction

Type of post-development surface cover (use pull down menu)		Mixed Surface Types
Effective Impervious Fraction	I_f =	1.00

Calculate the composite Runoff Coefficient, C for the BMP Tributary Area

Use the following equation based on the WEF/ASCE Method

$C = 0.858I_f^3 - 0.78I_f^2 + 0.774I_f + 0.04$ C = 0.89

Determine Design Storage Volume, V_{BMP}

Calculate V_U, the 85% Unit Storage Volume $V_U = D_{85} \times C$ V_u = 0.57 (in*ac)/ac

Calculate the design storage volume of the BMP, V_{BMP}.

$$V_{BMP}\ (ft^3) = \frac{V_U\ (in\text{-}ac/ac) \times A_T\ (ac) \times 43{,}560\ (ft^2/ac)}{12\ (in/ft)}$$

V_{BMP} = 81 ft^3

Notes:

Santa Margarita Watershed

BMP Design Volume, V_{BMP} (Rev. 03-2012)

Legend: Required Entries / Calculated Cells

(Note this worksheet shall **only** be used in conjunction with BMP designs from the **LID BMP Design Handbook**)

Company Name	Ventura Engineering Inland, Inc.	Date	3/13/2021
Designed by	ARamirez	County/City Case No	
Company Project Number/Name	Cannabis Cultivation Facility		
Drainage Area Number/Name	DMA E.2		

Enter the Area Tributary to this Feature A_T = 0.378 acres

85th Percentile, 24-hour Rainfall Depth, from the Isohyetal Map in Handbook Appendix E

Site Location

Township 7S

Range 1W

Section 13

Enter the 85th Percentile, 24-hour Rainfall Depth D_{85} = 0.64

Determine the Effective Impervious Fraction

Type of post-development surface cover (use pull down menu): Natural (D Soil)

Effective Impervious Fraction I_f = 0.40

Calculate the composite Runoff Coefficient, C for the BMP Tributary Area

Use the following equation based on the WEF/ASCE Method

$C = 0.858I_f^3 - 0.78I_f^2 + 0.774I_f + 0.04$ C = 0.28

Determine Design Storage Volume, V_{BMP}

Calculate V_U, the 85% Unit Storage Volume $V_U = D_{85} \times C$ V_u = 0.18 (in*ac)/ac

Calculate the design storage volume of the BMP, V_{BMP}.

$$V_{BMP}\ (ft^3) = \frac{V_U\ (in\text{-}ac/ac) \times A_T\ (ac) \times 43{,}560\ (ft^2/ac)}{12\ (in/ft)}$$

V_{BMP} = 247 ft^3

Notes:

Bioretention Facility - Design Procedure	BMP ID: BMP A	Legend:	Required Entries / Calculated Cells
Company Name:	Ventura Engineering Inland, Inc.	Date:	3/13/2021
Designed by:	ARamirez	County/City Case No.:	

Design Volume

Enter the area tributary to this feature	A_T=	0.6	acres
Enter V_{BMP} determined from Section 2.1 of this Handbook	V_{BMP}=	360	ft^3
Enter the measured infiltration rate	I=	0.00	in/hr
Enter the Factor of Safety (See Table 1, Appendix A: "Infiltration Testing" of this BMP Design Handbook)	FS =	10.00	
Enter factored infiltration rate (design)	$I_{factored}$=	0.00	in/hr

Bioretention Facility Surface Area

Depth of Surface Ponding Layer (6" minimum, 12" maximum)	d_P =	12.0	inches
Depth of Engineered Soil Media (24" to 36"; 18" allowed if vertically cons	d_s =	12.0	inches
Depth of Gravel Storage Layer (Optional Layer; up to 30")	d_g =	12.0	inches

Note: Check that storage in gravel does not exceed the amount that can enter these systems during a typical storm event. The depth of effective stored water should be less than 12 inches (30 inch bulk depth) unless higher permeability media is used to allow faster filling of this layer.

Total Effective Depth, d_E

$d_E(ft) = d_p(ft) + [(0.3) \times d_S(ft) + (0.4) \times d_g(ft)]$ → d_E = 1.70 feet

Required Effective Footprint Area, A_{BMP}

$$A_{BMP}\,(ft^2) = \frac{V_{BMP}\,(ft^3)}{d_E\,(ft)}$$

A_{BMP} = 212 ft^2

Proposed Surface Area (shall not be less than A_{BMP}) A= 240 ft^2

Note: This area shall be measured at the mid-ponding depth of the BMP. For systems with side-slopes, this should be the contour that is midway between the floor of the basin and the maximum water qualty ponding depth of the basin. The underlying gravel layer should extend to this contour. For systems with vertical walls, the effective area is the full footprint.

Message: Facility meets the Minimum Footprint

Drawdown Time (must be less than 72 hours) T_{Dd} = #DIV/0! hr

#DIV/0!

Bioretention Facility Properties

Side Slopes in Bioretention Facility	z =	4	:1
Longitudinal Slope of Site (3% maximum)		1	%
Check Dam Spacing		25	feet
Describe Vegetation:		Natural Grasses	

Notes: If underdrain is capped, provide a Capped Underdrain checklist and supporting calculations.

Bioretention Facility - Design Procedure	BMP ID: BMP B	Legend:	Required Entries / Calculated Cells
Company Name:	Ventura Engineering Inland, Inc.	Date:	3/13/2021
Designed by:	ARamirez	County/City Case No.:	

Design Volume

Enter the area tributary to this feature	A_T=	1.3	acres
Enter V_{BMP} determined from Section 2.1 of this Handbook	V_{BMP}=	1,652	ft^3
Enter the measured infiltration rate	I=	0.00	in/hr
Enter the Factor of Safety (See Table 1, Appendix A: "Infiltration Testing" of this BMP Design Handbook)	FS =	10.00	
Enter factored infiltration rate (design)	$I_{factored}$=	0.00	in/hr

Bioretention Facility Surface Area

Depth of Surface Ponding Layer (6" minimum, 12" maximum)	d_P =	12.0	inches
Depth of Engineered Soil Media (24" to 36"; 18" allowed if vertically cons	d_s =	12.0	inches
Depth of Gravel Storage Layer (Optional Layer; up to 30")	d_g =	12.0	inches

Note: Check that storage in gravel does not exceed the amount that can enter these systems during a typical storm event. The depth of effective stored water should be less than 12 inches (30 inch bulk depth) unless higher permeability media is used to allow faster filling of this layer.

Total Effective Depth, d_E

$d_E(ft) = d_p(ft) + [(0.3) \times d_S(ft) + (0.4) \times d_g(ft)]$ → d_E = 1.70 feet

Required Effective Footprint Area, A_{BMP}

$$A_{BMP}\,(ft^2) = \frac{V_{BMP}\,(ft^3)}{d_E\,(ft)}$$

A_{BMP} = 972 ft^2

Proposed Surface Area (shall not be less than A_{BMP}) A= 1,000 ft^2

Note: This area shall be measured at the mid-ponding depth of the BMP. For systems with side-slopes, this should be the contour that is midway between the floor of the basin and the maximum water qualty ponding depth of the basin. The underlying gravel layer should extend to this contour. For systems with vertical walls, the effective area is the full footprint.

Message: Facility meets the Minimum Footprint

Drawdown Time (must be less than 72 hours) T_{Dd} = #DIV/0! hr

#DIV/0!

Bioretention Facility Properties

Side Slopes in Bioretention Facility	z =	4	:1
Longitudinal Slope of Site (3% maximum)		1	%
Check Dam Spacing		25	feet

Describe Vegetation: Natural Grasses

Notes: If underdrain is capped, provide a Capped Underdrain checklist and supporting calculations.

Bioretention Facility - Design Procedure	BMP ID: BMP B	Legend:	Required Entries / Calculated Cells
Company Name:	Ventura Engineering Inland, Inc.	Date:	3/13/2021
Designed by:	ARamirez	County/City Case No.:	

Design Volume

Enter the area tributary to this feature	A_T=	0.1	acres
Enter V_{BMP} determined from Section 2.1 of this Handbook	V_{BMP}=	73	ft^3
Enter the measured infiltration rate	I=	0.00	in/hr
Enter the Factor of Safety (See Table 1, Appendix A: "Infiltration Testing" of this BMP Design Handbook)	FS =	10.00	
Enter factored infiltration rate (design)	$I_{factored}$=	0.00	in/hr

Bioretention Facility Surface Area

Depth of Surface Ponding Layer (6" minimum, 12" maximum)	d_P =	6.0	inches
Depth of Engineered Soil Media (24" to 36"; 18" allowed if vertically cons	d_s =	18.0	inches
Depth of Gravel Storage Layer (Optional Layer; up to 30")	d_g =	0.0	inches

Note: Check that storage in gravel does not exceed the amount that can enter these systems during a typical storm event. The depth of effective stored water should be less than 12 inches (30 inch bulk depth) unless higher permeability media is used to allow faster filling of this layer.

Total Effective Depth, d_E

$d_E(ft) = d_p(ft) + [(0.3) \times d_S(ft) + (0.4) \times d_g(ft)]$ → d_E = 0.95 feet

Required Effective Footprint Area, A_{BMP}

$$A_{BMP}\,(ft^2) = \frac{V_{BMP}\,(ft^3)}{d_E\,(ft)}$$

A_{BMP} = 77 ft^2

Proposed Surface Area (shall not be less than A_{BMP}) A= 80 ft^2

Note: This area shall be measured at the mid-ponding depth of the BMP. For systems with side-slopes, this should be the contour that is midway between the floor of the basin and the maximum water qualty ponding depth of the basin. The underlying gravel layer should extend to this contour. For systems with vertical walls, the effective area is the full footprint.

Message: Facility meets the Minimum Footprint

Drawdown Time (must be less than 72 hours) T_{Dd} = #DIV/0! hr

#DIV/0!

Bioretention Facility Properties

Side Slopes in Bioretention Facility	z =	4	:1
Longitudinal Slope of Site (3% maximum)		3	%
Check Dam Spacing		10	feet

Describe Vegetation: Natural Grasses

Notes: If underdrain is capped, provide a Capped Underdrain checklist and supporting calculations.

3.4 Bioretention Facility

Type of BMP	LID – Bioretention
Priority Level	Priority 1 – Full Retention
Treatment Mechanisms	Infiltration, Evapotranspiration, Evaporation,
Infiltration Rate Range	> 0.8 in/hr factored design infiltration rate
Maximum Drainage Area	This BMP is intended to be integrated into a project's landscaped area in a distributed manner. Typically, contributing drainage areas to Bioretention Facilities range from less than 1 acre to a maximum of around 5 acres. For facilities treating larger drainage basins, see Fact Sheet 3.7 for additional guidance on design of larger scale facilities.

Description

Bioretention Facilities are shallow, vegetated basins underlain by an engineered soil media designed to retain the design capture volume V_{BMP}. Bioretention Facilities function similarly to infiltration basins but have a shallower ponding depth and provide additional treatment through the inclusion of the soil media. Stormwater infiltrates through soil media and the bottom of the basin. Healthy plant and biological activity in the root zone maintain and renew the macro-pore space in the soil media and maximize plant uptake of pollutants and runoff. This helps extend the lifespan before clogging occurs and allows more of the soil column to function as both a sponge (retaining water) and a biofilter. In all cases, the bottom of a Bioretention Facility is unlined as the primary treatment process is infiltration. Flows exceeding V_{BMP} must discharge to a downstream conveyance system. Biofiltration basins can be effective in removing targeted pollutants from stormwater runoff. Low-nutrient soil media (see Fact Sheet 3.8) is necessary to provide treatment and avoid leaching of nutrients.

Siting Considerations

These facilities generally work best when they are designed in a relatively level area. Unlike other BMPs, Bioretention Facilities can be used in smaller landscaped spaces on the site, such as, parking islands, medians, and site entrances. Identification of opportunities for siting bioretention facilities should begin with the initial layout of the site. Landscaped areas on the site (such as may otherwise be required through minimum landscaping ordinances), can often be designed as Bioretention Facilities. This can be accomplished by:

- *Depressing* landscaped areas below adjacent impervious surfaces, rather than elevating those areas
- Grading the site to direct runoff from those impervious surfaces *into* the Bioretention Facility, rather than away from the landscaping
- Sizing and designing the depressed landscaped area as a Bioretention Facility.

For systems treating larger areas also consult Fact Sheet 3.7.

Bioretention Facilities should not be used downstream of areas where large amounts of sediment can clog the system. Placing a Bioretention Facility at the toe of a steep slope should also be avoided due to the potential for clogging the engineered soil media with erosion from the slope, as well as the potential for damaging the vegetation. Inclusion of additional design components such as pretreatment may be included to mitigate clogging potential at the discretion of the local jurisdiction.

The use of bioretention facilities may be restricted by risk of groundwater contamination, low soil permeability, and elevated potential for clogging at the site. Refer to Section 2.3.3 of the SMR WQMP for feasibility considerations for using bioretention BMPs. These BMPs may not be appropriate for the following site conditions:

- Industrial sites or locations where spills of toxic materials may occur, except where spill containment and/or hydrologic isolation is provided to mitigate the risk of groundwater contamination the satisfaction of the local jurisdiction
- Sites with very low soil infiltration rates or rates that cannot be reliably estimated prior to construction (e.g., deeper fills or deeper cuts)
- Sites with high groundwater tables where pollutants can affect groundwater quality
- Sites with unstabilized soil or construction activity upstream
- On steeply sloping terrain

Setbacks

Always consult your geotechnical engineer for site specific recommendations regarding setbacks for Bioretention Facilities. Recommended setbacks are needed to protect buildings, existing trees, walls, onsite or nearby wells, streams, and tanks. Setbacks should be considered early in the design process since they can affect where Biofiltration Facilities may be placed and how deep they are allowed to be.

Bioretention Facilities typically should be set back:

- 10 feet from the historic high groundwater (measured vertically from the bottom of the basin, as shown in Figure 1
- 5 feet from bedrock or impermeable surface layer (measured vertically from the bottom of the basin, as shown in Figure 1.
- From all existing mature tree drip lines as indicated in Figure 1 (to protect their root structure)
- 100 feet horizontally from wells, tanks or springs

Setbacks to walls and foundations must be included as part of the Geotechnical Report. All other setbacks shall be in accordance with applicable standards of the District's *Basin Guidelines* (Appendix C).

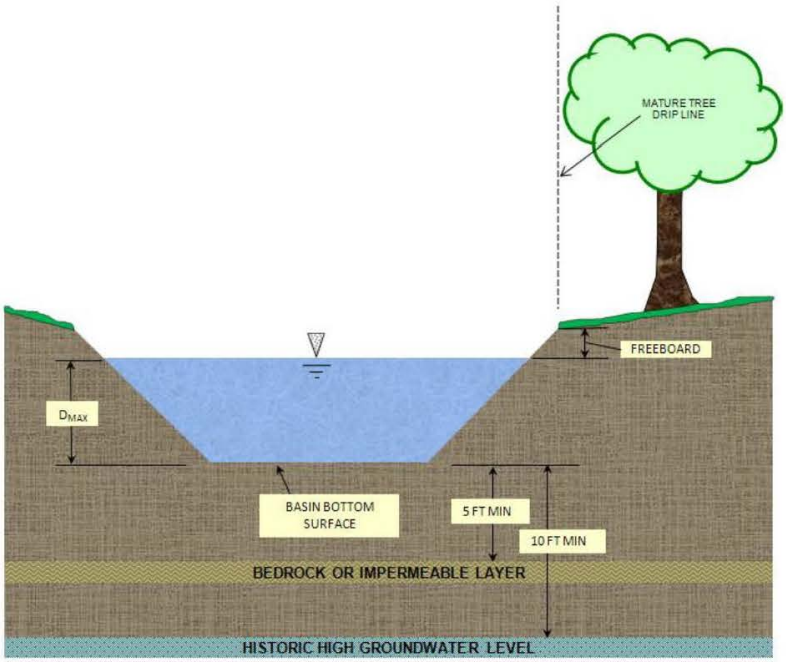


Figure 1 : Setback Recommendations for a Bioretention Facility

Pretreatment

Pretreatment should be considered to prevent premature clogging of bioretention BMPs. Pretreatment is strongly encouraged where the BMP will receive runoff from high traffic parking lots or roads, mixed land uses (with some erodible areas), or other land uses likely to generate elevated sediment.

For BMPs receiving overland flow, pretreatment may be provided using forebays with a volume equivalent to at least 10 percent (preferably 20 percent) of V_{BMP}. A forebay is effectively the first cell in the bioretention system, separated from the remaining area by a berm or cross plate. The forebay is designed to maximize sedimentation and will require more frequent, but more spatially-focused maintenance. This portion of the system can be concrete lined to facilitate simpler maintenance.

For BMPs with piped inlets, a forebay or sedimentation manhole may be applicable. In these systems, it is also necessary to consider energy dissipation near the inlet pipe, such as via a gravel/rock pad and berm system or concrete splash block, to avoid erosion of the bioretention media bed.

If the BMP will receive runoff primarily from roofs, low-traffic impervious surface, or similar low sediment generating surfaces, then pre-treatment is not necessary, but energy dissipation should still be considered, particularly if there is a piped inflow such as a downspout.

Design and Sizing Criteria

This section summarizes the recommended design parameters for Bioretention Facilities. Use of the recommended parameters will help provide the expected treatment and long term performance of the BMP. Deviations from the recommended parameters may be warranted and approved by the local jurisdiction based on site specific considerations. The recommended cross section for a Bioretention Facility includes:

- Vegetated area
- 6" minimum, 12" maximum, surface ponding, measured from the top of the mulch layer (for designs with deeper depths, consult Fact Sheet 3.7)
- Mulch layer (non-floating organic mulch or rock mulch)
- 24" recommended minimum depth of engineered soil media (36" preferred; 18" allowed in vertically-constrained conditions at the discretion of the local jurisdiction)
- Engineered soil media design filtration rate of 2.5 inches per hour (initial filtration rate should be higher).
- 6" optional filter course layer (required if aggregate storage layer is included)
- Optional gravel storage layer below media
- Optional capped underdrain pipe (see Resilient Design Features section below for specific criteria and conditions related to this option)

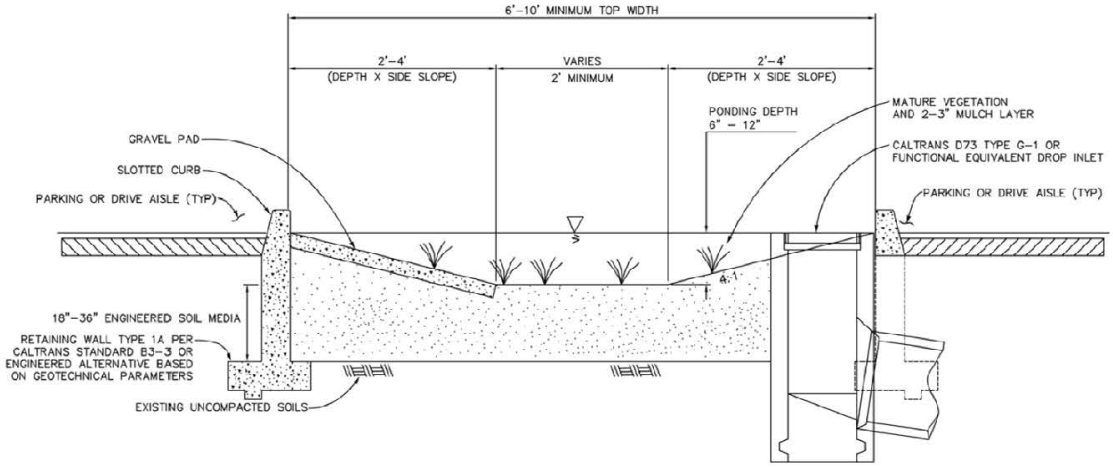


Figure 2: Standard Cross Section for a Bioretention Facility

Pore space in the soil and gravel layer can be credited as storage volume. However, several considerations must be noted:

- Ponding depth above the soil surface (6 to 12 inches) is important to assure that design flows do not bypass the BMP when runoff exceeds the soil infiltration rate.
- In cases where the Bioretention Facility contains engineered soil media deeper than 36 inches, the pore space within the engineered soil media can only be counted to the 36-inch depth.
- A maximum of 30 percent pore space can be used for the soil media whereas a maximum of 40 percent pore space can be used for the gravel and filter course layers.
- Additional depth below the storage layer (via gravel) may be used to increase retention storage, under the following conditions:
    - The total system infiltrates the stored water in less than 72 hours
    - The depth below the media does not exceed the amount of water that can be filtered through the media during a typical DCV storm duration (5 hours, unless otherwise documented).

Adaptable/Resilient Design Option

At the discretion of the engineer and with the approval of the local jurisdiction, bioretention BMPs may be designed with a gravel drainage layer and a **capped** underdrain. This is effectively a biofiltration design (Fact Sheet 3.5), but there is no design discharge from the underdrains. The benefit of this configuration is that it allows simpler adaptation to a biofiltration BMP if this is warranted, documented, and approved.

This option **may only** be approved for use under the conditions described in Section 2.3.3.g of the WQMP, including:

1) The BMP must meet applicable infiltration BMP sizing standards without any discharge through the underdrain.

2) The Project-Specific WQMP must also meet all applicable sizing standards (biofiltration sizing, hydromodification, if applicable) standards if the underdrain is uncapped.

3) The underdrain must remain capped. Inspections conducted as part of the O&M Plan must corroborate that the underdrain remains capped.

4) If conditions are identified that require the underdrain to be uncapped to allow the BMP to be enlarged or otherwise modified to remedy the documented unacceptable performance, this must include: (a) documentation of the conditions that prompt and justify the require design revision, (b) revision of the Project-Specific WQMP to reflect the revised configuration, and (c) jurisdictional review, approval, and recordation of the revised Project Specific WQMP with commensurate updates to the O&M Plan.

See Section 5.3.6 for guidance on Project-Specific WQMP updates. Note that this is the same process that would be required to wholly redesign and reconstruct an underperforming BMP. However, if adaptable design features are included, the actual physical change could be limited to uncapping the underdrain.

Design Adaptations

Bioretention facilities can be designed to meet both pollutant control and hydromodification control performance standards. Combined facilities typically include increased storage (surface and or subsurface) and flow control devices (i.e. outlet orifices and/or weirs). Outlets elevations must be set above the V_{BMP} ponding level and the facilities must satisfy both the pollutant control and hydromodification control performance standards.

For systems exceeding 12 inches ponding depth and/or 5 acres tributary area, see additional design considerations in Fact Sheet 3.7.

Subsurface storage is not required but may be provided in the form of a gravel storage layer. Refer to the Subsurface Storage Requirements section for additional information and criteria.

Engineered Soil Media and Filter Course Aggregate Requirements

Refer to Fact Sheet 3.8 for specifications for engineered soil media and aggregate layers serving as filter course and drain rock in bioretention BMPs.

Subsurface Storage Requirements

Applicants may choose to provide a portion of the BMP storage volume as subsurface storage in a gravel storage layer. Use of subsurface storage instead of surface storage can be useful when the available surface ponding depth is limited or when a deeper profile is desired to reduce footprint requirements.

The gravel storage layer shall not provide a greater storage volume than can be routed through the soil media during the typical design storm duration (i.e. 2.5 inches/hour x 5 hours = 12 inches effective water depth). Alternatively, a separate routing calculation may be performed by the applicant to demonstrate that the provided volume does not result in surface overflow (bypass of the BMP) before the gravel storage layer is full.

When gravel storage layers are used, the filter course layer should be specifically designed to prevent migration of the engineered soil media into the storage layer. Refer to Fact Sheet 3.8 for filter course requirements. Inclusion of a filter course layer is mandatory unless filter fabric is allowed per manufacturer's recommendation and is acceptable to the local jurisdiction.

Vegetation Requirements

Vegetative cover is important to minimize erosion and ensure that treatment occurs in the Bioretention Facility. The area should be designed for at least 70 percent mature coverage throughout the Bioretention Facility. To prevent the BMP from being used as walkways,

Bioretention Facilities shall be planted with densely planted shrubs and grasses. Grasses shall be shall be compatible with periodic inundation, preferably ones that do not need to be mowed. The application of fertilizers and pesticides should be minimal. To maintain oxygen levels for the vegetation and promote biodegradation, it is important that vegetation not be completely submerged for any extended period of time. Vegetation should be selected to withstand the anticipated drawdown time and ponding depths. Trees should only be used where they can be rooted into underlying native soil.

A 2 to 3-inch layer of standard shredded aged hardwood mulch shall be placed as the top layer inside the Bioretention Facility. Rounded stone mulch may be considered. A sacrificial layer of coarse sand could be considered between the bioretention soil and stone mulch to reduce surface compaction. The ponding depth shown in Figure 2 above shall be measured from the top surface of the 2 to 3-inch mulch layer.

Curb Cuts and Energy Dissipation

If the Bioretention Facility is sited to receive runoff from adjacent impervious areas, 1-foot-wide (minimum) curb cuts should be placed approximately every 10 feet around the perimeter of the Bioretention Facility. Figure 3 shows a curb cut in a Bioretention Facility. Curb cut flow lines must be at or above the V_{BMP} water surface ponding level. Additionally, vertical curb cuts may be a tripping hazard. Where feasible, curb cuts should be tapered from the bottom to top of curb as shown below. When tapered cuts are used, the minimum bottom cut width remains 1 foot.



Figure 3: Curb Cut located in a Bioretention Facility

To reduce erosion, a gravel or riprap pad shall be placed at each inlet point to the Bioretention Facility. The pad inside the Bioretention Facility should be flush with the finished surface at the curb cut and extend to the bottom of the slope. The size of gravel or riprap should be selected to withstand the expected peak flows into the basin.

In addition, an apron of stone or concrete, a foot square or larger should be placed inside each inlet to prevent vegetation from growing up and blocking the inlet. See Figure 4.

When runoff is routed to the facility via a pipe, gutter, ditch or other conveyance structure, the conveyance should outlet to the forebay portion of the BMP and include appropriate energy dissipation devices to prevent erosion and scouring of the forebay (i.e. limit outlet velocities to less than 2 feet per second).

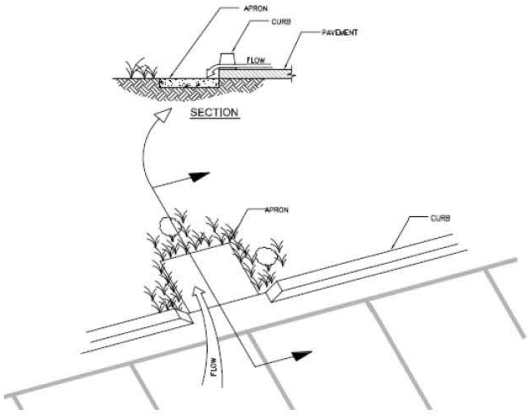


Figure 4: Apron located in a Bioretention Facility

Terracing the Facility

It is recommended that Bioretention Facilities be level. In the event the facility site slopes and lacks proper design, water would fill the lowest point of the BMP and then discharge from the basin without being treated. To ensure that the water will be held within the Bioretention Facility on sloped sites, the BMP must be terraced with nonporous check dams to provide the required storage and treatment capacity.

The terraced version of this BMP shall be used on non-flat sites with no more than a 3 percent slope. The surcharge depth cannot exceed 0.5 feet, and side slopes shall not exceed 4:1. Table 1 below shows the spacing of the check dams, and slopes shall be rounded up (i.e., 2.5 percent slope shall use 10' spacing for check dams).

Table 1: Check Dam Spacing

6" Check Dam Spacing	
Slope	Spacing
1%	25'
2%	15'
3%	10'

Roof Runoff

Roof downspouts may be directed towards Bioretention Facilities. However, the downspouts must discharge onto a concrete splash block or other appropriate energy dissipation device to protect the Bioretention Facility from erosion.

Retaining Walls

When Bioretention facilities are located adjacent to structures, walkways, roadways, parking lots, etc., it is recommended that Retaining Wall Type 1A, per Caltrans Standard B3-3 or equivalent, be constructed around the entire perimeter of the Bioretention Facility. This practice will protect the sides of the Bioretention Facility from collapsing during construction and maintenance or

from high service loads adjacent to the BMP. Where such service loads would not exist adjacent to the BMP, an engineered alternative may be used if signed by a licensed civil engineer.

Side Slope Requirements

Bioretention Facilities Requiring Side Slopes

The design should assure that the Bioretention Facility does not present a tripping hazard. Bioretention Facilities proposed near pedestrian areas, such as areas parallel to parking spaces or along a walkway, should have a gentle slope to the bottom of the facility. Side slopes inside of a Bioretention Facility should generally be 4:1 unless steeper is approved by the local jurisdiction. A typical cross section for the Bioretention Facility is shown in Figure 2.

Bioretention Facilities Not Requiring Side Slopes

Where cars park perpendicular to the Bioretention Facility, side slopes are not required. A 12-inch maximum drop may be used for vertical walls, and the Bioretention Facility should be planted with shrubs to prevent pedestrian access. In this case, a curb is not placed around the Bioretention Facility, but wheel stops shall be used to prevent vehicles from entering the Bioretention Facility, as shown in Figure 5: Bioretention Facility Layout without Side Slopes

.

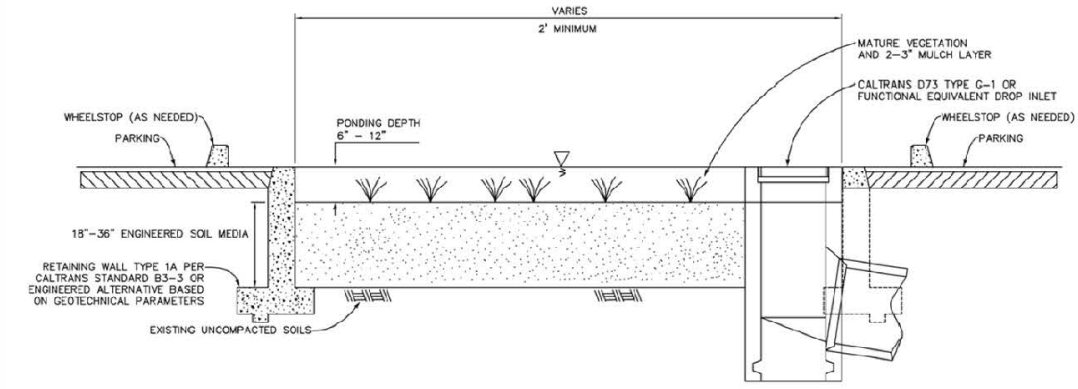


Figure 5: Bioretention Facility Layout without Side Slopes

Overflow

An overflow route is needed in the Bioretention Facility design to bypass stored runoff from storm events larger than V_{BMP} or in the event of facility clogging. Overflow systems must connect to an acceptable discharge point, such as a downstream conveyance system as shown in Figure 2 and Figure 6.. The inlet to the overflow structure shall be elevated inside the Bioretention Facility to be flush with the ponding surface for the design capture volume (V_{BMP}) as shown in Figure 6. This will allow the design capture volume to be fully infiltrated by the Bioretention Facility, and for larger events to safely be conveyed to downstream systems. The overflow inlet shall **not** be located in the entrance of a Bioretention Facility, as shown in Figure 6.



Figure 6: Incorrect Placement of an Overflow Inlet

Underdrain Gravel and Pipes

An underdrain gravel layer and capped perforated pipes may be provided in accordance with Appendix B – Underdrains. This is an optional configuration that is recommended when the design infiltration rate is between 0.8 and 2inches per hour. When the BMP is installed, the underdrain must be capped, such that no water is discharged. The underdrain serves only as a backup plan, which allows the facility to be converted to a biofiltration with partial infiltration facility if the post-construction infiltration rate is significantly less than measured during planning and design. Removal of the underdrain cap and conversion of the bioretention facility to a biofiltration with partial infiltration facility must be approved by the local jurisdiction with appropriate modifications to the Project-Specific WQMP and O&M Plan, as applicable.

Inspection and Maintenance Schedule

Inspection and maintenance of Bioretention Facilities is required to provide long term performance of these systems. Table 2 below provides a summary of the typical maintenance activities that may be applicable. Project specific activities and schedules may vary and are required to be included as part of the applicant's O&M Plan. At a minimum, the Bioretention Facility area shall be inspected for erosion, dead vegetation, soggy soils, or standing water. The use of fertilizers and pesticides on the plants inside the Bioretention Facility should be minimized.

Table 2: Maintenance Summary

Activity
• Maintain vegetation as needed. Use of fertilizers, pesticides and herbicides should be avoided as much as possible to ensure they do not contribute to water pollution. If appropriate native plant selections and other IPM methods are used, such products should not be needed. If such projects are used,   ○ Products should be applied in accordance with their labeling, especially in relation to application to water, and in areas subjected to flooding.   ○ Fertilizers should not be applied within 15 days before, after, or during the rainy season. • Remove debris and litter from the entire basin to minimize clogging and improve aesthetics. • Check for obvious problems and repair as needed. Address odor, insects, and overgrowth issues associated with stagnant or standing water in the basin bottom. • Check for erosion and sediment laden areas in the basin. Repair as needed. Clean forebay if needed. • Revegetate side slopes where needed. • Inspect areas for ponding • Inspect for erosion and clogging, repair as needed. • Inspect of hydraulic and structural facilities: examine the inlet for blockage, the embankment and spillway for integrity, and damage to any structural element. • Check for erosion, slumping and overgrowth. Repair as needed. • Check basin depth for sediment build up and reduced total capacity. Scrape bottom as needed and remove sediment. Restore to original cross-section and infiltration rate. Replant basin vegetation. • Verify the basin bottom is allowing acceptable infiltration. Scarify the surface using a rake, etc., to restore infiltration, working to avoid damage to plants if possible. • No water should be present 72 hours after an event. No long term standing water should be present at all. No algae formation should be visible. Correct problem as needed.

BIORETENTION BMP FACT SHEET

Bioretention Facility Sizing and Design Procedure

1) Enter the area tributary, A_T, to the Bioretention Facility.

2) Enter the Design Capture Volume, V_{BMP}, determined from Section 2.1 of this Handbook.

3) Select the type of design used. There are two types of Bioretention Facility designs: the standard design used for most project sites that include side slopes, and the modified design used when the BMP does not use side slopes.

4) Enter the depth of the engineered soil media, d_S. The recommended minimum depth is 24". A depth of 36" is preferred to provide a enhanced root zone. Engineered soil media deeper than 36" will only get credit for the pore space in the first 36".

5) Enter the depth of the gravel storage layer, d_g (if included). This dimension includes the associated 6-inch filter course layer (do not double count this dimension).

6) Calculate the total effective depth, d_E, within the Bioretention Facility. The maximum allowable pore space of the soil media is 30% while the maximum allowable pore space for the gravel layer is 40%.

   This is calculated as:

$$d_E(ft) = d_P(ft) + [(0.3) \times d_S(ft) + (0.4) \times dg(ft)]$$

   Where:

   d_p = ponding depth
   d_s = soil depth
   d_g = gravel depth

7) Check that drawdown time is acceptable (72 hours, or shorter if needed to support selected vegetation):
   a. Drawdown Time = d_E / K_{design}

   Where:

   K_{design} = design infiltration rate (factored) determined per Section 2.3 of the WQMP and Appendix A of this LID-BMP Manual.

8) Check that storage in gravel does not exceed the amount that can enter these systems during a typical storm event. The depth of effective stored water should be less than 12 inches unless higher permeability media is used to allow faster filling of this layer.

9) Calculate the required effective footprint area, this shall be measured at the mid-ponding depth of the BMP. For systems with side slopes, this should be the contour that is midway between the floor of the basin and the overflow elevation of the basin. The footprint of

the underlying gravel storage should extend to this contour. For systems with vertical walls, the effective footprint area is the full footprint.

This is calculated as:

$$A_{BMP}(\text{sq ft}) = V_{BMP}(cu\ ft)/d_E(ft)$$

10) Enter the proposed effective surface area. This area shall not be less than the minimum required effective surface area.

11) Verify that side slopes are no steeper than 4:1 in the standard design, and are not required in the modified design.

12) Provide the slope of the site around the Bioretention Facility, if used. The maximum slope is 3 percent for a standard design.

13) Provide the check dam spacing, if the site around the Bioretention Facility is sloped.

14) Describe the vegetation used within the Bioretention Facility.

If the underdrain is proposed to be capped, the project shall provide a Capped Underdrain Checklist and provide supporting documentation, include design worksheets to demonstrate the BMP is sized appropriately to work as a Biofiltration BMP.

References Used to Develop this Fact Sheet

Anderson, Dale V. "Landscaped Filter Basin Soil Requirements." Riverside, May 2010.

California Department of Transportation. CalTrans Standard Plans. 15 September 2005. May 2010 <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/project_plans/HTM/stdplns-met-new99.htm>.

Camp Dresser and McKee Inc.; Larry Walker Associates. California Stormwater Best Management Practice Handbook for New Development and Redevelopment. California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), 2004.

Contra Costa Clean Water Program. Stormwater Quality Requirements for Development Applications. 3rd Edition. Contra Costa, 2006.

County of Los Angeles Public Works. Stormwater Best Management Practice Design and Maintenance Manual. Los Angeles, 2009.

Kim, Hunho, Eric A. Seagren and Allen P. Davis. "Engineered Bioretention for Removal of Nitrate from Stormwater Runoff." Water Environment Research 75.4 (2003): 355-366.

LA Team Effort. LA Team Effort: FREE Planter Boxes for Businesses. 2 November 2009. May 2010 <http://lateameffort.blogspot.com/2009/11/free-planter-boxes-for-businesses-est.html>.

Montgomery County Maryland Department of Permitting Services Water Resources Section. Biofiltration (BF). Montgomery County, 2005.

Orange County Technical Guidance Document, September 2017.

San Diego Model BMP Design Manual, June 2015.

City of San Diego Stormwater Standards Manual. 2017.

Ventura Countywide Stormwater Quality Management. Technical Guidance Manual for Stormwater Quality Control Measures. Ventura, 2002.

United States Environmental Protection Agency. Storm Water Technology Fact Sheet Bioretention. Washington D.C, 1999.

Urban Drainage and Flood Control District. Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual Volume 3 - Best Management Practices. Vol. 3. Denver, 2008. 3 vols.

Urbonas, Ben R. Stormwater Sand Filter Sizing and Design: A Unit Operations Approach. Denver: Urban Drainage and Flood Control District, 2002.

Bioretention Facility - Design Procedure	BMP ID	Legend:	Required Entries
			Calculated Cells

Company Name: Date:

Designed by: County/City Case No.:

Design Volume

Enter the area tributary to this feature A_T= acres

Enter V_{BMP} determined from Section 2.1 of this Handbook V_{BMP}= ft^3

Enter the measured infiltration rate I= in/hr

Enter the Factor of Safety (See Table 1, Appendix A: "Infiltration Testing" of this BMP Design Handbook) FS =

Enter factored infiltration rate (design) $I_{factored}$= in/hr

Bioretention Facility Surface Area

Depth of Surface Ponding Layer (6" minimum, 12" maximum) d_P = inches

Depth of Engineered Soil Media (24" to 36"; 18" allowed if vertically consti d_s = inches

Depth of Gravel Storage Layer (Optional Layer; up to 30") d_g = inches

Note: Check that storage in gravel does not exceed the amount that can enter these systems during a typical storm event. The depth of effective stored water should be less than 12 inches (30 inch bulk depth) unless higher permeability media is used to allow faster filling of this layer.

Total Effective Depth, d_E

$d_E(ft) = d_p(ft) + [(0.3) \times d_S(ft) + (0.4) \times d_g(ft)]$ d_E = feet

Required Effective Footprint Area, A_{BMP}

$$A_{BMP}\,(ft^2) = \frac{V_{BMP}\,(ft^3)}{d_E\,(ft)}$$

A_{BMP} = ft^2

Proposed Surface Area (shall not be less than A_{BMP}) A= ft^2

Note: This area shall be measured at the mid-ponding depth of the BMP. For systems with side-slopes, this should be the contour that is midway between the floor of the basin and the maximum water qualty ponding depth of the basin. The underlying gravel layer should extend to this contour. For systems with vertical walls, the effective area is the full footprint.

Drawdown Time (must be less than 72 hours) T_{Dd} = hr

Bioretention Facility Properties

Side Slopes in Bioretention Facility z = :1

Longitudinal Slope of Site (3% maximum) %

Check Dam Spacing feet

Describe Vegetation:

Notes:

Riverside County-SMR LID BMP Design Handbook
February 2018

Capped Underdrain Checklist	BMP ID	

Company Name: _____ Date: _____

Designed by: _____ County/City Case No: _____

In order to propose a capped underdrain for an infiltration BMP, all of the following shall be marked yes with supporting documentation.

1) The BMP must be categorized as an infiltration BMP for the Project-Specific WQMP preparation. The Project-Specific WQMP must demonstrate that the BMP will meet applicable standards without any discharge through the underdrain. Yes____ No____

2) The Project-Specific WQMP must also demonstrate that the BMP would meet the biofiltration sizing standards (and hydromodification flow control standard, if applicable) with the underdrain uncapped. These sizing calculations must also be documented in the Project-Specific WQMP. Yes____ No____

3) The underdrain must remain capped. This aspect of O&M inspection must be clearly defined in the O&M Plan. Inspections conducted as part of the O&M Plan must corroborate that the underdrain remains capped. Yes____ No____

4) If conditions are identified that require the underdrain to be uncapped to allow the BMP to be enlarged or otherwise modified to remedy the documented unacceptable performance, then the process for implementing this change must include:

a. Documentation of the conditions that prompt and justify the require design revision. This could include construction-phase infiltration testing, observations of extended standing water following construction, etc. This must be accepted by the [Insert Jurisdiction].
b. Revision of the Project-Specific WQMP to reflect the changed design. Sizing calculations provided within the original Project-Specific WQMP will have already verified adequate sizing for the uncapped condition.
c. Jurisdictional review, approval, and recordation of the revised Project Specific WQMP with commensurate updates to the O&M Plan.

Notes:

_____

_____

_____

3.5 Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration

Type of BMP	LID – Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration
Priority Level	Priority 2 – Biofiltration
Treatment Mechanisms	Infiltration, Evapotranspiration, Evaporation, Biofiltration
Infiltration Rate Range	0.1 to 0.8 in/hr factored design infiltration rate
Maximum Drainage Area	This BMP is intended to be integrated into a project's landscaped area in a distributed manner. Typically, contributing drainage areas to Bioretention Facilities range from less than 1 acre to a maximum of around 5 acres. For facilities treating larger drainage basins see Fact Sheet 3.7 for additional guidance on design of larger scale facilities.

Description

Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facilities are shallow, vegetated basins underlain by an engineered soil media designed to retain a portion of the design capture volume, V_{BMP}, and provide biofiltration treatment for the portion not retained. Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facilities function similarly to bioretention facilities but always include a gravel storage layer and perforated underdrain where the gravel layer forms a sump below the discharge elevation of the underdrains. Healthy plant and biological activity in the root zone maintain and renew the macro-pore space in the soil media and maximize plant uptake of pollutants and runoff. This can extend the time until the BMP clogs and allows more of the soil column to function as both a sponge (retaining water) and an effective biofilter. In all cases, the bottom of a Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility is unlined (for lined version, see Fact Sheet 3.6). When the infiltration rate and sump storage capacity for infiltration is exceeded, fully biofiltered flows are discharged via underdrains. In this way, these facilities are designed to maximize incidental volume reduction. Flows exceeding the design flowrate must discharge to a downstream conveyance system.

Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facilities can be effective in removing targeted pollutants from stormwater runoff. **Low-nutrient soil media (see Fact Sheet 3.8) is critical** to provide treatment and avoid leaching of nutrients.

Proprietary biofiltration devices may be categorized as Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facilities when they are combined with supplemental retention BMPs. Refer to the Biofiltration Fact Sheet for information regarding proprietary biofiltration BMPs. In order to use these BMPs as Biofiltration with Partial Retention, the applicant must provide evidence (calculations, narrative, etc.) to demonstrate that supplemental retention is provided to accompany proprietary biofiltration BMPs and is equivalent to the volume retention that would be provided by a Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility. This does not refer to detention storage upstream of proprietary BMPs to reduce discharge rates through the BMPs.

Siting Considerations

These facilities work best when they are designed in a relatively level area. Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facilities can be used in smaller landscaped spaces on the site, such as:

- ✓ Parking islands
- ✓ Medians
- ✓ Site entrances

Identification of opportunities for siting bioretention facilities should begin with the initial layout of the site. Landscaped areas on the site (such as may otherwise be required through minimum landscaping ordinances), can often be designed as Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facilities. This can be accomplished by:

- *Depressing* landscaped areas below adjacent impervious surfaces, rather than elevating those areas,
- Grading the site to direct runoff from impervious surfaces *into* the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility, rather than away from the landscaping, and
- Sizing and designing the depressed landscaped area as a Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility as described in this Fact Sheet.

Design of Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facilities should also consider, and mitigate or avoid, potential impacts related to sediment clogging. For example, facilities should not be used downstream of naturally high sediment producing areas (steep vegetated slopes or natural offsite areas) without including additional pretreatment mechanisms.

Setbacks

There are no default setbacks for use in feasibility screening for Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration BMPs. In general, incidental infiltration poses minor risks. However, if there are geotechnical or groundwater concerns documented in the project's geotechnical report and Project-Specific WQMP, these may preclude any level of infiltration.

Pretreatment

Pretreatment mechanisms are not always required for Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facilities; however, they can extend the life and decrease the frequency of required maintenance of a BMP by reducing the amount of sediment loading to the facility.

Pretreatment is strongly encouraged where the BMP will receive runoff from high traffic parking lots or roads, mixed land uses (with some erodible areas), or other land uses likely to generate elevated sediment.

For BMPs receiving overland flow, pretreatment may be provided using forebays with a volume equivalent to at least 10 percent (preferably 20 percent) of V_{BMP}. A forebay is effectively the first cell in the bioretention system, separated from the remaining area by a berm or cross plate. Forebays are designed to maximize sedimentation and will require more frequent, but

more spatially-focused maintenance. This portion of the system can be concrete lined to facilitate simpler maintenance.

For BMPs with piped inlets, a forebay or sedimentation manhole may be applicable. In these systems, it is also necessary to consider energy dissipation near the inlet pipe, such as via a gravel pad and berm system or concrete splash block, to avoid erosion of the bioretention media bed.

If the BMP will receive runoff primarily from roofs, low-traffic impervious surface, or similar low sediment generating surfaces, then pre-treatment is not necessary, but energy dissipation should still be considered, particularly if there is a piped inflow such as a downspout.

Design and Sizing Criteria

This section summarizes the recommended design parameters for Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facilities. Use of the recommended parameters will help provide the expected treatment and long-term performance of the BMP. Deviations from the recommended parameters may be warranted and approved by the local jurisdiction based on site specific considerations. The recommended cross section necessary for a Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility includes:

- Vegetated area
- 6" minimum, 12" maximum, surface ponding, measured from the top of the mulch layer (for designs with deeper depths, consult Fact Sheet 3.7)
- 2 to 3" mulch layer
- 24" recommended minimum depth of engineered soil media (36" preferred; 18" allowed in vertically-constrained conditions at the discretion of the local jurisdiction)
- 6" filter course layer
- 18" gravel storage layer (up to 30" if desired)
- 6" minimum diameter perforated underdrain (refer to Appendix B)

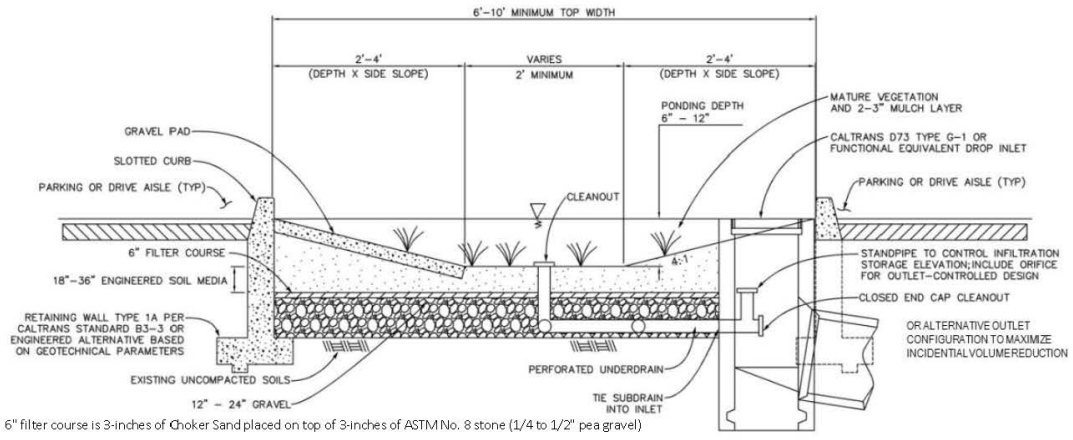


Figure 1: Standard Section for a Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility

An upturned underdrain outlet, with the discharging section set to an elevation equal to the top of the filter course layer is the preferred configuration to maximize incidental volume reduction. However, if site-specific conditions require, the elevation of the upturned elbow may be reduced or omitted at the discretion of the local jurisdiction.

Pore space in the soil and gravel layer can be credited as storage volume. However, several considerations must be noted:

- Ponding depth above the soil surface (6 to 12 inches) is important to assure that design flows do not bypass the BMP when runoff exceeds the soil's absorption rate.
- In cases where the Bioretention Facility contains engineered soil media deeper than 36 inches, the pore space within the engineered soil media can only be counted to the 36-inch depth.
- A maximum of 30 percent pore space can be used for the soil media whereas a maximum of 40 percent pore space can be used for the gravel and filter course layers.
- Additional depth below the storage layer (via gravel) may be used to increase retention storage, under the following conditions:
    - The total system infiltrates the stored water in less than 72 hours
    - The depth below the media does not exceed the amount of water that can be filtered through the media during a typical DCV storm duration (5 hours, unless otherwise documented).

Outlet Controlled Approach

Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facilities may include the use of engineered soil media with a higher design filtration rate (up to 50 inches per hour) when combined with a flow restricting outlet control on the facility's perforated underdrain. This configuration can provide greater protection against clogging because the underdrain outlet controls the rate at which stormwater is filtered through the media, rather than the media itself. The underdrain outlet

controls are designed to provide a flowrate equivalent to the typical design media filtration rate of 2.5 to 5 inches per hour.

Design Adaptations

Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration facilities can be designed to meet both pollutant control and hydromodification control performance standards. Combined facilities typically include increased storage (surface and/or subsurface) and flow control devices (i.e. outlet orifices and/or weirs). Outlets elevations for extra surface ponding must be set above the V_{BMP} ponding level such that there is no discharge of untreated water for the V_{BMP}, and the facilities must satisfy both the pollutant control and hydromodification control performance standards. For systems with ponding depth greater than 12 inches, also refer to Fact Sheet 3.7.

Subsurface storage greater than the minimum 18-inch gravel storage layer may be provided. Additional subsurface storage may allow designers to provide a smaller footprint BMP, reduce the subsurface depth of the BMP, or allow for additional volume retention. Refer to the Subsurface Storage section for additional information and criteria.

Engineered Soil Media Requirements and Aggregate Specifications

Refer to Fact Sheet 3.8 for engineered soil media requirements and specifications and aggregate specifications serving as filter course and underdrain stone in Biofiltration BMPs. ***Low-nutrient soil media design described in Fact Sheet 3.8 is critical to provide treatment and avoid leaching of nutrients.***

Subsurface Storage Requirements

Subsurface storage may be provided in the form of additional gravel thickness. For pollutant control, the depth of extra storage should not exceed 12 inches effective depth of water to ensure that the pores can be filled before surface overflow would be expected (5-hour typical storm x 2.5 in/hr = 12 inches = 30 inches of gravel).

The filter course layer shall be specifically designed to prevent migration of the engineered soil media into the storage layer. The filter course specifications are provided in Fact Sheet 3.8. Inclusion of a filter course layer is mandatory unless filter fabric is allowed per manufacturer's recommendation and is acceptable to the local jurisdiction.

Vegetation Requirements

Vegetative cover is important to minimize erosion and ensure that treatment occurs in the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility. The area should be designed for at least 70 percent mature coverage throughout the facility. To prevent the BMP from being used as walkways, Bioretention Facilities shall be planted with densely planted shrubs and grasses. Grasses shall be shall be compatible with periodic inundation, preferably ones that do not need to be mowed. The application of fertilizers and pesticides should be minimal. To maintain oxygen levels for the vegetation and promote biodegradation, it is important that vegetation not be

completely submerged for any extended period of time. Vegetation should be selected to withstand the anticipated drawdown time and ponding depths.

A 2 to 3-inch layer of standard shredded aged hardwood mulch should be placed as the top layer inside the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility. The 6 to 12-inch ponding depth shown in Figure 1 above should be measured from the top surface of the mulch layer. Rounded stone mulch may be considered provided that it does not compact the underlying soils. A sacrificial layer of fine sand could be considered between the bioretention soil and stone mulch.

Curb Cuts and Energy Dissipation

If the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility is sited to receive runoff from adjacent impervious areas, 1-foot-wide (minimum) curb cuts should be placed approximately every 10 feet around the perimeter of the Bioretention Facility. Figure 3 shows a curb cut in a Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility. Curb cut flow lines must be at or above the V_{BMP} water surface ponding level. Additionally, vertical curb cuts may be a tripping hazard. Where feasible, curb cuts should be tapered from the bottom to top of curb as shown below. When tapered cuts are used, the minimum bottom cut width remains 1 foot.



Figure 2: Example Curb Cut

To reduce erosion, a gravel or riprap pad shall be placed at each inlet point to the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility. The pad inside the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility should be flush with the finished surface at the curb cut and extend to the bottom of the slope. The size of gravel or riprap should be selected to withstand the expected peak flows into the basin.

In addition, place an apron of stone or concrete, a foot square or larger, inside each inlet to prevent vegetation from growing up and blocking the inlet. See Figure 4.

When runoff is routed to the facility via a pipe, gutter, ditch or other conveyance structure, the conveyance should outlet to the forebay portion of the BMP and include appropriate energy dissipation devices to prevent erosion and scoring of the forebay (i.e. limit outlet velocities to 2 feet per second).

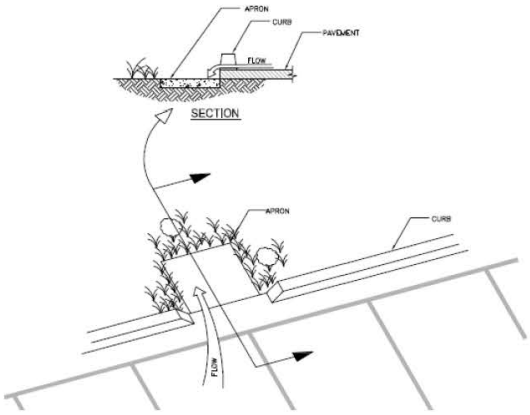


Figure 3: Apron located in a Biofiltration with Partial Retention Facility

Terracing the Facility

It is recommended that Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facilities be level. In the event the facility site slopes and lacks proper design, water would fill the lowest point of the BMP and then discharge from the basin without being treated. To ensure that the water will be held within the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility on sloped sites, the BMP must be terraced with nonporous check dams to provide the required storage and treatment capacity. The terraced version of this BMP shall be used on non-flat sites with no more than a 3 percent slope. The surcharge depth cannot exceed 0.5 feet, and side slopes shall not exceed 3:1. Table 1 below shows the spacing of the check dams, and slopes shall be rounded up (i.e., 2.5 percent slope shall use 10' spacing for check dams).

Table 1: Check Dam Spacing

6" Check Dam Spacing	
Slope	Spacing
1%	25'
2%	15'
3%	10'

Roof Runoff

Roof downspouts may be directed towards Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facilities. However, the downspouts must discharge onto a concrete splash block or other appropriate energy dissipation device to protect the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility from erosion.

Retaining Walls

When Bioretention facilities are located adjacent to structures, walkways, roadways, parking lots, etc., it is recommended that Retaining Wall Type 1A, per Caltrans Standard B3-3 or equivalent, be constructed around the entire perimeter of the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility. This practice will protect the sides of the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration

Facility from collapsing during construction and maintenance or from high service loads adjacent to the BMP. Where such service loads would not exist adjacent to the BMP, an engineered alternative may be used if signed by a licensed civil engineer.

Side Slope Requirements

Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facilities Requiring Side Slopes
The design should assure that the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility does not present a tripping hazard. Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facilities proposed near pedestrian areas, such as areas parallel to parking spaces or along a walkway, should have a gentle slope to the bottom of the facility. Side slopes inside of a Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility should generally be 4:1 unless steeper is approved by the local jurisdiction. A typical cross section for the Bioretention Facility is shown in Figure 1.

Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facilities Not Requiring Side Slopes
Where cars park perpendicular to the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility, side slopes are not required. A 12-inch maximum drop may be used for vertical walls, and the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility should be planted with shrubs to prevent pedestrian access. In this case, a curb is not placed around the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility, but wheel stops shall be used to prevent vehicles from entering the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility, as shown in Figure 5.

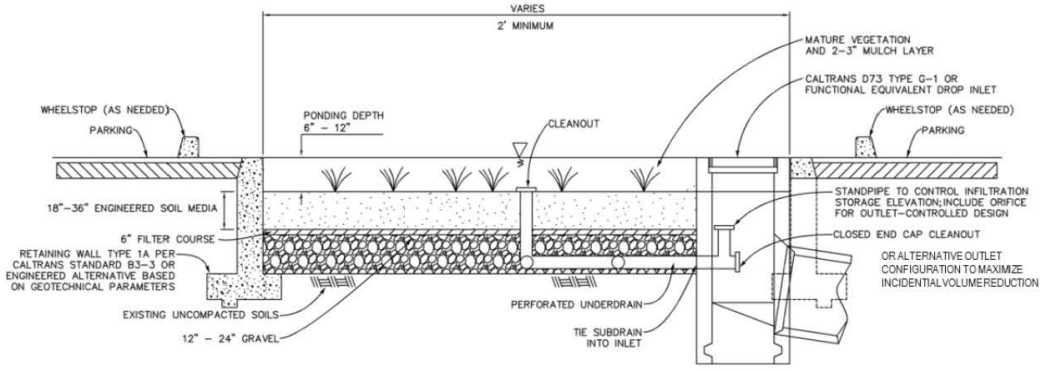


Figure 4: Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility Cross Section without Side Slopes

Overflow

An overflow route is needed in the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility design to bypass stored runoff from storm events larger than V_{BMP} or in the event of facility or subdrain clogging. Overflow systems must connect to an acceptable discharge point, such as a downstream conveyance system as shown in Figure 1 and Figure 5. The inlet to the overflow structure shall be elevated inside the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility to be flush with the ponding

surface for the design capture volume (V_{BMP}) as shown in Figure 5. This will allow the design capture volume to be fully treated by the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility, and for larger events to safely be conveyed to downstream systems. The overflow inlet shall **not** be located in the entrance of a Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility, as shown in Figure 6.



Figure 5: Incorrect Placement of an Overflow Inlet

Underdrain Gravel and Pipes

An underdrain gravel layer and perforated pipes shall be provided in accordance with Appendix B – Underdrains. The underdrain shall be elevated at least 3" from the bottom of the gravel storage layer and be designed with an upturned elbow with an elevation equal to the top height of the filter course. This configuration will maximize retention and provides the most flexibility for BMP retrofitting. Inclusion of an upturned elbow is recommended but site-specific adaptations of this design are permitted at the discretion of the local jurisdiction.

Inspection and Maintenance Schedule

Inspection and maintenance of Biofiltration with Partial Retention Facilities is required to provide long term performance of these systems. Table 2 below provides a summary of the typical maintenance activities that may be applicable. Project specific activities and schedules may vary and are required to be included as part of the applicant's O&M Plan, At a minimum the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility area shall be inspected for erosion, dead vegetation, soggy soils, or standing water. The use of fertilizers and pesticides on the plants inside the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility should be minimized.

Table 2: Maintenance Summary

Activity
• Maintain vegetation as needed. Use of fertilizers, pesticides and herbicides should be strenuously avoided to ensure they do not contribute to water pollution. If appropriate native plant selections and other IPM methods are used, such products should not be needed. If such projects are used,   ○ Products shall be applied in accordance with their labeling, especially in relation to application to water, and in areas subjected to flooding.   ○ Fertilizers should not be applied within 15 days before, after, or during the rainy season. • Remove debris and litter from the entire basin to minimize clogging and improve aesthetics. • Check for obvious problems and repair as needed. Address odor, insects, and overgrowth issues associated with stagnant or standing water in the basin bottom. There should be no long-term ponding water. • Check for erosion and sediment laden areas in the basin. Repair as needed. Clean forebay if needed. • Revegetate side slopes where needed. • Inspect areas for ponding • Inspect for erosion and clogging, repair as needed. • Inspection of hydraulic and structural facilities. Examine the inlet for blockage, the embankment and spillway integrity, as well as damage to any structural element. • Check for erosion, slumping and overgrowth. Repair as needed. • Check basin depth for sediment build up and reduced total capacity. Scrape bottom as needed and remove sediment. Restore to original cross-section and infiltration rate. Replant basin vegetation. • Verify the basin bottom is allowing acceptable infiltration. Scarify the surface using a rake, etc., to restore infiltration, working to avoid damage to plants if possible. • No water should be present 72 hours after an event. No long term standing water should be present at all. No algae formation should be visible. Correct problem as needed.

Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility Sizing and Design Procedure

Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facilities provide treatment through two mechanisms, bioretention and biofiltration. The combined sizing procedure is presented below:

1) Enter the area tributary, A_T, to the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility.

2) Enter the required Design Capture Volume, V_{BMP} determined from Section 2.1 of this Handbook.

3) Enter the estimated footprint for the BMP (use available space or default of 3% of contributing impervious surface area). **This is the effective footprint of the BMP.** It is measured at the mid ponding depth of the BMP. For example, if the BMP has a ponding depth of 12 inches, then the effective footprint is the wetted surface area when the BMP is holding 6 inches of ponded water. The engineered soil media and stone reservoir should have at least this footprint below the BMP. For systems with vertical walls, the effective area is the same as the total area.

4) Estimate the portion of the V_{BMP} retained by the BMP.

$$V_{Retained} = 18\ inches \times \left(0.4\frac{in}{in} porosity\right) \times Area_{BMP} \times \frac{1\ ft}{12\ inches}$$

If deeper depth of gravel storage is used, then revise this calculation accordingly.

5) Estimate the portion of V_{BMP} not reliably retained by the BMP

$$V_{Not\ Reliably\ Retained} = V_{BMP} - V_{Retained}$$

6) Enter the depth of surface ponding layer, d_p. The minimum depth of surface ponding layer can be 6" so that the runoff is uniformly spread throughout the basin. The maximum depth can be 12". Higher depths may be allowed for facilities designed per the criteria in Fact Sheet 3.7.

7) Enter the depth of the engineered soil media, d_S. The recommended minimum depth is 24". A depth of 36" is preferred to provide an enhanced root zone. Engineered soil media deeper than 36" will only get credit for the pore space in the first 36".

8) Enter the design media filtration rate of the media (I_{design}) of 2.5 in/hr to be used for sizing. Actual installed filtration rate may be higher.

9) Enter the allowable routing period ($T_{routing}$) of 5 hours. Routing period is estimated based on 15th percentile storm duration for storms similar to 85th percentile rainfall depth at the Temecula gage.

10) Calculate the effective biofiltration depth, d_{E_bio}, within the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility. The effective depth of biofiltration is calculated as:

$$d_{E\_bio}\,(ft) = (d_P + (0.3 \times d_S) + (I_{design} \times T_{routing}))\,(ft)$$

Where:

I_{design} = the media filtration rate (or effective filtration rate if an outlet control is included)

The retention storage has already been accounted, so the effective biofiltration storage should only include the storage above the discharge elevation of the underdrain. The maximum allowable pore space of the soil media is 30%. This calculation accounts for water biofiltered filtered during the event.

11) Calculate the effective *static* biofiltration depth, $d_{E\_bio\_static}$, within the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility. The effective depth of biofiltration storage is calculated as:

$$d_{E\_bio\_static}\,(ft) = (d_P + (0.3 \times d_S)\,(ft)$$

This is similar to the effective biofiltered depth, but does not include the depth infiltrated during the storm event.

12) Calculate the amount of $V_{biofiltered}$ and $V_{biofiltered\_static}$

$$V_{biofiltered} = d_{E\_bio\ (with\ routing)} \times A_{effective}$$

$$V_{biofiltered\_static} = d_{E\_bio\_static} \times A_{effective}$$

13) Compare the results of above to the required biofiltration volume. There are two options for demonstrating conformance:

a) $V_{biofiltered\ (with\ routing)} > 150\%$ of $V_{not\ reliably\ retained}$

OR

b) $V_{biofiltered\_static} > 0.75 \times V_{not\ reliably\ retained}$

14) If neither of these criteria are met, then return to Step 3, increase retention depth, increase footprint, or both, and rerun calculations. This calculation is inherently iterative.

15) Verify that side slopes are no steeper than 4:1 in the standard design, and are not required in the modified design. Demonstrate that the assumed effective area is provided at the mid ponding contour of the BMP.

16) Provide the diameter, minimum 6 inches, of the perforated underdrain used in the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility. See Appendix B for specific information regarding perforated pipes.

17) Provide the slope within the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility, if used. The maximum slope is 3 percent for a standard design.

18) Provide the check dam spacing, the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility is sloped.

19) Describe the vegetation used within the Biofiltration with Partial Infiltration Facility.

References Used to Develop this Fact Sheet

Anderson, Dale V. "Landscaped Filter Basin Soil Requirements." Riverside, May 2010.

California Department of Transportation. CalTrans Standard Plans. 15 September 2005. May 2010 <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/project_plans/HTM/stdplns-met-new99.htm>.

Camp Dresser and McKee Inc.; Larry Walker Associates. California Stormwater Best Management Practice Handbook for New Development and Redevelopment. California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), 2004.

Contra Costa Clean Water Program. Stormwater Quality Requirements for Development Applications. 3rd Edition. Contra Costa, 2006.

County of Los Angeles Public Works. Stormwater Best Management Practice Design and Maintenance Manual. Los Angeles, 2009.

Kim, Hunho, Eric A. Seagren and Allen P. Davis. "Engineered Bioretention for Removal of Nitrate from Stormwater Runoff." Water Environment Research 75.4 (2003): 355-366.

LA Team Effort. LA Team Effort: FREE Planter Boxes for Businesses. 2 November 2009. May 2010 <http://lateameffort.blogspot.com/2009/11/free-planter-boxes-for-businesses-est.html>.

Montgomery County Maryland Department of Permitting Services Water Resources Section. Biofiltration (BF). Montgomery County, 2005.

Orange County Technical Guidance Document, September 2017.

San Diego Model BMP Design Manual, June 2015.

City of San Diego Stormwater Standards Manual. 2017.

Ventura Countywide Stormwater Quality Management. Technical Guidance Manual for Stormwater Quality Control Measures. Ventura, 2002.

United States Environmental Protection Agency. Storm Water Technology Fact Sheet Bioretention. Washington D.C, 1999.

Urban Drainage and Flood Control District. Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual Volume 3 - Best Management Practices. Vol. 3. Denver, 2008. 3 vols.

Urbonas, Ben R. Stormwater Sand Filter Sizing and Design: A Unit Operations Approach. Denver: Urban Drainage and Flood Control District, 2002.

Appendix 7:
Hydromodification & Critical Coarse Sediment

Supporting Detail for Hydromodification compliance & Exhibit G - CCSY & PSS Areas with the project location.

The preparer shall include the following in this Appendix (Refer to Section 2.4 and 3.6 of the SMR WQMP and Sections E of this Template):

- Hydromodification Exemption Exhibit (if the project is in an area exempt from Hydromod)
- Potential Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Area Mapping (to show if the site is out of a CCSYA)
- Hydromodification BMP sizing calculations (i.e. County Hydromod Spreadsheet – Hydromod, and BMP Design tabs, SMRHM report files, or other acceptable Hydromod calculations)
- Site-Specific Critical Coarse Sediment Analysis (if a project impacts a CCSYA)
- Design details/drawings from manufacturers for proprietary BMPs (if proprietary BMPs are proposed)

In addition, the project shall comply with drainage law and good practices:

- Protect the Site and Roads from Q100yr, without impacting adjacent property owners.
- Pad elevations must be above the Q100yr water surface at all locations.

I. Identify Offsite Hydrology

A. If the project intends to allow the flows to pass through the project uninterrupted, the flows must remain along its natural flow-path and natural condition. The project must also:
   (1) Ensure that the existing stream is stable. If not, the design must include stabilization.
   (2) Does the 100 year flow path affect proposed project elements, such as streets and fill slopes? If so, the project must properly design for impingements, provide revetment, etc. If the water surface changes due to impingements on neighbor's properties, Permission to pond letters must be provided.

B. If the project intends to collect and convey the offsite flows, see the next section:

II. Hydraulics

A. Project must provide collection inlets that can be accessed for maintenance. If located outside of the project boundary, the project must provide a Permission Letter or drainage easement. If the inlet creates new ponding on private property, the project must provide a Permission to Pond letter or easement.

B. The project should not divert watershed areas over 1 acre. If so, Permission Letter to accept project's diversion and drainage concept must be received by the project.

C. The project should have an adequate outlet. If not, include Permission Letters and implement Increased Runoff criteria (2, 5,10 year storm events and the 1, 3, 6 and 24 hour durations). 100 year storm routing is not to be used. Runoff from the offsite plus onsite must be returned to its natural (existing) condition of velocity, peak flow-rate, flow-width and location/right of way, if permission letters have not been obtained.

D. The project must adequately convey the 100 year storm between the combination of street flow and pipe flow per County Ordinance.

E. The project should use the downstream connection as the Q100yr water surface control elevation, to ensure 6 inches minimum of freeboard in proposed drainage system.

III. Basin Layout

A. Implement Basin Guidelines as best as possible from Appendix C, Design Handbook for LID BMPs.

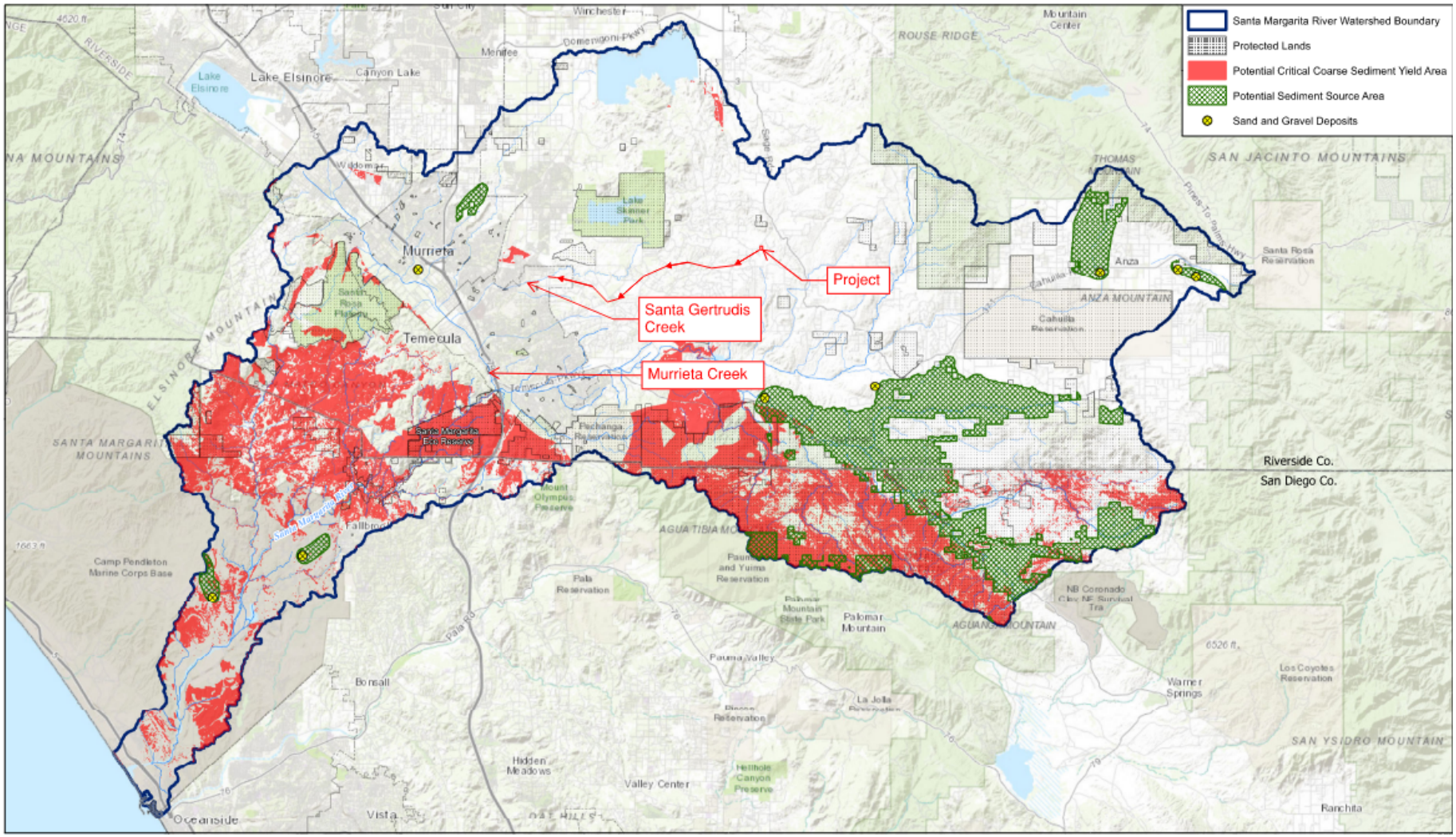


Exhibit G-1

SANTA MARGARITA RIVER WATERSHED
POTENTIAL CRITICAL COARSE SEDIMENT YIELD AREAS AND POTENTIAL SEDIMENT SOURCE AREAS

Appendix 8: Source Control

Pollutant Sources/Source Control Checklist

For Final WQMP, include a copy of the completed Pollutant Sources/Source Control Checklist in the subsequent pages and summarize Source Control BMPs in Section H of this Template.

Appendix 8
STORMWATER POLLUTANT SOURCES/SOURCE CONTROL CHECKLIST

How to use this worksheet (also see instructions in Section H of the 2018 SMR WQMP Template):

1. Review Column 1 and identify which of these potential sources of stormwater pollutants apply to your site. Check each box that applies.
2. Review Column 2 and incorporate all of the corresponding applicable BMPs in your WQMP Exhibit.
3. Review Columns 3 and 4 and incorporate all of the corresponding applicable permanent controls and operational BMPs in your WQMP. Use the format shown in Table H.1 of this WQMP Template. Describe your specific BMPs in an accompanying narrative, and explain any special conditions or situations that required omitting BMPs or substituting alternative BMPs for those shown here.

IF THESE SOURCES WILL BE ON THE PROJECT SITE ...	**... THEN YOUR WQMP SHOULD INCLUDE THESE SOURCE CONTROL BMPs, AS APPLICABLE**		
1 **Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants**	**2** **Permanent Controls—Show on WQMP Drawings**	**3** **Permanent Controls—List in WQMP Table and Narrative**	**4** **Operational BMPs—Include in WQMP Table and Narrative**
☑ **A.** On-site storm drain inlets	☑ Locations of inlets. CASQA FACTSHEET SC-44 Drainage System Maintenance	☑ Mark all inlets with the words "Only Rain Down the Storm Drain" or similar. Catch Basin Markers may be available from the Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District, call **951.955.1200** to verify.	☑ Maintain and periodically repaint or replace inlet markings. ☑ Provide stormwater pollution prevention information to new site owners, lessees, or operators. ☑ See applicable operational BMPs in Fact Sheet SC-44, "Drainage System Maintenance," in the CASQA Stormwater Quality Handbooks at www.cabmphandbooks.com ❑ Include the following in lease agreements: "Tenant shall not allow anyone to discharge anything to storm drains or to store or deposit materials so as to create a potential discharge to storm drains."
☒ **B.** Interior floor drains and elevator shaft sump pumps		❑ State that interior floor drains and elevator shaft sump pumps will be plumbed to sanitary sewer.	❑ Inspect and maintain drains to prevent blockages and overflow.
☒ **C.** Interior parking garages		❑ State that parking garage floor drains will be plumbed to the sanitary sewer.	❑ Inspect and maintain drains to prevent blockages and overflow.

☑ Implemented Refer to WQMP Site Plan in Appendix 1

☒ Not Applicable To Site

Refer to Appendix 10 for CASQA BMP Factsheets

Appendix 8
STORMWATER POLLUTANT SOURCES/SOURCE CONTROL CHECKLIST

IF THESE SOURCES WILL BE ON THE PROJECT SITE ...	... THEN YOUR WQMP SHOULD INCLUDE THESE SOURCE CONTROL BMPs, AS APPLICABLE		
1 **Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants**	**2** **Permanent Controls—Show on WQMP Drawings**	**3** **Permanent Controls—List in WQMP Table and Narrative**	**4** **Operational BMPs—Include in WQMP Table and Narrative**
☑ **D1.** Need for future indoor & structural pest control		☑ Note building design features that discourage entry of pests.	☑ Provide Integrated Pest Management information to owners, lessees, and operators.
☑ **D2.** Landscape/ Outdoor Pesticide Use	☑ Show locations of native trees or areas of shrubs and ground cover to be undisturbed and retained. ☑ Show self-retaining landscape areas, if any. ❑ Show stormwater treatment and hydrograph modification management BMPs. CASQA FACTSHEET SD-10 Site Design & Landscaping Planning SC-73 Landscape Maintenance	State that final landscape plans will accomplish all of the following. ☑ Preserve existing native trees, shrubs, and ground cover to the maximum extent possible. ☑ Design landscaping to minimize irrigation and runoff, to promote surface infiltration where appropriate, and to minimize the use of fertilizers and pesticides that can contribute to stormwater pollution. ☑ Where landscaped areas are used to retain or detain stormwater, specify plants that are tolerant of saturated soil conditions. ❑ Consider using pest-resistant plants, especially adjacent to hardscape. To insure successful establishment, select plants appropriate to site soils, slopes, climate, sun, wind, rain, land use, air movement, ecological consistency, and plant interactions.	☑ Maintain landscaping using minimum or no pesticides. ❑ See applicable operational BMPs in "What you should know for.....Landscape and Gardening" at: http://www.rcwatershed.org/about/materials-library/#1450469138395-bb76dd39-d810 ☒ Provide IPM information to new owners, lessees and operators.

☑ Implemented Refer to WQMP Site Plan in Appendix 1

☒ Not Applicable To Site

Refer to Appendix 10 for CASQA BMP Factsheets

Appendix 8
STORMWATER POLLUTANT SOURCES/SOURCE CONTROL CHECKLIST

IF THESE SOURCES WILL BE ON THE PROJECT SITE ...	... THEN YOUR WQMP SHOULD INCLUDE THESE SOURCE CONTROL BMPs, AS APPLICABLE		
1 **Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants**	**2** **Permanent Controls—Show on WQMP Drawings**	**3** **Permanent Controls—List in WQMP Table and Narrative**	**4** **Operational BMPs—Include in WQMP Table and Narrative**
☒ **E.** Pools, spas, ponds, decorative fountains, and other water features.	❑ Show location of water feature and a sanitary sewer cleanout in an accessible area within 10 feet. (Exception: Public pools must be plumbed according to County Department of Environmental Health Guidelines.)	If the Co-Permittee requires pools to be plumbed to the sanitary sewer, place a note on the plans and state in the narrative that this connection will be made according to local requirements.	❑ See applicable operational BMPs in "Guidelines for Maintaining Your Swimming Pool, Jacuzzi and Garden Fountain" at: http://www.rcwatershed.org/about/materials-library/#1450469201433-f5f358c9-6008
☒ **F.** Food service	❑ For restaurants, grocery stores, and other food service operations, show location (indoors or in a covered area outdoors) of a floor sink or other area for cleaning floor mats, containers, and equipment. ❑ On the drawing, show a note that this drain will be connected to a grease interceptor before discharging to the sanitary sewer.	❑ Describe the location and features of the designated cleaning area. ❑ Describe the items to be cleaned in this facility and how it has been sized to insure that the largest items can be accommodated.	❑ See the brochure, "The Food Service Industry Best Management Practices for: Restaurants, Grocery Stores, Delicatessens and Bakeries" at http://www.rcwatershed.org/about/materials-library/#1450389926766-61e8af0b-53a9 Provide this brochure to new site owners, lessees, and operators.
☑ **G.** Refuse areas	☑ Show where site refuse and recycled materials will be handled and stored for pickup. See local municipal requirements for sizes and other details of refuse areas. ☑ If dumpsters or other receptacles are outdoors, show how the designated area will be covered, graded, and paved to prevent run-on and show locations of berms to prevent runoff from the area. ☑ Any drains from dumpsters, compactors, and tallow bin areas shall be connected to a grease removal device before discharge to sanitary sewer.	☑ State how site refuse will be handled and provide supporting detail to what is shown on plans. ☑ State that signs will be posted on or near dumpsters with the words "Do not dump hazardous materials here" or similar. CASQA FACTSHEET SD-32 Trash Storage SC-34 Waster Handling & Disposal	☑ State how the following will be implemented: Provide adequate number of receptacles. Inspect receptacles regularly; repair or replace leaky receptacles. Keep receptacles covered. Prohibit/prevent dumping of liquid or hazardous wastes. Post "no hazardous materials" signs. Inspect and pick up litter daily and clean up spills immediately. Keep spill control materials available on-site. See Fact Sheet SC-34, "Waste Handling and Disposal" in the CASQA Stormwater Quality Handbooks at www.cabmphandbooks.com

☑ Implemented Refer to WQMP Site Plan in Appendix 1

☒ Not Applicable To Site

Refer to Appendix 10 for CASQA BMP Factsheets

Appendix 8
STORMWATER POLLUTANT SOURCES/SOURCE CONTROL CHECKLIST

IF THESE SOURCES WILL BE ON THE PROJECT SITE ...	... THEN YOUR WQMP SHOULD INCLUDE THESE SOURCE CONTROL BMPs, AS APPLICABLE		
1 **Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants**	**2** **Permanent Controls—Show on WQMP Drawings**	**3** **Permanent Controls—List in WQMP Table and Narrative**	**4** **Operational BMPs—Include in WQMP Table and Narrative**
❑ **H.** Industrial processes.	❑ Show process area.	❑ If industrial processes are to be located on site, state: "All process activities to be performed indoors. No processes to drain to exterior or to storm drain system."	❑ See Fact Sheet SC-10, "Non-Stormwater Discharges" in the CASQA Stormwater Quality Handbooks at www.cabmphandbooks.com See the brochure "Industrial & Commercial Facilities Best Management Practices for: Industrial, Commercial Facilities" at: http://www.rcwatershed.org/about/materials-library/#1450389926766-61e8af0b-53a9
☑ **I.** Outdoor storage of equipment or materials. (See rows J and K for source control measures for vehicle cleaning, repair, and maintenance.)	☑ Show any outdoor storage areas, including how materials will be covered. Show how areas will be graded and bermed to prevent run-on or run-off from area. ☑ Storage of non-hazardous liquids shall be covered by a roof and/or drain to the sanitary sewer system, and be contained by berms, dikes, liners, or vaults. ☑ Storage of hazardous materials and wastes must be in compliance with the local hazardous materials ordinance and a Hazardous Materials Management Plan for the site. CASQA FACTSHEET SD-32 Trash Storage SD-33 Outdoor Storage SC-43 Storage Maintenance	❑ Include a detailed description of materials to be stored, storage areas, and structural features to prevent pollutants from entering storm drains. Where appropriate, reference documentation of compliance with the requirements of Hazardous Materials Programs for: ▪ Hazardous Waste Generation ▪ Hazardous Materials Release Response and Inventory ▪ California Accidental Release (CalARP) ▪ Aboveground Storage Tank ▪ Uniform Fire Code Article 80 Section 103(b) & (c) 1991 ▪ Underground Storage Tank www.cchealth.org/groups/hazmat/	❑ See the Fact Sheets SC-31, "Outdoor Liquid Container Storage" and SC-33, "Outdoor Storage of Raw Materials" in the CASQA Stormwater Quality Handbooks at www.cabmphandbooks.com

☑ Implemented Refer to WQMP Site Plan in Appendix 1

✖ Not Applicable To Site

Refer to Appendix 10 for CASQA BMP Factsheets

Appendix 8
STORMWATER POLLUTANT SOURCES/SOURCE CONTROL CHECKLIST

IF THESE SOURCES WILL BE ON THE PROJECT SITE ...	... THEN YOUR WQMP SHOULD INCLUDE THESE SOURCE CONTROL BMPs, AS APPLICABLE		
1 **Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants**	**2** **Permanent Controls—Show on WQMP Drawings**	**3** **Permanent Controls—List in WQMP Table and Narrative**	**4** **Operational BMPs—Include in WQMP Table and Narrative**
☒ **J.** Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning	❑ Show on drawings as appropriate: (1) Commercial/industrial facilities having vehicle/equipment cleaning needs shall either provide a covered, bermed area for washing activities or discourage vehicle/equipment washing by removing hose bibs and installing signs prohibiting such uses. (2) Multi-dwelling complexes shall have a paved, bermed, and covered car wash area (unless car washing is prohibited on-site and hoses are provided with an automatic shut-off to discourage such use). (3) Washing areas for cars, vehicles, and equipment shall be paved, designed to prevent run-on to or runoff from the area, and plumbed to drain to the sanitary sewer. (4) Commercial car wash facilities shall be designed such that no runoff from the facility is discharged to the storm drain system. Wastewater from the facility shall discharge to the sanitary sewer, or a wastewater reclamation system shall be installed.	❑ If a car wash area is not provided, describe any measures taken to discourage on-site car washing and explain how these will be enforced.	Describe operational measures to implement the following (if applicable): ❑ Washwater from vehicle and equipment washing operations shall not be discharged to the storm drain system. Refer to "Outdoor Cleaning Activities and Professional Mobile Service Providers" for many of the Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants categories below. Brochure can be found at: http://www.rcwatershed.org/about/materials-library/#1450389926766-61e8af0b-53a9 ❑ Car dealerships and similar may rinse cars with water only.

☑ Implemented Refer to WQMP Site Plan in Appendix 1

☒ Not Applicable To Site

Refer to Appendix 10 for CASQA BMP Factsheets

Appendix 8
STORMWATER POLLUTANT SOURCES/SOURCE CONTROL CHECKLIST

IF THESE SOURCES WILL BE ON THE PROJECT SITE ...	... THEN YOUR WQMP SHOULD INCLUDE THESE SOURCE CONTROL BMPs, AS APPLICABLE		
1 **Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants**	**2** **Permanent Controls—Show on WQMP Drawings**	**3** **Permanent Controls—List in WQMP Table and Narrative**	**4** **Operational BMPs—Include in WQMP Table and Narrative**
☒ **K.** Vehicle/Equipment Repair and Maintenance	❑ Accommodate all vehicle equipment repair and maintenance indoors. Or designate an outdoor work area and design the area to prevent run-on and runoff of stormwater. ❑ Show secondary containment for exterior work areas where motor oil, brake fluid, gasoline, diesel fuel, radiator fluid, acid-containing batteries or other hazardous materials or hazardous wastes are used or stored. Drains shall not be installed within the secondary containment areas. ❑ Add a note on the plans that states either (1) there are no floor drains, or (2) floor drains are connected to wastewater pretreatment systems prior to discharge to the sanitary sewer and an industrial waste discharge permit will be obtained.	❑ State that no vehicle repair or maintenance will be done outdoors, or else describe the required features of the outdoor work area. ❑ State that there are no floor drains or if there are floor drains, note the agency from which an industrial waste discharge permit will be obtained and that the design meets that agency's requirements. ❑ State that there are no tanks, containers or sinks to be used for parts cleaning or rinsing or, if there are, note the agency from which an industrial waste discharge permit will be obtained and that the design meets that agency's requirements.	In the Stormwater Control Plan, note that all of the following restrictions apply to use the site: ❑ No person shall dispose of, nor permit the disposal, directly or indirectly of vehicle fluids, hazardous materials, or rinsewater from parts cleaning into storm drains. ❑ No vehicle fluid removal shall be performed outside a building, nor on asphalt or ground surfaces, whether inside or outside a building, except in such a manner as to ensure that any spilled fluid will be in an area of secondary containment. Leaking vehicle fluids shall be contained or drained from the vehicle immediately. ❑ No person shall leave unattended drip parts or other open containers containing vehicle fluid, unless such containers are in use or in an area of secondary containment. Refer to "Automotive Maintenance & Car Care Best Management Practices for Auto Body Shops, Auto Repair Shops, Car Dealerships, Gas Stations and Fleet Service Operations; "Outdoor Cleaning Activities;" and "Professional Mobile Service Providers" for many of the Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants. Brochures can be found at: http://www.rcwatershed.org/about/materials-library/#1450389926766-61e8af0b-53a9

Appendix 8
STORMWATER POLLUTANT SOURCES/SOURCE CONTROL CHECKLIST

IF THESE SOURCES WILL BE ON THE PROJECT SITE ...	... THEN YOUR WQMP SHOULD INCLUDE THESE SOURCE CONTROL BMPs, AS APPLICABLE		
1 **Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants**	2 **Permanent Controls—Show on WQMP Drawings**	3 **Permanent Controls—List in WQMP Table and Narrative**	4 **Operational BMPs—Include in WQMP Table and Narrative**
☒ **L.** Fuel Dispensing Areas	❑ Fueling areas[6] shall have impermeable floors (i.e., portland cement concrete or equivalent smooth impervious surface) that are: a) graded at the minimum slope necessary to prevent ponding; and b) separated from the rest of the site by a grade break that prevents run-on of stormwater to the maximum extent practicable. ❑ Fueling areas shall be covered by a canopy that extends a minimum of ten feet in each direction from each pump. [Alternative: The fueling area must be covered and the cover's minimum dimensions must be equal to or greater than the area within the grade break or fuel dispensing area[1].] The canopy [or cover] shall not drain onto the fueling area.		❑ The property owner shall dry sweep the fueling area routinely. ❑ See the Fact Sheet SD-30 , "Fueling Areas" in the CASQA Stormwater Quality Handbooks at www.cabmphandbooks.com

☑ Implemented Refer to WQMP Site Plan in Appendix 1

☒ Not Applicable To Site

Refer to Appendix 10 for CASQA BMP Factsheets

[6] The fueling area shall be defined as the area extending a minimum of 6.5 feet from the corner of each fuel dispenser or the length at which the hose and nozzle assembly may be operated plus a minimum of one foot, whichever is greater.

Appendix 8
STORMWATER POLLUTANT SOURCES/SOURCE CONTROL CHECKLIST

IF THESE SOURCES WILL BE ON THE PROJECT SITE ...	... THEN YOUR WQMP SHOULD INCLUDE THESE SOURCE CONTROL BMPs, AS APPLICABLE		
1 **Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants**	2 **Permanent Controls—Show on WQMP Drawings**	3 **Permanent Controls—List in WQMP Table and Narrative**	4 **Operational BMPs—Include in WQMP Table and Narrative**
☒ **M.** Loading Docks	❑ Show a preliminary design for the loading dock area, including roofing and drainage. Loading docks shall be covered and/or graded to minimize run-on to and runoff from the loading area. Roof downspouts shall be positioned to direct stormwater away from the loading area. Water from loading dock areas shall be drained to the sanitary sewer, or diverted and collected for ultimate discharge to the sanitary sewer. ❑ Loading dock areas draining directly to the sanitary sewer shall be equipped with a spill control valve or equivalent device, which shall be kept closed during periods of operation. ❑ Provide a roof overhang over the loading area or install door skirts (cowling) at each bay that enclose the end of the trailer.		❑ Move loaded and unloaded items indoors as soon as possible. ❑ See Fact Sheet SC-**30**, "Outdoor Loading and Unloading," in the CASQA Stormwater Quality Handbooks at www.cabmphandbooks.com

☑ Implemented Refer to WQMP Site Plan in Appendix 1

☒ Not Applicable To Site

Refer to Appendix 10 for CASQA BMP Factsheets

Appendix 8
STORMWATER POLLUTANT SOURCES/SOURCE CONTROL CHECKLIST

IF THESE SOURCES WILL BE ON THE PROJECT SITE ...	... THEN YOUR WQMP SHOULD INCLUDE THESE SOURCE CONTROL BMPs, AS APPLICABLE		
1 **Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants**	2 **Permanent Controls—Show on WQMP Drawings**	3 **Permanent Controls—List in WQMP Table and Narrative**	4 **Operational BMPs—Include in WQMP Table and Narrative**
☒ **N.** Fire Sprinkler Test Water		☐ Provide a means to drain fire sprinkler test water to the sanitary sewer.	☐ See the note in Fact Sheet SC-41, "Building and Grounds Maintenance," in the CASQA Stormwater Quality Handbooks at www.cabmphandbooks.com
O. Miscellaneous Drain or Wash Water or Other Sources ☐ Boiler drain lines ☐ Condensate drain lines ☐ Rooftop equipment ☐ Drainage sumps ☐ Roofing, gutters, and trim. ☒ Other sources	CASQA FACTSHEET SC-11 Spill Prevention SD-11 Roof Runoff Controls	☐ Boiler drain lines shall be directly or indirectly connected to the sanitary sewer system and may not discharge to the storm drain system. ☐ Condensate drain lines may discharge to landscaped areas if the flow is small enough that runoff will not occur. Condensate drain lines may not discharge to the storm drain system. ☐ Rooftop equipment with potential to produce pollutants shall be roofed and/or have secondary containment. ☐ Any drainage sumps on-site shall feature a sediment sump to reduce the quantity of sediment in pumped water. ☐ Avoid roofing, gutters, and trim made of copper or other unprotected metals that may leach into runoff. ☐ Include controls for other sources as specified by local reviewer.	

☑ Implemented Refer to WQMP Site Plan in Appendix 1

☒ Not Applicable To Site

Refer to Appendix 10 for CASQA BMP Factsheets

Appendix 8
STORMWATER POLLUTANT SOURCES/SOURCE CONTROL CHECKLIST

IF THESE SOURCES WILL BE ON THE PROJECT SITE ...	... THEN YOUR WQMP SHOULD INCLUDE THESE SOURCE CONTROL BMPs, AS APPLICABLE		
1 Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants	2 Permanent Controls—Show on WQMP Drawings	3 Permanent Controls—List in WQMP Table and Narrative	4 Operational BMPs—Include in WQMP Table and Narrative
☑ **P.** Plazas, sidewalks, and parking lots.	CASQA FACTSHEET SC-41 Grounds Maintenance SC-43 Parking Maintenance		☑ Sweep plazas, sidewalks, and parking lots regularly to prevent accumulation of litter and debris. Collect debris from pressure washing to prevent entry into the storm drain system. Collect washwater containing any cleaning agent or degreaser and discharge to the sanitary sewer not to a storm drain.

☑ Implemented Refer to WQMP Site Plan in Appendix 1

☒ Not Applicable To Site

Refer to Appendix 10 for CASQA BMP Factsheets

Appendix 9: O&M

Operation and Maintenance Plan and Documentation of Finance, Maintenance and Recording Mechanisms

For the Final WQMP the following information shall be provided:

1. Maintenance Plan per Section 5.3.5 of the WQMP Guidance Document. County will regularly inspect BMPs, so BMPs without access (e.g. backyards, etc) will be rejected. Due to liability, the County does not allow for overlapping private maintenance in the public right-of-way.
2. For all projects, include one wet-signed and notarized hardcopy of the BMP Maintenance agreement. Please note, references to Exhibit A and B on Page 1can be struck out if the entire parcel is mentioned in the "Legal Description" on Page 1 of the agreement. Otherwise see below for Exhibit A and B standards. For BMP agreement, ensure that the name on the agreement matches throughout and the notary sheet, Notary shall be the latest California format, the date of the agreement is the date of the notary, all text does not exceed the margins, then the County will sign, attest & record
3. For Tracts, contact County EDA regarding maintenance determinations/formations. Include a completed Exhibit B.9 - WQMP O&M Cost Sheet.xlsx that is signed by both the preparer (to ensure quantities are correct) and the owner (to understand the maintenance obligations in perpetuity) & an Approved Maintenance Exhibit from EDA.
4. For Tracts or any project , written documentation from the maintenance entity that they are willing to maintain (e.g. CFD, CSA, L&LMD, etc.)

BMP EXHIBIT "A" STANDARDS

1. Use the legal description of the parcel as shown on the tentative exhibit. If not available, use the one in the most current title report.
2. As a backup, if the project is a map the description of the future lot may be included for reference

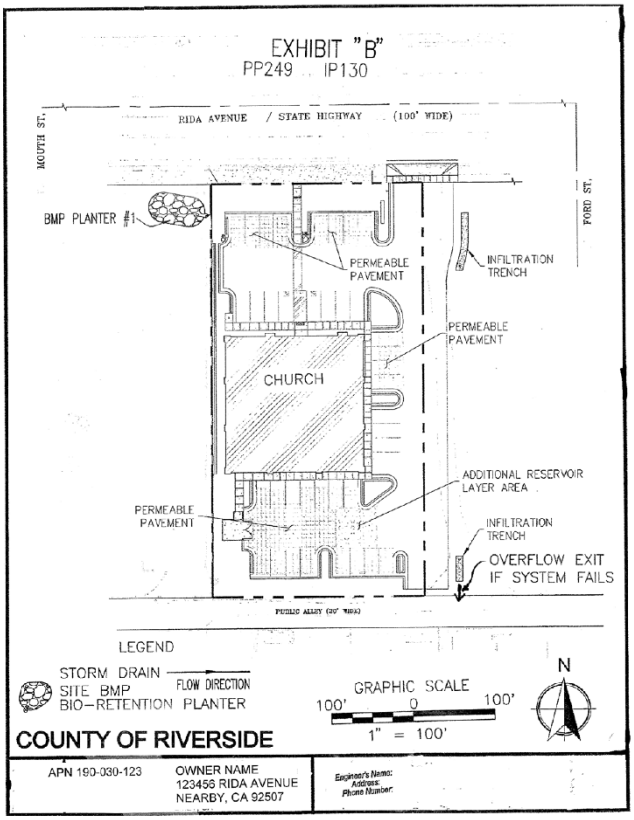
BMP EXHIBIT "B" STANDARDS

1. 0.12" minimum lettering
2. Sheet size must be 8.5" x 11"
3. Show Street names, north arrow
4. Indicate point of flow exit into street if basin system fails
5. Indicate Q100 of flow exit into street
6. Indicate direction of flow exit into street
7. Indicate by notation and/or show nearest downstream drainage facility (catch basin, culvert, riser, etc)
8. Show "Exhibit A", IP and project number (TR, PM, PUP, PP etc)
9. Title block, signature block, engineer seals, USA note is not necessary on Exhibit
10. Show scale used for drawing, provide 4" graphic scale

MAINTENANCE EXHIBIT "B" STANDARDS

1. 0.12" minimum lettering
2. Sheet size must be 8.5" x 11"
3. Show street names, north arrow
4. Show "Exhibit A", IP and project number (TR, PM, PUP, PP etc)
5. Title block, signature block, engineer seals, USA note is not necessary on Exhibit
6. Show scale used for drawing, provide 4" graphic scale

BMP EXHIBIT B EXAMPLE



Recorded at the request of:
COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE
TRANSPORTATION DEPARTMENT

THIS INSTRUMENT IS FOR THE BENEFIT
OF THE COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE AND
ENTITLED TO BE RECORDED WITHOUT
FEE.(GOV. CODE 6103)

RETURN TO:
RIVERSIDE COUNTY TRANSPORTATION
DEPARTMENT. **STOP NO. 1080**
4080 LEMON STREET
RIVERSIDE, CA 92501

COVENANT AND AGREEMENT REGARDING WATER QUALITY MANAGEMENT PLAN BMP, CONSENT TO INSPECT, MAINTENANCE AND INDEMNIFICATION

APN:_____ **PROJECT No.**_____ **IP No.**_____

OWNER(S):_____

PROPERTY ADDRESS:_____

LEGAL DESCRIPTION:_____
_____
_____

THIS AGREEMENT is made and entered into in Riverside County, California, this _____ day of _____ Year_____, by and between_____, (hereinafter referred to as "Covenantor" or "Owner") and the COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE via its Department of Transportation, a political subdivision of the State of California (hereinafter referred to as "County").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Covenantor owns real property ("Property") in the County of Riverside, State of California, more specifically described in Exhibit "A" and depicted in Exhibit "B", each of these exhibits is attached, and incorporated herein by this reference;

WHEREAS, the County is the owner of interests in that certain real property within the unincorporated area of the County of Riverside, State of California, containing storm drains, pipelines, and related appurtenances constituting the County's municipal separate storm sewer system (the County's "MS4");

WHEREAS, Covenantor intends to develop, improve, and/or use the Property is such a way that approval by the County for such development, improvement, and/or use is required pursuant to applicable laws;

WHEREAS, As a condition for said approval by the County, County required Covenantor, and Covenantor desires to, restrict the use of the Property according to the conditions, covenants, equitable servitudes, and restrictions contained herein for the express benefit of the County's MS4, which include requirements that the Property incorporate post construction on-site stormwater quality control measures;

WHEREAS, the Covenantor/Owner has chosen to install one or more _____, hereinafter referred to as "Device", as the on-site control measure to minimize pollutants in urban runoff;

WHEREAS, said Device has been installed in accordance with plans and specifications accepted by the County;

WHEREAS, said Device, with installation on private property and draining only private property, is a private facility with all maintenance or replacement, therefore, the sole responsibility of the Covenantor/Owner in accordance with the terms of this Agreement;

WHEREAS, the Covenantor/Owner is aware that periodic and continuous maintenance, including, but not necessarily limited to, filter material replacement and sediment removal, is required to assure peak performance of Device and that, furthermore, such maintenance activity will require compliance with all Local, State, or Federal laws and regulations, including those pertaining; to confined space and waste disposal methods, in effect at the time such maintenance occurs;

NOW THEREFORE, incorporating the foregoing Recitals and in consideration of the covenants and conditions contained herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, and expressly for the benefit of, and to bind, their sucessors in interest, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Covenantor/Owner hereby provides the County or County's designee complete access to the Device and its immediate vicinity and such access onto the property to permit access to the devise at any time, upon twenty-four *(24)* hour advance notice in writing, of any duration for the purpose of inspection, sampling and testing of the Device. County shall make every effort at all times to minimize or avoid interference with Owner's use of the Property.

2. Covenantor/Owner shall use its best efforts diligently to maintain the Device in a manner assuring peak performance at all times. All reasonable precautions shall be exercised by Owner and Owner's representative or contractor in the removal and extraction of material(s) from the Device and the ultimate disposal of the material(s) in a manner consistent with all relevant laws and regulations in effect at the time. As may be requested

from time to time by the County / Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB), the Owner shall provide the RWQCB with documentation identifying the material(s) removed, the quantity, and disposal destination.

3. In the event Covenantor/Owner, or its successors or assigns, fails to accomplish the necessary maintenance contemplated by this Agreement, within five (5) days of being given written notice by the County, the County is hereby authorized to cause any maintenance necessary to be done and charge the entire cost and expense to the Owner or Owner's successors or assigns, including administrative costs and interest thereon at the maximum rate authorized by the Civil Code from the date of notice of expense until paid in full.

4. The County may require the Covenantor/Owner to post security in a form and for a time period satisfactory to the County to guarantee the performance of the obligations stated herein. Should the Owner fail to perform the obligations under this Agreement, the County may, in the case of a cash deposit, certificate of deposit or letter of credit, act for the Owner using the proceeds from it, or in the case of a surety bond, require the sureties to perform the obligations of the Agreement.

5. The County may, but shall not be obligated to, enforce this Agreement by a proceeding at law or in equity against any person or persons violating or attempting to violate any condition, covenant, equitable servitude, or restriction provided for herein, either to restrain such violation or to recover damages.

6. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement and understanding between the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement and supersedes all prior or contemporaneous agreements and understandings with respect to the subject matter hereof, whether oral or written.

7. If any part of this Agreement is declared by a final decision of a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid for any reason, such shall not affect the validity of the rest of the Agreement. The other parts of this Agreement shall remain in effect as if this Agreement had been executed without the invalid parts(s). The parties declare that they intend and desire that the remaining parts of this Agreement continue to be effective without any part(s) that have been declared invalid.

8. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which so executed shall, irrespective of the date of its execution and delivery, be deemed an orginal, and all such counterparts together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

9. This Agreement shall be recorded in the Office of the Recorder of Riverside County, California and shall constitute notice to all successors and assigns of the title to said Property of the obligation herein set forth.

10. In the event of legal action occasioned by any default or action of the Covenantor/Owner, or its successors or assigns, then the Covenantor/Owner and its

successors or assigns agree(s) to pay all costs incurred by the County in enforcing the terms of this Agreement, including reasonable attorney's fees and costs, and that the same shall become a part of the lien against said Property.

11. Covenantor/Owner agrees to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the County, its elected officers, employees, agents, and contractors from and against any and all liability, expense, including costs and reasonable legal fees, and claims of damage of any nature whatsoever including, but not limited to, death, bodily injury, personal injury, or property damage arising from or connected with the County inspection of the Property except where such liability, expense, or claim for damage results from the sole negligence or willful misconduct of the County.

12. It is the intent of the parties hereto that burdens and benefits herein undertaken shall constitute covenants that run with said Property and constitute a lien thereon against.

13. The obligations herein undertaken shall be binding upon the heirs, successors, executors, administrators and assigns of the parties hereto and any other present or future interest holders or estate holders in the property. The term "Owner" shall include not only the present Owner, but also its heirs, successors in interest and in title to the property, executors, administrators, and assigns. Owner shall notify any successor to title of all or part of the Property about the existence of this Agreement. Owner shall provide such notice prior to such successor obtaining an interest in all or part of the Property. Owner shall provide a copy of such notice to the County at the same time such notice is provided to the successor.

14. Time is of the essence in the performance of this Agreement.

/ / /
/ / /
/ / /
/ / /
/ / /
/ / /
/ / /
/ / /
/ / /
/ / /
/ / /
/ / /
/ / /
/ / /
/ / /
/ / /
/ / /

15. Any notice to a party required or called for in this Agreement shall be served in person, or by deposit in the U.S. Mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address set forth below. Notice(s) shall be deemed effective upon receipt, or seventy-two *(72)* hours after deposit in the U.S. Mail, whichever is earlier. A party may change a notice address only by providing written notice thereof to the other party.

COVENANTOR/OWNER NAME:

COUNTY:

Riverside County Department of Transportation
Attn: Transportation Director
4080 Lemon Street
Riverside, CA

COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE
TRANSPORTATION DEPARTMENT

Patricia Romo, P.E.
Director of Transportation

Date

(Attest)

Date

COVENANTOR/OWNER

Signature of Covenantor/Owner

(Print Name)

(Print Title)

Attach Notary

Appendix 10: Educational Materials

BMP Fact Sheets, Maintenance Guidelines and Other End-User BMP Information

For the Final WQMP, examples of material to provide in Appendix 10 may include but are not limited to the following:

- BMP Fact Sheets for proposed BMPs form Exhibit C: LID BMP Design Handbook of the SMR WQMP,
- Source control information and training material for site owners and operators,
- O&M training material,
- Other educational/training material related to site drainage and BMPs.

WHEN IT RAINS IT DRAINS

For more information contact:

ONLY RAIN IN THE STORM DRAIN
Riverside County Flood Control District
1995 Market Street, Riverside, CA 92501
Call Toll Free: 1-800-506-2555
E-mail: flood.fcnpdes@co.riverside.ca.us

or visit
www.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater
www.epa.gov/nps

EPA United States Environmental Protection Agency

EPA 833-B-03-002

January 2003

THE YEAR OF CLEAN WATER

Internet Address (URL) ® HTTP://www.epa.gov
Recycled/Recyclable ® Printed With Vegetable
Oil Based Inks on 100% Postconsumer,
Process Chlorine Free Recycled Paper

After the Storm



A Citizen's Guide to Understanding Stormwater

WHEN IT RAINS IT DRAINS

What is stormwater runoff?



Stormwater runoff occurs when precipitation from rain or snowmelt flows over the ground. Impervious surfaces like driveways, sidewalks, and streets prevent stormwater from naturally soaking into the ground.

Why is stormwater runoff a problem?



Stormwater can pick up debris, chemicals, dirt, and other pollutants and flow into a storm sewer system or directly to a lake, stream, river, wetland, or coastal water. Anything that enters a storm sewer system is discharged untreated into the waterbodies we use for swimming, fishing, and providing drinking water.

The effects of pollution



Polluted stormwater runoff can have many adverse effects on plants, fish, animals, and people.

- Sediment can cloud the water and make it difficult or impossible for aquatic plants to grow. Sediment also can destroy aquatic habitats.
- Excess nutrients can cause algae blooms. When algae die, they sink to the bottom and decompose in a process that removes oxygen from the water. Fish and other aquatic organisms can't exist in water with low dissolved oxygen levels.
- Bacteria and other pathogens can wash into swimming areas and create health hazards, often making beach closures necessary.

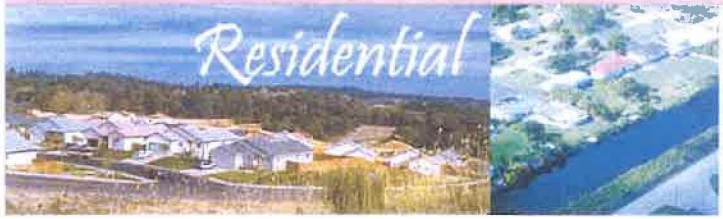


- Debris—plastic bags, six-pack rings, bottles, and cigarette butts—washed into waterbodies can choke, suffocate, or disable aquatic life like ducks, fish, turtles, and birds.
- Household hazardous wastes like insecticides, pesticides, paint, solvents, used motor oil, and other auto fluids can poison aquatic life. Land animals and people can become sick or die from eating diseased fish and shellfish or ingesting polluted water.



- Polluted stormwater often affects drinking water sources. This, in turn, can affect human health and increase drinking water treatment costs.

Stormwater Pollution Solutions



Recycle or properly dispose of household products that contain chemicals, such as insecticides, pesticides, paint, solvents, and used motor oil and other auto fluids. Don't pour them onto the ground or into storm drains.

Lawn care



Excess fertilizers and pesticides applied to lawns and gardens wash off and pollute streams. In addition, yard clippings and leaves can wash into storm drains and contribute nutrients and organic matter to streams.

- Don't overwater your lawn. Consider using a soaker hose instead of a sprinkler.
- Use pesticides and fertilizers sparingly. When use is necessary, use these chemicals in the recommended amounts. Use organic mulch or safer pest control methods whenever possible.
- Compost or mulch yard waste. Don't leave it in the street or sweep it into storm drains or streams.
- Cover piles of dirt or mulch being used in landscaping projects.

Auto care



Washing your car and degreasing auto parts at home can send detergents and other contaminants through the storm sewer system. Dumping automotive fluids into storm drains has the same result as dumping the materials directly into a waterbody.

- Use a commercial car wash that treats or recycles its wastewater, or wash your car on your yard so the water infiltrates into the ground.
- Repair leaks and dispose of used auto fluids and batteries at designated drop-off or recycling locations.

Septic systems



Leaking and poorly maintained septic systems release nutrients and pathogens (bacteria and viruses) that can be picked up by stormwater and discharged into nearby waterbodies. Pathogens can cause public health problems and environmental concerns.

- Inspect your system every 3 years and pump your tank as necessary (every 3 to 5 years).
- Don't dispose of household hazardous waste in sinks or toilets.

Pet waste



Pet waste can be a major source of bacteria and excess nutrients in local waters.

- When walking your pet, remember to pick up the waste and dispose of it properly. Flushing pet waste is the best disposal method. Leaving pet waste on the ground increases public health risks by allowing harmful bacteria and nutrients to wash into the storm drain and eventually into local waterbodies.





Education is essential to changing people's behavior. Signs and markers near storm drains warn residents that pollutants entering the drains will be carried untreated into a local waterbody.

Residential landscaping

Permeable Pavement—Traditional concrete and asphalt don't allow water to soak into the ground. Instead these surfaces rely on storm drains to divert unwanted water. Permeable pavement systems allow rain and snowmelt to soak through, decreasing stormwater runoff.



Rain Barrels—You can collect rainwater from rooftops in mosquito-proof containers. The water can be used later on lawn or garden areas.

Rain Gardens and Grassy Swales—Specially designed areas planted with native plants can provide natural places for rainwater to collect and soak into the ground. Rain from rooftop areas or paved areas can be diverted into these areas rather than into storm drains.



Vegetated Filter Strips—Filter strips are areas of native grass or plants created along roadways or streams. They trap the pollutants stormwater picks up as it flows across driveways and streets.



Dirt, oil, and debris that collect in parking lots and paved areas can be washed into the storm sewer system and eventually enter local waterbodies.

- Sweep up litter and debris from sidewalks, driveways and parking lots, especially around storm drains.
- Cover grease storage and dumpsters and keep them clean to avoid leaks.
- Report any chemical spill to the local hazardous waste cleanup team. They'll know the best way to keep spills from harming the environment.

Erosion controls that aren't maintained can cause excessive amounts of sediment and debris to be carried into the stormwater system. Construction vehicles can leak fuel, oil, and other harmful fluids that can be picked up by stormwater and deposited into local waterbodies.

- Divert stormwater away from disturbed or exposed areas of the construction site.
- Install silt fences, vehicle mud removal areas, vegetative cover, and other sediment and erosion controls and properly maintain them, especially after rainstorms.
- Prevent soil erosion by minimizing disturbed areas during construction projects, and seed and mulch bare areas as soon as possible.

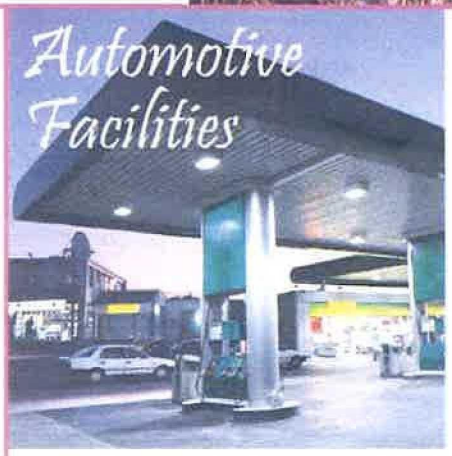




Lack of vegetation on streambanks can lead to erosion. Overgrazed pastures can also contribute excessive amounts of sediment to local waterbodies. Excess fertilizers and pesticides can poison aquatic animals and lead to destructive algae blooms. Livestock in streams can contaminate waterways with bacteria, making them unsafe for human contact.

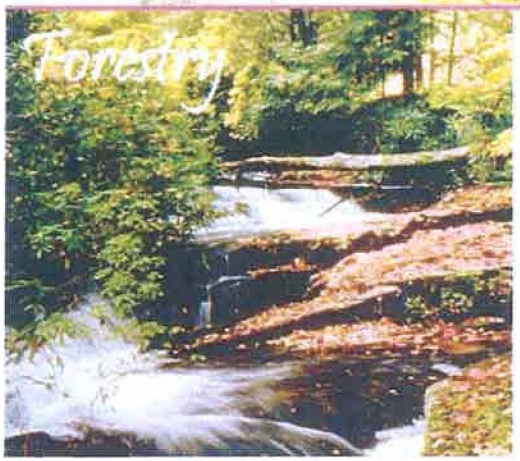


- Keep livestock away from streambanks and provide them a water source away from waterbodies.
- Store and apply manure away from waterbodies and in accordance with a nutrient management plan.
- Vegetate riparian areas along waterways.
- Rotate animal grazing to prevent soil erosion in fields.
- Apply fertilizers and pesticides according to label instructions to save money and minimize pollution.



Uncovered fueling stations allow spills to be washed into storm drains. Cars waiting to be repaired can leak fuel, oil, and other harmful fluids that can be picked up by stormwater.

- Clean up spills immediately and properly dispose of cleanup materials.
- Provide cover over fueling stations and design or retrofit facilities for spill containment.
- Properly maintain fleet vehicles to prevent oil, gas, and other discharges from being washed into local waterbodies.
- Install and maintain oil/water separators.



Improperly managed logging operations can result in erosion and sedimentation.

- Conduct preharvest planning to prevent erosion and lower costs.
- Use logging methods and equipment that minimize soil disturbance.
- Plan and design skid trails, yard areas, and truck access roads to minimize stream crossings and avoid disturbing the forest floor.
- Construct stream crossings so that they minimize erosion and physical changes to streams.
- Expedite revegetation of cleared areas.

For Information:

For more information on the General Industrial Storm Water Permit contact:

State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB)
(916) 657-1146 or www.swrcb.ca.gov/ or, at your Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB).

Santa Ana Region (8)
California Tower
3737 Main Street, Ste. 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
(909) 782-4130

San Diego Region (9)
9771 Clairemont Mesa Blvd., Ste. A
San Diego, CA 92124
(619) 467-2952

Colorado River Basin Region (7)
73-720 Fred Waring Dr., Ste. 100
Palm Desert, CA 92260
(760) 346-7491

SPILL RESPONSE AGENCY:
HAZ-MAT: (909) 358-5055
HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL: (909) 358-5055
RECYCLING INFORMATION: 1-800-366-SAVE
TO REPORT ILLEGAL DUMPING OR A CLOGGED STORM DRAIN: 1-800-506-2555

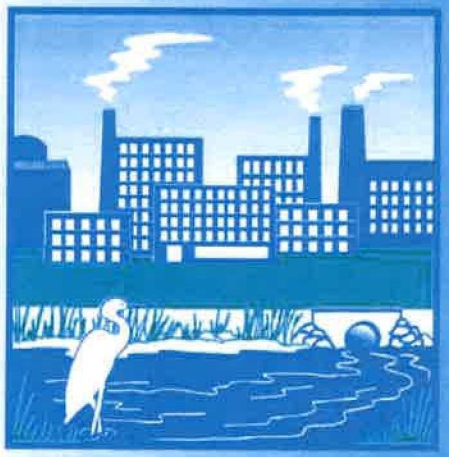
To order additional brochures or to obtain information on other pollution prevention activities, call: (909) 955-1111

StormWater
CleanWater
PROTECTION PROGRAM

Riverside County gratefully acknowledges the State Water Quality Control Board and the American Public Works Association, Storm Water Quality Task Force for the information provided in this brochure.

DID YOU KNOW . . .

YOUR FACILITY MAY NEED A STORM WATER PERMIT?



Many industrial facilities and manufacturing operations must obtain coverage under the Industrial Activities Storm Water General Permit.

FIND OUT IF YOUR FACILITY MUST OBTAIN A PERMIT

StormWater Pollution . . . What you should know

Riverside County has two drainage systems - sanitary sewers and storm drains. The storm drain system is designed to help prevent flooding by carrying excess rainwater away from streets. Since the storm drain system does not provide for water treatment, it also serves the *unintended* function of transporting pollutants directly to our waterways.

Unlike sanitary sewers, storm drains are not connected to a treatment plant - they flow directly to our local streams, rivers and lakes.



In recent years, awareness of the need to protect water quality has increased. As a result, federal, state, and local programs have been established to reduce polluted stormwater discharges to our waterways. The emphasis of these programs is to prevent stormwater pollution since it's much easier, and less costly, than cleaning up "after the fact."

National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)

In 1987, the Federal Clean Water Act was amended to establish a framework for regulating industrial stormwater discharges under the NPDES permit program. In California, NPDES permits are issued by the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) and the nine (9) Regional Water Quality Control Boards (RWQCB). In general, certain industrial facilities and manufacturing operations must obtain coverage under the Industrial Activities Storm Water General Permit if the type of facilities or operations falls into one of the several categories described in this brochure.

How Do I Know If I Need A Permit?

Following are ***general descriptions*** of the industry categories types that are regulated by the Industrial Activities Storm Water General Permit. Contact your local Region Water Quality Control Board to determine if your facility/operation requires coverage under the Permit.

➔ Facilities such as cement manufacturing; feedlots; fertilizer manufacturing; petroleum refining; phosphate manufacturing; steam electric power generation; coal mining; mineral mining and processing; ore mining and dressing; and asphalt emulsion;

➔ Facilities classified as lumber and wood products (except wood kitchen cabinets); pulp, paper, and paperboard mills, chemical producers (except some pharmaceutical and biological products); petroleum and coal products; leather production and products; stone, clay and glass products; primary metal industries; fabricated structural metal; ship and boat building and repairing;

➔ Active or inactive mining operations and oil and gas exploration, production, processing, or treatment operations;

➔ Hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facilities.

➔ Landfills, land application sites and open dumps that receive or have received any industrial waste; unless there is a new overlying land use such as a golf course, park, etc., and there is no discharge associated with the landfill;

➔ Facilities involved in the recycling of materials, including metal scrap yards, battery reclaimers, salvage yards, and automobile junkyards;

➔ Steam electric power generating facilities, facilities that generate steam for electric power by combustion;

➔ Transportation facilities that have vehicle maintenance shops, fueling facilities, equipment cleaning operations, or airport deicing operations. This includes school bus maintenance facilities operated by a school district;

➔ Sewage treatment facilities;

➔ Facilities that have areas where material handling equipment or activities, raw materials, intermediate products, final products, waste materials, by-products, or industrial machinery are exposed to storm water.

How do I obtain coverage under the Industrial Activities Storm Water General Permit?

Obtain a permit application package from your local Regional Water Quality Control Board listed on the back of this brochure or the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB). Submit a completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form, site map and the appropriate fee ($250 or $500) to the SWRCB. Facilities must submit an NOI thirty (30) days prior to beginning operation. Once you submit the NOI, the State Board will send you a letter acknowledging receipt of your NOI and will assign your facility a waste discharge identification number (WDID No.). You will also receive an annual fee billing. These billings should roughly coincide with the date the State Board processed your original NOI submittal.

What are the requirements of the Industrial Activities Storm Water General Permit?

The basic requirements of the Permit are:

1. The facility must eliminate any non-stormwater discharges or obtain a separate permit for such discharges.

2. The facility must develop and implement a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). The SWPPP must identify sources of pollutants that may be exposed to stormwater. Once the sources of pollutants have been identified, the facility operator must develop and implement Best Management Practices (BMPs) to minimize or prevent polluted runoff.

   Guidance in preparing a SWPPP is available from a document prepared by the California Storm Water Quality Task Force called the California Storm Water Best Management Practice Handbook.

3. The facility must develop and implement a Monitoring Program that includes conducting visual observations and collecting samples of the facility's storm water discharges associated with industrial activity. The General Permit requires that the analysis be conducted by a laboratory that is certified by the State of California.

4. The facility must submit to the Regional Board, every July 1, an annual report that includes the results of its monitoring program.

A Non-Storm Water Discharge is... *any discharge to a storm drain system that is not composed entirely of storm water. The following non-storm water discharges are authorized by the General Permit: fire hydrant flushing; potable water sources, including potable water related to the operation, maintenance, or testing of potable water systems; drinking fountain water; atmospheric condensates including refrigeration, air conditioning, and compressor condensate; irrigation drainage; landscape watering; springs; non-contaminated ground water; foundation or footing drainage; and sea water infiltration where the sea waters are discharged back into the sea water source.*

A BMP is . . . *a technique, process, activity, or structure used to reduce the pollutant content of a storm water discharge. BMPs may include simple, non-structural methods such as good housekeeping, staff training and preventive maintenance. Additionally, BMPs may include structural modifications such as the installation of berms, canopies or treatment control (e.g. setting basins, oil/water separators, etc.)*



WARNING: *There are significant penalties for non-compliance: a minimum fine of $5,000 for failing to obtain permit coverage, and, up to $10,000 per day, per violation plus $10 per gallon of discharge in excess of 1,000 gallons.*

Your auto

- Take used motor oil, antifreeze, and other toxic solvents to collection centers.
- Fix oil, radiator, and transmission leaks... don't leave oil slicks to wash off in the rain.
- Use biodegradable soap when washing cars. Limit water to reduce runoff.
- Cut down on automobile trips. Pollutants from engine exhausts contain toxic chemicals that may eventually end up in stormwater.

With your cooperation . . .

We can protect our groundwater, rivers and lakes.. and enjoy pure, clean water. Together we can make a difference!

For more information on the *Stormwater/Cleanwater Protection Program:*
call:
County of Riverside
Transportation Department
(909) 955-6880

For information on disposal of *Household Hazardous Waste*
call:
County of Riverside
Department of Environmental Health
(909) 358-5172

Stormwater should be ***Cleanwater*** only...
Help keep our water clean!

Web Site Addresses:

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
www.epa.gov

U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service
www.fws.gov

California Department of Fish & Game
www.dfg.ca.gov

The California Environmental Rsources Evaluation System (CERES)
www.ceres.ca.gov

Riverside County Transportation Department
www.co.riverside.ca.us/trans/trans.htm

Phone Numbers/Addresses:

Environmental Health
(909) 358-4529

Mailing Address:
4065 County Circle Dr.
Riverside, CA 92503

Street Address:
Same as above

Transportation Department
(909) 955-6880

Mailing Address:
P.O. Box 1090
Riverside, CA 92502

Street Address:
4080 Lemon Street, 8th Floor
Riverside, CA 92501

STORMWATER CLEANWATER

Protection Program



The ***Stormwater/Cleanwater Protection Program*** will help control a serious problem... ***polluted stormwater.***

Our area doesn't receive a great deal of rain, but even a single storm can carry oil, grease and other pollutants into our stormwater. These untreated waters flow directly to our rivers, lakes and groundwater. These waters not only support wildlife... they also serve as our resources for swimming, fishing, boating and our ***drinking water.***

FACTS. . .

What you should know

Natural and man-made drainage systems capture rainwater runoff.
The problem is. . . they capture Pollutants as well.

- **How is stormwater polluted?**
  When pollutants such as motor oil, antifreeze, detergents, soil erosion, trash and litter end up in a storm drain system, they pollute drinking water. Even rainwater flowing off rooftops and property carries pollution downstream, into our water resources.

- **Why has this program started now?** Federal laws now require counties and cities to clean up stormwater runoff, so that **stormwater** is **cleanwater** only.

- **Who pays for this program?**
  The federal government requires, but **does not fund** this program. As a result, many cities and counties typically enact parcel assessments based on the size and type of property. Municipalities calculate appropriate fees for their area.

- **When are assessment fees collected?**
  Assessments appear on annual property tax bills which are mailed in September. In some areas, property tax bills also reflect a separate stormwater runoff fee from the Riverside County Flood Control District. This is because local agencies (including Riverside County, cities, and the Flood Control District) must each take steps to protect stormwater flowing through their own storm drain systems.

- **Are any properties exempted from this assessment?**
  Because federal law exempts agricultural properties from this program, assessments are not levied. Undeveloped/vacant parcels are also excluded from this assessment.

- **How will the money be used?**
  Funds will be used to comply with federal guidelines.
  The guidelines require:
  stormwater sampling, inspection of illegal drainage, hazardous material management, increased street sweeping and community information/participation. A portion of the funds will also be used to protect against stormwater pollution caused by construction and operation of public projects, which include roads, facilities and bridges in your area.

- **How can assessment fees be kept to a minimum?**
  By doing your part to help keep stormwater clean, **you** can minimize program costs.

ACTIONS. . .

What you can do

Everyone contributes a **little** to the problem. . but, by working together, we can make a **big** difference.

Your Home

- Use and dispose of household products carefully. Cleaning solutions and solvents often contain toxic elements.

- When using waterbased paints, clean brushes in a sink. Don't pour clean-up water down the storm drain.
  Dispose of oil-based products and solvents at a hazardous waste collection site.

- Recycle reusable materials.

Your yard

- Apply pesticides and fertilizers carefully.
- Use a broom – not a hose – to clean the sidewalk.
- Do not over water your lawn and garden. Keep water on your property.
- Clean up animal waste and dispose of it in trash cans.

For Information:

For information on "closed-loop" suppliers and recycling/disposal vendors, contact:
County of Riverside
Health Services Agency
Department of Environmental Health
at (909) 358-5055.

SPILL RESPONSE AGENCY:
HAZ-MAT: (909) 358-5055
AFTER 5:00 P.M.: (909) 358-5245 OR 911

RECYCLING AND HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL: (909) 358-5055

TO REPORT ILLEGAL DUMPING OR A CLOGGED STORM DRAIN: 1-800-506-2555

To order additional brochures or to obtain information on other pollution prevention activities, call: (909) 955-1111

The Cities and County of Riverside
StormWater/CleanWater Protection Program
1-800-506-2555

StormWater
CleanWater
PROTECTION PROGRAM

Riverside County gratefully acknowledges the Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program and the City of Los Angeles Stormwater Management Division for information provided in this brochure.

StormWater Pollution

What you should know for...

AUTOMOTIVE MAINTENANCE & CAR CARE



Best Management Practices (BMPS) for:

- Auto Body Shops
- Auto Repair Shops
- Car Dealerships
- Gas Stations
- Fleet Service Operations

StormWater Pollution . . . What You Should Know

Riverside County has two drainage systems - sanitary sewers and storm drains. The storm drain system is designed to help prevent flooding by carrying excess rainwater away from streets. Since the storm drain system does not provide for water treatment, it also serves the *unintended* function of transporting pollutants directly to our waterways.

Unlike sanitary sewers, storm drains are not connected to a treatment plant - they flow directly to our local streams, rivers and lakes.



Rain and water runoff from automotive shops and businesses can carry pollutant material into storm drains. Examples of pollutants include oil and grease from cars, copper and asbestos from worn brake linings, zinc from tires, and toxics from spilled fluids.

Stormwater pollution causes as much as 60% of our water pollution problem. It jeopardizes the quality of our waterways and poses a threat to groundwater resources if pollutants percolate through soil.

The Cities and County of Riverside StormWater/CleanWater Protection Program

Since preventing pollution is much easier, and less costly, than cleaning up "after the fact," the Cities and County of Riverside StormWater/CleanWater Protection Program informs residents and businesses on pollution prevention activities such as the Best Management Practices (BMPs) described in this pamphlet.

The Cities and County of Riverside have adopted ordinances for stormwater management and discharge control. In accordance with state and federal law, these local stormwater ordinances **prohibit** the discharge of wastes into the storm drain system or local surface waters. This includes discharges containing oil, antifreeze, gasoline and other waste materials.

PLEASE NOTE: A common stormwater pollution problem associated with automotive shops and businesses is the hosing down of service bays, parking and other areas. Often, this activity flushes pollutants into the storm drain system. The discharges of pollutants is ***strictly prohibited*** by local ordinances and state and federal regulations.

Keep your shop in tune. Follow these Practices to help prevent stormwater pollution . . .

1. Changing Automotive Fluids

- Designate an area away from storm or sanitary drains to change automotive fluids.
- Collect, separate, and recycle motor oil, antifreeze, transmission fluid, and gear oil.
- Drain brake fluid and other non-recyclables into a proper container and handle as a hazardous waste.
- Use a radiator flushing fluid that can be recycled, and add it to the waste antifreeze.



2. Working on Transmissions, Engines, and Miscellaneous Repairs

- Keep a drip pan or a wide low-rimmed container under vehicles to catch fluids whenever you unclip hoses, unscrew fillers, or change parts, to contain unexpected leaks.

3. Preventing Leaks and Spills

- Avoid spills by emptying and wiping drip pans when you move them to another vehicle or when they are half-full.
- Routinely check equipment to wipe up spills and repair leaks.
- Place large pans or an inflatable portable berm under wrecked cars.
- Drain all fluids from wrecked vehicles or "parts" cars you keep on site.

4. Cleaning up Spills

- Clean up small spills immediately using shop rags.



- Keep dry absorbent materials and/or a wet/dry vacuum cleaner on hand for mid-sized spills.
- Contain large spills immediately; block or shut off floor and parking lot drains and notify the authorities.
- Train employees to be familiar with hazardous spill response plans and emergency procedures.

5. Identify and Control Wastewater Discharges

- Ensure that shop sinks and floor drains are connected to the sanitary sewer. Check with the local sewer authority regarding permitting or other requirements.
- Post signs to prevent disposal of liquid wastes into sanitary drains.

6. Fueling Vehicles

- Clean-up minor spills, with a dry absorbent, rather than allowing them to evaporate. Dispose of the absorbent as a dry hazardous waste.
- Use a damp cloth and a damp mop to keep the area clean rather than a hose or a wet mop.



7. Removing and Storing Batteries

- Store batteries indoors, on an open rack.
- Return used batteries to a battery vendor.
- Contain cracked batteries to prevent hazardous spills.

8. Cleaning Parts

- Clean parts in a self-contained unit, solvent sink, or parts washer to prevent solvents and grease from entering a sewer or storm drain connection.



9. Metal Grinding and Finishing

- Catch metal filings in an enclosed unit or on a tarpaulin.
- Sweep filing area to prevent washing metals into floor drains.

10. Storing and Disposing of Waste

- Store recyclable and non-recyclable waste separately.
- Place liquid waste (hazardous or otherwise) within a bermed or secondary containment area.
- Cover outdoor storage areas to prevent contact with rain water.
- Collect used parts for delivery to a scrap metal dealer.

11. Selecting and Controlling Inventory

- Purchase recyclable or non-toxic materials.
- Select "closed-loop" suppliers and purchase supplies in bulk.



12. Outdoor Parking and Auto Maintenance

- Treat outdoor areas as an extension of your service bays or avoid using altogether.
- Sweep-up trash and dirt from outdoor parking and maintenance areas. Do not hose down areas. All non-storm water discharges are prohibited.
- Drain work areas to a sanitary drain rather than a storm drain. Contact the local sewer authority to determine if pretreatment is required.

13. Washing Vehicles, Cleaning Engines, and Other Steam Cleaning

- For occasional car exterior cleaning, minimize the water used and divert runoff to landscaped areas, keeping it out of the storm drain.
- Wash vehicles with biodegradable, phosphate-free detergent.
- Make sure no wastewater from engine or parts cleaning or steam cleaning is discharged where it may flow to a street, gutter, or storm drain.

14. Cleaning Work Areas

- Sweep or vacuum the shop floor frequently.
- Damp mop work areas - do <u>not</u> hose down work areas into the street or gutter.
- Do not pour mop water into the parking lot, street, gutter or storm drain.
- Use non-toxic cleaning products whenever possible.

Please remember:



For Information:

For information on the Construction Activity General Permit package contact:

State General Permit Information
(916) 657-1146 or your
Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB)

Santa Ana Region (8)
California Tower
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
(909) 782-4130

San Diego Region (9)
9771 Clairemont Mesa Blvd., Suite B
San Diego, CA 92124
(619) 467-2952

Colorado River Basin Region (7)
73-720 Fred Waring Drive, Suite 100
Palm Desert, CA 92260
(760) 346-7491

SPILL RESPONSE AGENCY:
HAZ-MAT: (909) 358-5055
AFTER 5:00 P.M.: (909) 358-5245 OR 911
RECYCLING AND HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL: (909) 358-5055
TO REPORT ILLEGAL DUMPING OR A CLOGGED STORM DRAIN: 1-800-506-2555

To order additional brochures or to obtain information on other pollution prevention activities, call: (909) 955-1111.

The Cities and County of Riverside
StormWater/CleanWater Protection Program
1-800-506-2555

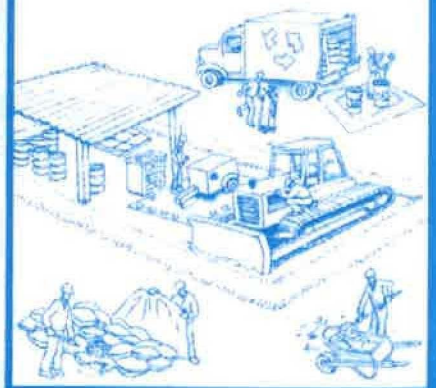
StormWater
CleanWater
PROTECTION PROGRAM

Riverside County gratefully acknowledges the Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, Alameda Countywide Clean Water Program and the City of Los Angeles Stormwater Management Division for information provided in this brochure.

StormWater Pollution

What you should know for...

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION & SITE SUPERVISION



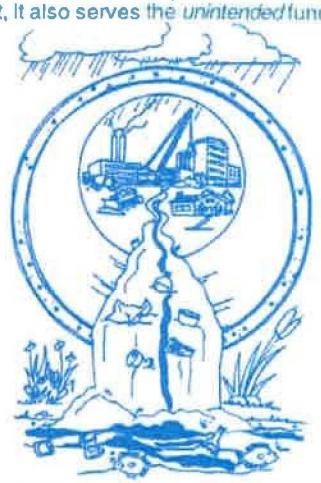
Best Management Practices (BMPs) for:

- Developers
- General Contractors
- Home Builders
- Construction Inspectors
- Anyone in the construction business

StormWater Pollution . . . What You Should Know

Riverside County has two drainage systems - sanitary sewers and storm drains. The storm drain system is designed to help prevent flooding by carrying excess rainwater away from streets. Since the storm drain system does not provide for water treatment, it also serves the *unintended* function of transporting pollutants directly to our waterways.

Unlike sanitary sewers, storm drains are not connected to a treatment plant - they flow directly to our local streams, rivers and lakes.



Runoff from construction sites can carry pollutant material into storm drains. Examples of pollutants include oil, fuel, and fluid from vehicles and heavy equipment; construction site debris and dirt; mortar and concrete; paints and solvents; and landscaping runoff containing pesticides or weed killers.

Stormwater pollution causes as much as 60% of our water pollution problem. It jeopardizes the quality of our waterways and poses a threat to groundwater resources if pollutants percolate through soil.

The Cities and County of Riverside StormWater/CleanWater Protection Program

Since preventing pollution is much easier, and less costly, than cleaning up "after the fact," the Cities and County of Riverside StormWater/CleanWater Protection Program informs residents and businesses on pollution prevention activities such as the Best Management Practices (BMPs) described in this pamphlet.

The Cities and County of Riverside have adopted ordinances for stormwater management and discharge control. In accordance with state and federal law, these local stormwater ordinances **prohibit** the discharge of wastes into the storm drain system or local surface waters. This includes discharges from construction sites containing concrete, paint, fuel, automotive fluids, sediment, trash and other materials.

PLEASE NOTE: Erosion and sedimentation are two of the most common stormwater pollution problems associated with construction activity. Inadequate erosion and sediment controls often result in sediment discharges from construction sites. Construction vehicles and equipment can also track significant amounts of mud and sediment onto adjacent streets. Control your "site perimenter," the discharge of sediment and pollutants to a street, storm drain or watercourse is ***strictly prohibited*** by local ordinances and state and federal regulations.

Construction Activities

Construction sites are potential sources of stormwater pollution. Materials and wastes that blow or wash into storm drains, gutters, or streets have a direct impact on local rivers and lakes. As an owner, contractor, site supervisor, or operator of a site, you may be held responsible for any environmental damage caused by your subcontractors or employees.



What Should You Do?

Advance Planning to Prevent Pollution

❑ Identify potential pollutant sources from materials and wastes that will be used and stored on the job site.

❑ Incorporate stormwater quality measures into the site design process; locate areas for material storage and equipment maintenance away from storm drain inlets or watercourses.

❑ Schedule excavation, grading, and paving activities for dry weather periods.

❑ Control the amount of runoff crossing your construction site. Use berms or drainage ditches to direct water flow around the site.

❑ Inform your employees and subcontractors about stormwater management requirements and their pollution prevention responsibilities.

Best Management Practices

The following Best Management Practices (BMPs) can significantly reduce pollutant discharges from your site. Compliance with stormwater regulations can be as simple as minimizing rainwater contact (covering the source), limiting the area of the source, protecting materials and waste from runoff, and maintaining a "clean" site.

❑ Designate a specific area of the site for auto parking, vehicle refueling, and routine equipment maintenance. This area should be located away from any streams or storm drain inlets, and bermed and rocked if necessary. Make major repairs off site.

❑ Keep materials out of the rain - prevent runoff contamination at the source. Cover exposed piles of soil or construction materials with plastic sheeting or temporary roofs. Before it rains, sweep to remove materials from paved surfaces that drain to storm drains.

❑ Keep work areas clean. Remove trash, litter, and debris on a regular basis.

❑ Clean up leaks, drips and other spills immediately so they do not pollute the soil or leave residue on paved surfaces that can be washed away when it rains.

❑ Maintain all vehicles and equipment in good working order. Inspect frequently for leaks and repair promptly.

❑ Never wash down "dirty" pavement or surfaces where materials have been spilled; use dry cleanup methods whenever possible (absorbent materials, cat litter and/or rags).



❑ Place dumpsters under roofs or cover with tarps or plastic sheeting. Never clean out a dumpster by washing it down.

❑ Make sure portable toilets are in good working order and regularly serviced. Check frequently for leaks.

❑ Use gravel approaches to limit the tracking of sediments into streets, where truck traffic is frequent.

❑ Prevent erosion by planting fast-growing annual and perennial grasses. These will shield and bind the soil. Do not remove trees or shrubs unnecessarily; they help prevent erosion.

❑ Control surface runoff to reduce erosion, especially during excavation. Use drainage ditches and dikes to direct water away from active work areas. Consult local drainage policies.



❑ Practice source reduction by ordering only the amount you need to finish the job.

❑ Dispose of all waste properly. Many construction materials and wastes, including solvents, water-based paint, vehicle fluids, broken asphalt and concrete, wood, and cleared vegetation can be recycled. Materials that cannot be recycled must be taken to an appropriate landfill or disposed of as hazardous waste. If dirt and sediment accumulates on streets, sweep and collect materials and dispose of properly. Do not wash dirt, sediment or any materials into the stormdrains.

Storm Water Discharge Permits

. . . what you should know

The State Water Resources Control Board and Regional Water Quality Control Boards administer and enforce the State General Permit for construction activity (Construction Activity General Permit). This permit requires implementation of best management practices to prevent the discharge of pollutants from construction sites.

Is compliance with the Construction Activity General Permit required for my construction site?

- Yes, if construction will affect five or more acres or is part of a plan of development of five or more acres. A Notice of Intent (NOI) must be filed with the State prior to grading or disturbing soil at the site.

What is Required by the Permit?

- Eliminate non-storm water discharges to the storm drain system and other waters.
- Prepare and implement a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).
- Periodically inspect the site and update the SWPPP as needed.

How Do You Obtain a Permit?

- Fill out and mail a Notice of Intent (NOI) to the State Water Resources Control Board. Include the required fee. The NOI is your commitment to comply with the terms and conditions of the Construction Activity General Permit.

NOTE: You may obtain a State General Permit packet from the State Board or local Regional Board. Carefully read the instructions. Make sure you fully understand permit conditions and your responsibilities.

Helpful telephone numbers and links:

WATER AGENCY LIST
In Riverside County

City of Banning	(951) 922-3130
City of Beaumont	(951) 769-8520
City of Blythe	(760) 922-6161
City of Coachella	(760) 398-3502
Coachella Valley Water District	(760) 398-2651
City of Corona	(951) 736-2259
Desert Center, CSA #51	(760) 227-3203
Eastern Municipal Water District	(951) 928-3777
Elsinore Valley MWD	(951) 674-3146
Farm Mutual Water Company	(951) 244-4198
City of Hemet	(951) 765-3712
Idyllwild Water District	(951) 659-2143
Jurupa Community Services District	(951) 360-8795
Lake Hemet MWD	(951) 658-3241
Lee Lake Water District	(951) 277-1414
March Air Force Base	(951) 656-7000
Mission Springs Water District	(760) 329-6448
City of Palm Springs	(760) 323-8253
Rancho Caballero	(951) 780-9272
Rancho California Water District	(951) 296-6900
Ripley, CSA #62	(760) 922-4951
City of Riverside	(951) 351-6170
Rubidoux Community Services District	(951) 684-7580
Silent Valley Club, Inc	(951) 849-4501
Valley Sanitary District	(760) 347-2356
Western Municipal Water District	(951) 789-5000
Yucaipa Valley Water District	(909) 797-5117

To report illegal dumping into storm drains or clogged storm drains, please call:

1-800-506-2555

Online resources include:

Riverside County Flood Control District outreach materials page:
www.floodcontrol.co.riverside.ca.us

California Storm Water Quality Association
www.casqa.org or www.cabmphandbooks.com

State Water Resources Control Board, Water Quality
www.swrcb.ca.gov/stormwtr/index.html

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
www.epa.gov/oppt/p2home/programs/busprac.htm

StormWater Pollution

What you should know for...

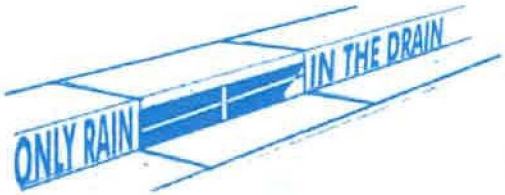
OUTDOOR CLEANING ACTIVITIES AND NON-POINT SOURCE DISCHARGES



For disposal of wash water from:

- Sidewalk, plaza or parking lot cleaning
- Vehicle washing or detailing
- **Building** exterior cleaning
- Waterproofing
- Equipment cleaning or degreasing

Do you know . . . where the water actually goes?



Storm Drains are not connected to sanitary sewer systems and treatment plants!

The primary purpose of storm drains is to carry rain water away from developed areas to prevent flooding. Pollutants discharged to storm drains are conveyed directly into rivers, lakes and streams. Soaps, degreasers, automotive fluids, litter and a host of other materials washed off buildings, sidewalks, plazas, parking areas, vehicles and equipment must be properly managed to prevent the pollution of rivers, lakes and streams.

Preventing pollution is the best way to protect the environment. In addition, it is much easier and less costly than cleaning up "after the fact."

The Cities and County of Riverside Regional Water Quality Control Board

A WATERSHED is an area of land that catches rain and snow, then drains or seeps into a marsh, stream, river, lake or groundwater. Watersheds come in all shapes and sizes, crossing county, state, and national boundaries, therefore many of our activities at home, work or play affect the quality of our watersheds.

In accordance with state and federal law to protect our watersheds, the CITIES AND COUNTY OF RIVERSIDE have adopted ordinances for stormwater management and discharge control to prohibit the discharge of wastes into the storm drain system or local surface waters. This INCLUDES discharge of wash water from outdoor cleaning activities which may contain pollutants such as oil, grease, detergent, degreasers, trash, pet waste or other materials.



PLEASE NOTE: Check with your Regional Water Quality Control Board, local municipal government and water agencies on what the restrictions are in your area.

Help Protect Our Waterways!

Use These Guidelines For Outdoor Cleaning Activities and Wash Water Disposal

DO NOT . . . dispose of water containing soap or any other type of cleaning agent into a storm drain or water body. This is a direct violation of state and/or local regulations. Because wash water from cleaning parking areas may contain metallic brake pad dust, oil and other automotive fluids, litter, food wastes and other materials, if should never be discharged to a street, gutter or storm drain.

DO . . . dispose of small amounts of wash water from cleaning building exteriors, sidewalks or plazas onto landscaped or unpaved surfaces, provided you have the owner's permission and the discharge will not cause nuisance problems or flow into a street or storm drain.

DO . . . check with your sanitary sewer agency's policies and requirements concerning wash water disposal. Wash water from outdoor cleaning activities may be acceptable for disposal to the sanitary sewer with specific permission. See the list on the back of this flyer for phone numbers of the sanitary sewer agencies in your area.

DO . . . Understand that mobile auto detailers should divert wash water to landscaped or dirt areas. Be aware that soapy wash water may damage landscaping. Residual wash water may remain on paved surfaces to evaporate. Residues should be swept up and disposed of.

DO NOT . . . Dispose of leftover cleaning agents into the gutter. storm drain or sanitary sewer.

DO . . . understand that wash water (without soap) used to remove dust from a clean vehicle may be discharged to a street or drain. Wash water from sidewalk, plaza, and building surface cleaning may go into a street or storm drain **IF ALL** of the following conditions are met:

1. The surface being washed is free of residual oil, debris and other materials by using dry cleanup methods (i.e., sweeping, and cleaning any oil or chemical spills with rags or other absorbent materials before using water).
2. Washing is done with water only, not with soap or other cleaning materials.
3. You have not used the water to remove paint from surfaces during cleaning.

CALL 1-800-506-2555
TO REPORT ILLEGAL POLLUTING OF STORM DRAINS



or visit
www.floodcontrol.co.riverside.ca.us

Using Cleaning Agents:

If you must use soap, use biodegradable/ phosphate-free cleaners. Although the use of nontoxic cleaning products is strongly encouraged, do understand that these products can degrade water quality. The discharge of these products into the street, gutters, storm drain system or waterways is prohibited by local ordinances and the State Water Code. Avoid use of petroleum-based cleaning products.



When cleaning surfaces with a high-pressure washer or steam cleaning methods, additional precautions should be taken to prevent the discharge of pollutants into the storm drain system. These two methods of surface cleaning, as compared to the use of a low-pressure hose, can remove additional materials that can contaminate local waterways.

Other Tips to Help Protect Our Water . . .

Screening Wash Water

A thorough dry cleanup before washing exterior surfaces such as building and decks without loose paint, sidewalks, or plaza areas, should be sufficient to protect receiving waters. HOWEVER, if any debris (solids) could enter storm drains or remain in the gutter or street after cleaning, wash water should first pass through a "20 mesh" or finer screen to catch the solid materials, the mesh should then be disposed of in the trash.

Drain Inlet Protection/Containment & Collection of Wash Water

- Sand bags can be used to create a barrier around storm drain inlets.
- Plugs or rubber mats can be used to temporarily seal storm drain openings.
- Containment pads, temporary berms or vacuum brooms can be used to contain and collect wash water.

Equipment and Supplies

Special materials such as absorbents, storm drain plugs and seals, small sump pumps, and vacuum booms are available from many vendors. For more information, check catalogs such as New Pig (800-468-4647, www.newpig.com), Lab Safety Supply (800-356-0783), C&H (800-558-9966), and W.W. Grainger (800-994-9174); or call the Cleaning Equipment Trade Association (800-441-0111) or the Power Washers of North America (800-393-PWNA).

Helpful telephone numbers and links:

Riverside County Water Agencies:

City of Banning	(951) 922-3130
City of Beaumont	(951) 769-8520
City of Blythe	(760) 922-8161
City of Coachella	(760) 398-3502
Coachella Valley Water District	(760) 398-2651
City of Corona	(951) 736-2259
Desert Center, CSA #51	(760) 227-3203
Eastern Municipal Water District	(951) 928-3777
Elsinore Valley MWD	(951) 674-3146
Farm Mutual Water Company	(951) 244-4198
City of Hemet	(951) 765-3712
Idyllwild Water District	(951) 659-2143
Jurupa Community Services District	(951) 360-8795
Lake Hemet MWD	(951) 658-3241
Lee Lake Water District	(951) 277-1414
March Air Force Base	(951) 656-7000
Mission Springs Water District	(760) 329-6448
City of Palm Springs	(760) 323-8253
Rancho Caballero	(951) 780-9272
Rancho California Water District	(951) 296-6900
Ripley, CSA #62	(760) 922-4951
City of Riverside	(951) 351-6170
Runkle or Community Services District	(951) 684-7580
Silent Valley Club, Inc	(951) 849-4501
Valley Sanitary District	(760) 347-2356
Western Municipal Water District	(951) 789-5000
Yucaipa Valley Water District	(909) 797-5117

CALL 1-800-506-2555 to:

- Report clogged storm drains or illegal storm drain disposal from residential, industrial, construction and commercial sites into public streets, storm drains and/or water bodies
- Find out about our various storm drain pollution prevention materials
- Locate the dates and times of Household Hazardous Waste (HHW) Collection Event
- Request adult, neighborhood, or classroom presentations
- Locate other County environmental services
- Receive grasscycling information and composting workshop information

Or visit our (Riverside County Flood Control District website at:
www.floodcontrol.co.riverside.ca.us

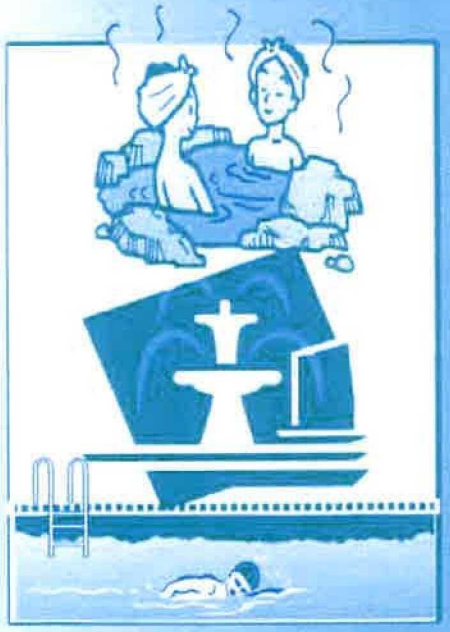
Other links to additional storm drain pollution information:

- County of Riverside Environmental Health
  www.rivcoeh.org
- California State Water Resource Conservation Board
  www.swrcb.ca.gov/stormwtr/links.html
- California Water Quality Task Force
  www.cabmphandbooks.com/
- United State Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
  www.epa.gov/oppt/p2home/programs/busprc.htm
  (compliance assistance information)

Riverside County Only Rain in the Storm Drain Pollution Prevention Program gratefully acknowledges the Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association and the Cleaning Equipment Trade Association for information provided in this brochure.

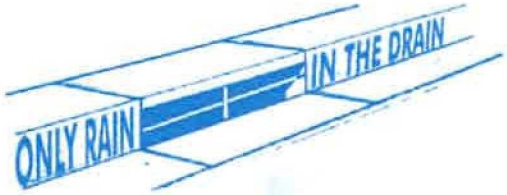
StormWater Pollution

What you should know for...



Swimming Pool, Jacuzzi and Fountain Maintenance

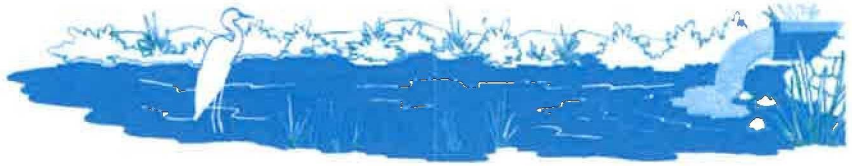
Do you know . . . where the water actually goes?



Storm Drains are not connected to sanitary sewer systems and treatment plants!

The primary purpose of storm drains is to carry rain water away from developed areas to prevent flooding. Untreated storm water and the pollutants it carries flow directly into rivers, lakes, and streams. Wastewater from residential swimming pools, jacuzzis, fishponds, and fountains often contain chemicals used for sanitizing or cleansing purposes. Toxic chemicals (such as chlorine or copper-based algaecides) can damage the environment when wastewater is allowed to flow into our local rivers, lakes, and streams by way of the storm drain system. Each of us can do our part to help clean our water, and that adds up to a pollution solution.

The Cities and County of Riverside have adopted ordinances for storm drain pollution management to maintain discharge control and prevent illegal storm drain discharge. In accordance with state and federal law, these local storm water ordinances prohibit the discharge of pollutants into the storm drain system or local surface waters. The Only Rain in the Storm Drain Pollution Program informs residents and businesses of storm drain pollution prevention activities such as those described in this brochure.



PLEASE NOTE: The discharge of pollutants into the street, gutters, storm drain system, or waterways – without a Regional Water Quality Control board permit or waiver – is strictly prohibited by local ordinances and state and federal law.

Do Your Part to Protect Our Waterways!

Use These Guidelines For Proper Draining of Your Swimming Pool, Jacuzzi and Fountain Water

Discharge Regulations



Requirements for pool draining may differ from city to city. Check with your water agency to see if disposal to the sanitary sewer line is allowed for pool discharges (see reverse side for Riverside County water purveyors).

If sewer discharge is allowed, a hose can be run from your swimming pool pump to the washing machine drain or a sink or bathtub. If sewer discharge is not allowed, or if your house is served by a septic tank, review the options presented below.

Refinishing Pool Surfaces

If you are resurfacing your pool, or resurfacing the pool patio area, be sure to hose down mixers, tools and trailers in a dirt area where rinse water won't flow into the street, gutter or storm drain. Local storm water ordinances strictly prohibit the discharge of pollutants into the storm drain system.

Residues from acid washing and similar activities require special handling. Never discharge low or high pH wastewater into the street, gutter or storm drain.

Discharge Options



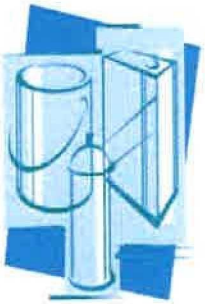
If your local sewer agency will not accept pool water into their system, or if you are on a septic tank system, follow these guidelines:

1. Reduce or eliminate solids (e.g., debris, leaves or dirt) in the pool water.
2. Allow the chemicals in the pool water to dissipate. This could take up to seven (7) days depending on the time of year. Create a co-op; let your neighbor share your pool while theirs is being prepared for draining, then use their pool while yours is being drained. Chlorinated water should not be discharged into the storm drain or surface waters. This includes large pools such as community swimming pools or spas.
3. When the pool water is free of all chemicals (verify by a home pool water test kit) drain pool water to landscaped areas, lawns, yards, or any areas that will absorb the water.
4. You may have to drain the pool water over a period of a few days to allow the landscape areas to absorb most of the water.
5. Control the flow of the draining pool water to prevent soil erosion. Do not allow sediment to enter the street, gutter or storm drain.
6. Avoid discharging pool water into the street and storm drain system. Water runoff that enters the street can pick up motor oil, pet waste, trash and other pollutants, eventually carrying them into the storm drain system and local surface waters.

Cleaning Filters

Discharge of pool filter rinse water and backflush to a stream, ditch, or storm drain is prohibited. Backflush from pool filters must be discharged to the sanitary sewer, on-site septic tank and drainfield system (if properly designed and adequately sized), or a seepage pit. Alternatively, pool filter rinse water and backwash may be diverted to dirt or landscaped areas. Filter media and other solids should be picked up and disposed of in the trash.

Algaecides



Avoid using copper-based algaecides unless absolutely necessary. Control algae with chlorine, organic polymers or other alternatives to copper-based pool chemicals. Copper is a heavy metal that can be toxic to aquatic life.

Chemical Storage and Handling



- Use only the amount indicated on product labels.
- Store chlorine and other chemicals in a covered area to prevent runoff. Keep out of reach of children and pets.
- Chlorine kits, available at retail swimming pool equipment and supply stores, should be used to monitor the chlorine and pH levels.
- Chlorine and other pool chemicals should never be allowed to flow into the gutter or the storm drain system.

Proper Disposal of Pool Chemicals

If you need to dispose of unwanted pool chemicals, first try giving them to a neighbor with a pool. If that doesn't work, bring unwanted pool chemicals to a Household Hazardous Waste (HHW) Collection Event. There's no cost for bringing HHW items to collection events - it's FREE! Call **1-800-506-2555** for a schedule of HHW events in your community.

NEVER put unused chemicals into the trash, onto the ground or down a storm drain.

For Information:

For information on "closed-loop" suppliers and recycling/disposal vendors, contact:
County of Riverside
Health Services Agency
Department of Environmental Health
at (909) 358-5055

SPILL RESPONSE AGENCY:
HAZ-MAT: (909) 358-5055
AFTER 5:00 P.M.: (909) 358-5245 OR 911

HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL: (909) 358-5055

RECYCLING INFORMATION: 1-800-366-SAVE

TO REPORT ILLEGAL DUMPING OR A CLOGGED STORM DRAIN: 1-800-506-2555

To order additional brochures or to obtain information on other pollution prevention activities, call: (909) 955-1311

The Cities and County of Riverside
StormWater/CleanWater Protection Program
1-800-506-2555

StormWater
CleanWater
PROTECTION PROGRAM

Riverside County gratefully acknowledges the Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, Alameda Countywide Clean Water Program and the San Bernardino County Stormwater Program for information provided in this brochure.

StormWater Pollution

What you should know for...

THE FOOD SERVICE INDUSTRY



Best Management Practices (BMPS) for:

- Restaurants
- Grocery Stores
- Delicatessens
- Bakeries

StormWater Pollution . . . What You Should Know

Riverside County has two drainage systems - sanitary sewers and storm drains. The storm drain system is designed to help prevent flooding by carrying excess rainwater away from streets. Since the storm drain system does not provide for water treatment, it also serves the *unintended* function of transporting pollutants directly to our waterways.

Unlike sanitary sewers, storm drains are not connected to a treatment plant - they flow directly to our local streams, rivers and lakes.



Waste or washwater generated by the food service industry often contains materials such as food wastes, oil, grease, detergents, and degreasers. These materials can degrade local waters when allowed to flow into a storm drain system.

Stormwater pollution causes as much as 60% of our water pollution problem. It jeopardizes the quality of our waterways and poses a threat to groundwater resources if pollutants percolate through soil.

The Cities and County of Riverside StormWater/CleanWater Protection Program

Since preventing pollution is much easier, and less costly, than cleaning up "after the fact," the Cities and County of Riverside StormWater/CleanWater Protection Program informs residents and businesses on pollution prevention activities such as the Best Management Practices (BMPs) described in this pamphlet.

The Cities and County of Riverside have adopted ordinances for stormwater management and discharge control. In accordance with state and federal law, these local stormwater ordinances **prohibit** the discharge of wastes into the storm drain system or local surface waters. This includes discharges from the food service industry containing food wastes, oil, grease, detergents, and degreasers.

PLEASE NOTE: A common stormwater pollution problem associated with the food service industry is the discharge of washwater into alleys and gutters, and the hosing down of outdoor areas. Often, these activities flush pollutants into the storm drain system. The discharges of pollutants is ***strictly prohibited*** by local ordinances and state and federal regulations.

A Menu of Activities . . . to Keep Our Water Clean

Cleanin' It Right . . .

Pour mop and wash water into the mop sink or down floor drains . . . not into gutters, alleys, parking lots or a storm drain. Wash greasy equipment only in designated wash areas which are properly connected to the sewer system with an appropriate oil/water separator. Also, avoid washing kitchen mats, garbage containers, and other items in areas where wastewater is likely to flow into a storm drain.



Watch Out For Spills . . .

Use dry methods for spill cleanup. Don't hose down outside spills. Use rags or absorbents such as cat litter and then dispose of in the garbage, or handle as hazardous waste as appropriate. If necessary, mop the area with a minimum amount of water.



Proper Storage and Disposal . . .

General cleaners, floor cleaners, solvents, and detergents often contain toxic substances. Read labels carefully and store and dispose of these products properly.

REMEMBER: Don't throw toxic waste into the trash or into a storm drain. To report toxic spill call 911. For information on hazardous waste pick-up call (909) 358-5055.



Grease and Oil . . .

Handle and dispose of grease properly. Save used cooking grease and oil for recycling in tallow bins or sealed containers. Never pour grease into a sink, floor drain, dumpster or storm drain. Watch out for, and report to management, overflowing grease interceptors. Call (909) 358-5172 for disposal information.



How 'Bout That Dumpster . . .

Keep dumpster and loading dock areas clean. Control litter by sweeping - don't hose down the area. Replace leaky dumpsters and keep lids closed to keep out rainwater.



Use Water-Friendly Products . . .

Whenever possible, purchase water-based cleaning products. Look for products labeled "non-toxic," "non-petroleum based," "ammonia-free," "phosphate-free," and "perfume-free," or "readily biodegradable."



Outdoor/Sidewalk Areas . . .

Sweep up food particles, cigarette butts, and trash from outdoor dining areas before rinsing or steam cleaning. Don't use toxic bleaches or detergents when you pressure wash outdoor dining areas, entrances or surrounding sidewalk areas.



***You may be** already implementing many of the BMPs prescribed in this brochure. However, if you discover any potential problem areas, please consider using one or more of the recommended BMPS.*

***Also,** please note that the Riverside County Environmental Health Department will monitor potential sources of stormwater pollution activities during regularly scheduled inspections of food service facilities. If Health Department staff observe activities which may be contributing to stormwater pollution, suggestions will be provided and/or use of prescribed BMPS listed in this brochure will be offered.*

Please remember:



Everyone contributes a little to the problem of stormwater pollution. Now it's time for all of us to become part of the solution!

Where does stormwater pollution come from?

Stormwater pollution has many sources. When it rains, rainwater carries pollutants such as motor oil, anti-freeze, trash, grease, and dirt from streets and parking lots to the nearest storm drain. Runoff water from lawns and landscaped areas can carry pesticides and fertilizers into the storm drains. Even activities such as washing our cars can result in detergents, dirt and grease making their way into the storm drains.

One of the most serious stormwater pollution problems is the illegal disposal or "dumping" of wastes into the storm drain system. State laws and local ordinances **prohibit** dumping of motor oil, pet waste, paints and other pollutants into the storm drain system.



Did you know that the sewer system and the storm drain system are not the same?

These two systems are completely different. The water that goes down the sinks in your home or business is treated by a wastewater treatment plant or septic tanks system. Water that enters a storm drain flows **directly** without treatment to our local rivers and lakes.

Is stormwater pollution a problem only when it rains?

No. Throughout the dry part of the year, pollutants accumulate on streets and parking lots. So, when rain finally does fall, the rain water carries pollutants into the storm drains. Surprisingly, water runoff from the daily use of garden hoses and sprinklers can also carry pollutants into the storm drain system.



StormWater should be CleanWater only...

Help Keep Our Water Clean!

To receive your free guide on 20 ways you can help protect our water...

For information on the disposal of household hazardous waste...

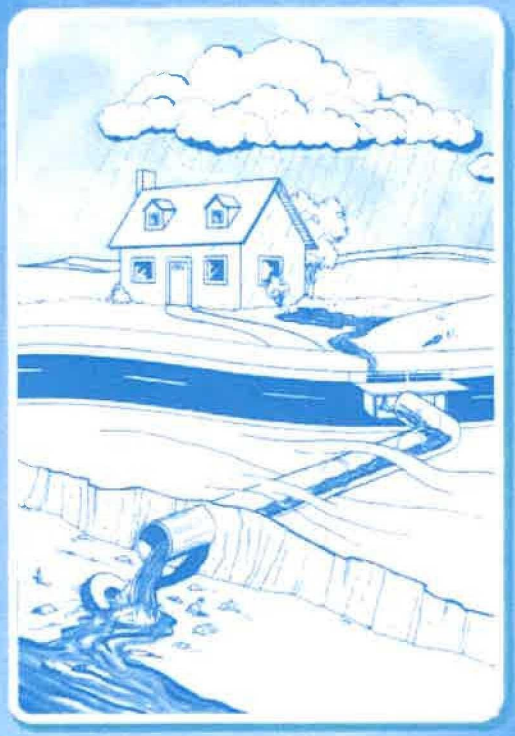
To receive a list of recyclers in your area...

CALL

1-800-506-2555

Cities and County of Riverside
StormWater CleanWater
PROTECTION PROGRAM

Stormwater Pollution



What YOU should know

Stormwater Pollution

Rain is typically a welcomed sight in Riverside County. It cleans the air and provides us with a valuable resource - water. Sure, rainwater is usually clean. But, as it flows over our streets and yards, it carries pollutants into the storm drains.

So, what's the problem?

The problem is . . . storm drains ultimately carry these pollutants directly to our rivers, lakes and streams..

Stormwater pollution causes as much as 60% of our water pollution problem. It jeopardizes the quality of our waterways and poses a threat to groundwater resources if pollutants percolate through soil.

Some major pollutants include:

- Dirt and grime from streets;
- Motor oil, antifreeze, paints, and household cleaners that are dumped into the storm drains.
- Contaminants from car and truck exhaust;
- Pesticides and fertilizers from lawns and gardens;
- Soil erosion from yards and hillsides;
- Biological contaminants from animal waste;
- Litter, leaves and lawn clippings;
- Contaminates from illegal dumping.



Be a part of the solution!

Everyone contributes a little to the problem . . . now, it's time for all of us to:

- **Never pour anything down a storm drain;**
- **Use good housekeeping practices with lawn care chemicals, oil, gasoline, pet wastes, paints and solvents;**
- **Recycle and safely dispose of used oil and household hazardous wastes;**
- **Purchase non-toxic products;**
- **Report illegal dumping to local authorities;**
- **Tell others about stormwater pollution and encourage them to help;**
- **Call the StormWater/CleanWater Protection Program for a booklet on environmentally safe alternatives for the home and garden.**

For additional information, please visit the following websites:

State Water Quality Resources Control Board
http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/stormwtr/index.html

OR

E-mail us at:
flood.fcnpdes@co.riverside.ca.us

OR

Call our TOLL FREE HOTline number at **1-800-506-2555**, to report illegal storm drain disposal, or visit our website at http://www.co.riverside.ca.us/depts/flood/YouCanHelp.asp

RIVERSIDE COUNTY ANIMAL SHELTER LOCATIONS:



BLYTHE
16450 West Hobson Way
Blythe, CA 92225
760-921-7857

HEMET
800 South Sanderson
Hemet, CA 92545
909-925-8025

INDIO
45-355 Van Buren
Indio, CA 92201
760-347-2319

RIVERSIDE
5950 Wilderness Avenue
Riverside, CA 92504
909-358-7387

FOR ALL OTHER AREAS
CALL 1-888-636-7387

Riverside County gratefully acknowledges the City of Los Angeles Stormwater Program for the design content of this brochure.

What's the Scoop?



TIPS FOR A HEALTHY PET AND A HEALTHIER ENVIRONMENT

CREATE A HEALTHY ENVIRONMENT in and around your home by following these simple pet practices. Your pet, family and neighbors will appreciate their clean comfortable surroundings.

HOUSEHOLD PETS

We all love our pets, but pet waste is a subject everyone likes to avoid. Pet waste left on trails, sidewalks, streets, and grassy areas are immediately flushed into the nearest waterway when it rains. Even if you can't see water near you, the rain or waste water WASHES all that PET WASTE and BACTERIA INTO THE STORMDRAIN, where it travels to your neighborhood creek or lake untreated. These animal droppings also contain nutrients that can promote the growth of algae, in our streams and lakes. The risk of STORMWATER CONTAMINATION INCREASES, if pet waste is allowed to accumulate in animal pen areas or left on sidewalks, streets, or driveways where runoff can carry them to storm sewers.

Some of the **DISEASES THAT CAN SPREAD** from pet waste are E. coli, a bacterium that can cause disease, and fecal coliform bacteria, which is spread through feces. Dogs also carry salmonella and giardia. Organisms causing these diseases move from the dog into the environment. They can be carried by flies and other insects, wind and dust.

Flies and other pest insects can also increase when pet waste is disposed of improperly, becoming a nuisance and adding yet another vector for disease transmission.

WHAT CAN YOU DO?

- SCOOP up pet waste and flush it down the toilet.
- NEVER DUMP pet waste into a storm drain or catch basin.
- USE the complimentary BAGS or mutt mitts offered in dispensers at local parks.
- CARRY EXTRA BAGS when walking your dog and make them available to other pet owners who are without.
- TEACH CHILDREN how to properly clean up after a pet.
- TELL FRIENDS AND NEIGHBORS about the ill effects of animal waste on the environment. Encourage them to clean up after pets.

DID YOU KNOW ...Calling the **TOLL FREE 1-800-506-2555** can be your one-stop resource to report improper storm drain practices, locate dates and times of your nearest Household Hazardous Waste Collection Event; obtain an array of free printed material on storm water pollution prevention, request classroom presentations, and free grasscycling information and composting workshops.

SCOOP THE POOP

Many communities have "Scoop the Poop" laws that govern pet waste cleanup. Some of these laws specifically require anyone who walks an animal off of their property to carry a bag, shovel, or scooper. Any waste left by the animal must be cleaned up immediately. CALL YOUR LOCAL CODE ENFORCEMENT OFFICER to find out more about pet waste regulations.



Pets are only one of the many fixtures of suburban America that add to water pollution. Lawn fertilizers, rinse water from driveways and motor oil also commonly end up in streams and lakes. CALL 1-800-506-2555 FOR HOUSEHOLD HAZARDOUS WASTE COLLECTION LOCATIONS AND DATES to dispose of your leftover hazardous materials. Maintain your automobile to avoid leaks. Dispose of used vehicle fluids properly. Your pets can be poisoned if they ingest gas, oil or antifreeze that drips onto the pavement or is stored in open containers.

NEVER HOSE VEHICLE FLUIDS into the street or gutter. USE ABSORBENT MATERIALS such as cat litter to clean-up spills. SWEEP UP used absorbent materials and place it in the trash.

HORSES AND LIVESTOCK

Fortunate enough to own a horse or livestock? You, too, can play a part in protecting and cleaning up our water resources. The following are a few simple Best Management Practices (BMPs) specifically designed for horse owners and landowners with horses.



- STORE your manure properly. Do not store unprotected piles of manure in places where runoff may enter streams, and wash the manure away. Place a cover or tarp over the pile to keep rainwater out.
- CHECK with your local conservation district to design manure storage facilities to protect water quality. These structures usually consist of a concrete pad to protect ground water and a short wall on one or two sides to make manure handling easier.
- TRY composting - A vegetative cover placed around buildings or on steeper slopes can help minimize erosion and absorb nutrients while improving the appearance of your property. In addition, vegetative covers will provide animals with better traction during wet or icy conditions.



- KEEP animals out of steams - Designed stream crossings provide a safe, easy way for horses and livestock to streams. Fencing encourages the use of the crossing instead of the streambed to navigate streams. This will allow vegetation to stabilize natural stream banks and reduce sediment pollution.
- MOW pastures to proper height, six (6") inches is typically recommended.



- MATERIAL STORAGE SAFETY TIPS
  Many of the chemicals found in barns require careful handling and proper disposal. When using these chemicals, be certain to follow these common sense guidelines:
  - Buy only what you need.
  - Treat spills of hoof oils like a fuel spill. Use kitty litter to soak up the oil and dispose of it in a tightly sealed plastic bag.
  - Store pesticides in a locked, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - Protect stored fertilizer and pesticides from rain and surface water.

Call 1-800-506-2555 to locate your local conservation district to find out what to do with your current backyard manure pile, how to re-establish a healthy pasture, what to do about weeds, and what grasses grow best in your soils.

Thank you for doing your part to protect your watershed, the environment, and the equestrian way of life in your community!

After the Storm

For more information contact:

or visit
www.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater
www.epa.gov/nps

EPA 833-B-03-002
January 2003

A Citizen's Guide to Understanding Stormwater

What is stormwater runoff?

Stormwater runoff occurs when precipitation from rain or snowmelt flows over the ground. Impervious surfaces like driveways, sidewalks, and streets prevent stormwater from naturally soaking into the ground.

Why is stormwater runoff a problem?

Stormwater can pick up debris, chemicals, dirt, and other pollutants and flow into a storm sewer system or directly to a lake, stream, river, wetland, or coastal water. Anything that enters a storm sewer system is discharged untreated into the waterbodies we use for swimming, fishing, and providing drinking water.

The effects of pollution

Polluted stormwater runoff can have many adverse effects on plants, fish, animals, and people.

- Sediment can cloud the water and make it difficult or impossible for aquatic plants to grow. Sediment also can destroy aquatic habitats.
- Excess nutrients can cause algae blooms. When algae die, they sink to the bottom and decompose in a process that removes oxygen from the water. Fish and other aquatic organisms can't exist in water with low dissolved oxygen levels.

- Bacteria and other pathogens can wash into swimming areas and create health hazards, often making beach closures necessary.
- Debris—plastic bags, six-pack rings, bottles, and cigarette butts—washed into waterbodies can choke, suffocate, or disable aquatic life like ducks, fish, turtles, and birds.
- Household hazardous wastes like insecticides, pesticides, paint, solvents, used motor oil, and other auto fluids can poison aquatic life. Land animals and people can become sick or die from eating diseased fish and shellfish or ingesting polluted water.
- Polluted stormwater often affects drinking water sources. This, in turn, can affect human health and increase drinking water treatment costs.

Stormwater Pollution Solutions



Education is essential to changing people's behavior. Signs and markers near storm drains warn residents that pollutants entering the drains will be carried untreated into a local waterbody.

Residential



Recycle or properly dispose of household products that contain chemicals, such as insecticides, pesticides, paint, solvents, and used motor oil and other auto fluids. Don't pour them onto the ground or into storm drains.

Auto care



Washing your car and degreasing auto parts at home can send detergents and other contaminants through the storm sewer system. Dumping automotive fluids into storm drains has the same result as dumping the materials directly into a waterbody.

- Use a commercial car wash that treats or recycles its wastewater, or wash your car on your yard so the water infiltrates into the ground.
- Repair leaks and dispose of used auto fluids and batteries at designated drop-off or recycling locations.

Lawn care



Excess fertilizers and pesticides applied to lawns and gardens wash off and pollute streams. In addition, yard clippings and leaves can wash into storm drains and contribute nutrients and organic matter to streams.

- Don't overwater your lawn. Consider using a soaker hose instead of a sprinkler.
- Use pesticides and fertilizers sparingly. When use is necessary, use these chemicals in the recommended amounts. Use organic mulch or safer pest control methods whenever possible.
- Compost or mulch yard waste. Don't leave it in the street or sweep it into storm drains or streams.
- Cover piles of dirt or mulch being used in landscaping projects.

Septic systems



Leaking and poorly maintained septic systems release nutrients and pathogens (bacteria and viruses) that can be picked up by stormwater and discharged into nearby waterbodies. Pathogens can cause public health problems and environmental concerns.

- Inspect your system every 3 years and pump your tank as necessary (every 3 to 5 years).
- Don't dispose of household hazardous waste in sinks or toilets.

Pet waste



Pet waste can be a major source of bacteria and excess nutrients in local waters.

- When walking your pet, remember to pick up the waste and dispose of it properly. Flushing pet waste is the best disposal method. Leaving pet waste on the ground increases public health risks by allowing harmful bacteria and nutrients to wash into the storm drain and eventually into local waterbodies.

Residential landscaping

Permeable Pavement—Traditional concrete and asphalt don't allow water to soak into the ground. Instead these surfaces rely on storm drains to divert unwanted water. Permeable pavement systems allow rain and snowmelt to soak through, decreasing stormwater runoff.



Rain Barrels—You can collect rainwater from rooftops in mosquito-proof containers. The water can be used later on lawn or garden areas.



Rain Gardens and Grassy Swales—Specially designed areas planted with native plants can provide natural places for rainwater to collect and soak into the ground. Rain from rooftop areas or paved areas can be diverted into these areas rather than into storm drains.

Vegetated Filter Strips—Filter strips are areas of native grass or plants created along roadways or streams. They trap the pollutants stormwater picks up as it flows across driveways and streets.

Commercial



Dirt, oil, and debris that collect in parking lots and paved areas can be washed into the storm sewer system and eventually enter local waterbodies.

- Sweep up litter and debris from sidewalks, driveways and parking lots, especially around storm drains.
- Cover grease storage and dumpsters and keep them clean to avoid leaks.
- Report any chemical spill to the local hazardous waste cleanup team. They'll know the best way to keep spills from harming the environment.

Construction



Erosion controls that aren't maintained can cause excessive amounts of sediment and debris to be carried into the stormwater system. Construction vehicles can leak fuel, oil, and other harmful fluids that can be picked up by stormwater and deposited into local waterbodies.

- Divert stormwater away from disturbed or exposed areas of the construction site.
- Install silt fences, vehicle mud removal areas, vegetative cover, and other sediment and erosion controls and properly maintain them, especially after rainstorms.
- Prevent soil erosion by minimizing disturbed areas during construction projects, and seed and mulch bare areas as soon as possible.

Agriculture

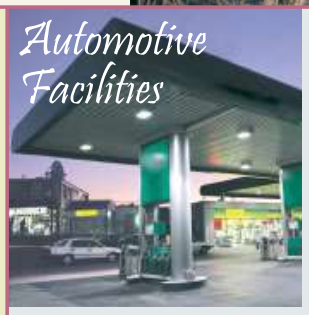


Lack of vegetation on streambanks can lead to erosion. Overgrazed pastures can also contribute excessive amounts of sediment to local waterbodies. Excess fertilizers and pesticides can poison aquatic animals and lead to destructive algae blooms. Livestock in streams can contaminate waterways with bacteria, making them unsafe for human contact.



- Keep livestock away from streambanks and provide them a water source away from waterbodies.
- Store and apply manure away from waterbodies and in accordance with a nutrient management plan.
- Vegetate riparian areas along waterways.
- Rotate animal grazing to prevent soil erosion in fields.
- Apply fertilizers and pesticides according to label instructions to save money and minimize pollution.

Automotive Facilities



Uncovered fueling stations allow spills to be washed into storm drains. Cars waiting to be repaired can leak fuel, oil, and other harmful fluids that can be picked up by stormwater.

- Clean up spills immediately and properly dispose of cleanup materials.
- Provide cover over fueling stations and design or retrofit facilities for spill containment.
- Properly maintain fleet vehicles to prevent oil, gas, and other discharges from being washed into local waterbodies.
- Install and maintain oil/water separators.

Forestry



Improperly managed logging operations can result in erosion and sedimentation.

- Conduct preharvest planning to prevent erosion and lower costs.
- Use logging methods and equipment that minimize soil disturbance.
- Plan and design skid trails, yard areas, and truck access roads to minimize stream crossings and avoid disturbing the forest floor.
- Construct stream crossings so that they minimize erosion and physical changes to streams.
- Expedite revegetation of cleared areas.

EPA
United States
Environmental Protection
Agency

EPA 841-F-03-003

Protecting Water Quality *from* URBAN RUNOFF

Clean Water Is Everybody's Business

In urban and suburban areas, much of the land surface is covered by buildings and pavement, which do not allow rain and snowmelt to soak into the ground. Instead, most developed areas rely on storm drains to carry large amounts of runoff from roofs and paved areas to nearby waterways. The stormwater runoff carries pollutants such as oil, dirt, chemicals, and lawn fertilizers directly to streams and rivers, where they seriously harm water quality. To protect surface water quality and groundwater resources, development should be designed and built to minimize increases in runoff.

The most recent National Water Quality Inventory reports that runoff from urbanized areas is the leading source of water quality impairments to surveyed estuaries and the third-largest source of impairments to surveyed lakes.

Did you know that because of impervious surfaces like pavement and rooftops, a typical city block generates more than 5 times more runoff than a woodland area of the same size?

How Urbanized Areas Affect Water Quality

Increased Runoff

The porous and varied terrain of natural landscapes like forests, wetlands, and grasslands traps rainwater and snowmelt and allows them to filter slowly into the ground. In contrast, impervious (nonporous) surfaces like roads, parking lots, and rooftops prevent rain and snowmelt from infiltrating, or soaking, into the ground. Most of the rainfall and snowmelt remains above the surface, where it runs off rapidly in unnaturally large amounts.

Storm sewer systems concentrate runoff into smooth, straight conduits. This runoff gathers speed and erosional power as it travels underground. When this runoff leaves the storm drains and empties into a stream, its excessive volume and power blast out streambanks, damaging streamside vegetation and wiping out aquatic habitat. These increased storm flows carry sediment loads from construction sites and other denuded surfaces and eroded streambanks. They often carry higher water temperatures from streets, roof tops, and parking lots, which are harmful to the health and reproduction of aquatic life.

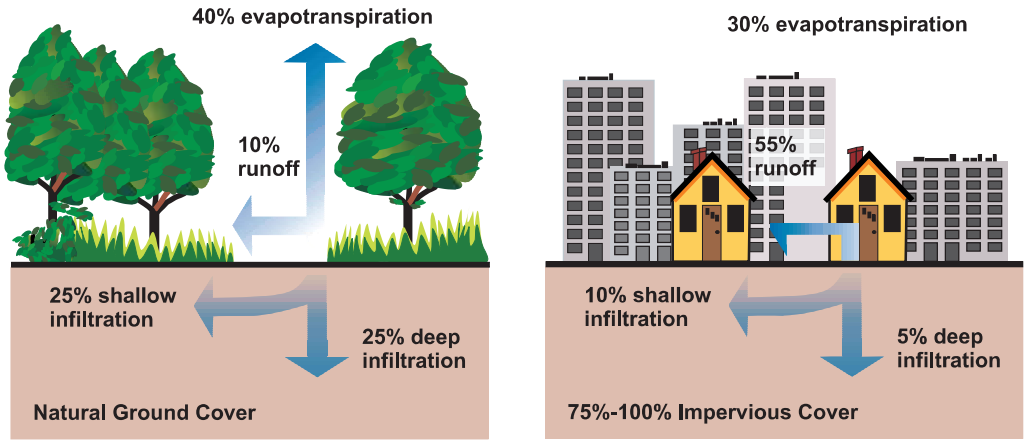
The loss of infiltration from urbanization may also cause profound groundwater changes. Although urbanization leads to great increases in flooding during and immediately after wet weather, in many instances it results in lower stream flows during dry weather. Many native fish and other aquatic life cannot survive when these conditions prevail.

Increased Pollutant Loads

Urbanization increases the variety and amount of pollutants carried into streams, rivers, and lakes. The pollutants include:

- Sediment
- Oil, grease, and toxic chemicals from motor vehicles
- Pesticides and nutrients from lawns and gardens
- Viruses, bacteria, and nutrients from pet waste and failing septic systems
- Road salts
- Heavy metals from roof shingles, motor vehicles, and other sources
- Thermal pollution from dark impervious surfaces such as streets and rooftops

These pollutants can harm fish and wildlife populations, kill native vegetation, foul drinking water supplies, and make recreational areas unsafe and unpleasant.



Relationship between impervious cover and surface runoff. Impervious cover in a watershed results in increased surface ruunoff. As little as 10 percent impervious cover in a watershed can result in stream degradation.

Managing Urban Runoff

What Homeowners Can Do

To decrease polluted runoff from paved surfaces, households can develop alternatives to areas traditionally covered by impervious surfaces. Porous pavement materials are available for driveways and sidewalks, and native vegetation and mulch can replace high maintenance grass lawns. Homeowners can use fertilizers sparingly and sweep driveways, sidewalks, and roads instead of using a hose. Instead of disposing of yard waste, they can use the materials to start a compost pile. And homeowners can learn to use Integrated Pest Management (IPM) to reduce dependence on harmful pesticides.

In addition, households can prevent polluted runoff by picking up after pets and using, storing, and disposing of chemicals properly. Drivers should check their cars for leaks and recycle their motor oil and antifreeze when these fluids are changed. Drivers can also avoid impacts from car wash runoff (e.g., detergents, grime, etc.) by using car wash facilities that do not generate runoff. Households served by septic systems should have them professionally inspected and pumped every 3 to 5 years. They should also practice water conservation measures to extend the life of their septic systems.

Controlling Impacts from New Development

Developers and city planners should attempt to control the volume of runoff from new development by using low impact development, structural controls, and pollution prevention strategies. Low impact development includes measures that conserve natural areas (particularly sensitive hydrologic areas like riparian buffers and infiltrable soils); reduce development impacts; and reduce site runoff rates by maximizing surface roughness, infiltration opportunities, and flow paths.

Controlling Impacts from Existing Development

Controlling runoff from existing urban areas is often more costly than controlling runoff from new developments. Economic efficiencies are often realized through approaches that target "hot spots" of runoff pollution or have multiple benefits, such as high-efficiency street sweeping (which addresses aesthetics, road safety, and water quality). Urban planners and others responsible for managing urban and suburban areas can first identify and implement pollution prevention strategies and examine source control opportunities. They should seek out priority pollutant reduction opportunities, then protect natural areas that help control runoff, and finally begin ecological restoration and retrofit activities to clean up degraded water bodies. Local governments are encouraged to take lead roles in public education efforts through public signage, storm drain marking, pollution prevention outreach campaigns, and partnerships with citizen groups and businesses. Citizens can help prioritize the clean-up strategies, volunteer to become involved in restoration efforts, and mark storm drains with approved "don't dump" messages.



Related Publications

Turn Your Home into a Stormwater Pollution Solution!
www.epa.gov/nps

This web site links to an EPA homeowner's guide to healthy habits for clean water that provides tips for better vehicle and garage care, lawn and garden techniques, home improvement, pet care, and more.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas
www.epa.gov/owow/nps/urbanmm

This technical guidance and reference document is useful to local, state, and tribal managers in implementing management programs for polluted runoff. Contains information on the best available, economically achievable means of reducing pollution of surface waters and groundwater from urban areas.

Onsite Wastewater Treatment System Resources
www.epa.gov/owm/onsite

This web site contains the latest brochures and other resources from EPA for managing onsite wastewater treatment systems (OWTS) such as conventional septic systems and alternative decentralized systems. These resources provide basic information to help individual homeowners, as well as detailed, up-to-date technical guidance of interest to local and state health departments.

Low Impact Development Center
www.lowimpactdevelopment.org

This center provides information on protecting the environment and water resources through integrated site design techniques that are intended to replicate preexisting hydrologic site conditions.

Stormwater Manager's Resource Center (SMRC)
www.stormwatercenter.net

Created and maintained by the Center for Watershed Protection, this resource center is designed specifically for stormwater practitioners, local government officials, and others that need technical assistance on stormwater management issues.

Strategies: Community Responses to Runoff Pollution
www.nrdc.org/water/pollution/storm/stoinx.asp

The Natural Resources Defense Council developed this interactive web document to explore some of the most effective strategies that communities are using around the nation to control urban runoff pollution. The document is also available in print form and as an interactive CD-ROM.

For More Information

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Nonpoint Source Control Branch (4503T)
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20460
www.epa.gov/nps

February 2003

Clean Water State Revolving Fund

FACT SHEET

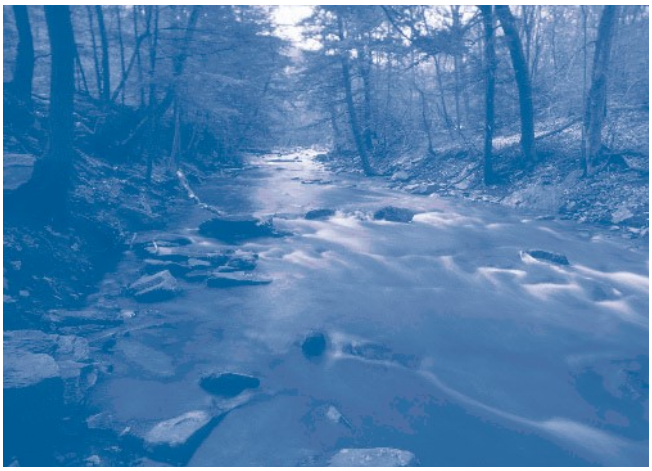
Cleaning Up Polluted Runoff with the Clean Water State Revolving Fund

What's In It For You?

The Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) program has become a major source of funding to address polluted runoff. To date, 30 of the 51 CWSRF programs have provided funding for nonpoint source and estuary protection projects. Today annual funding to address polluted runoff exceeds $200 million. CWSRF loans are issued at below market rates (zero percent to less than market), offering borrowers significant savings over the life of the loan.

History

In creating the CWSRF program, Congress ensured that it would be able to fund most types of water quality projects, including nonpoint source, wetlands, estuary, and other types of watershed projects, as well as more traditional municipal wastewater treatment systems. The CWSRF program provisions in the Clean Water Act give no more preference to one category or type of project than any other.



Capacity of the CWSRF

The 51 CWSRF programs work like banks (each state and Puerto Rico has one). Federal and state contributions are used to capitalize or set-up the programs. These assets are used to make low-interest loans for important water quality projects. Repaid funds are then recycled to fund other important water quality projects.

The CWSRF programs have in excess of $42 billion in assets and average funding for the past three years exceedes $4 billion annually. The funding of polluted runoff projects with the CWSRF is gaining momentum. Since 1989, the CWSRF program has funded 3,400 projects, investing more than $1.6 billion in polluted runoff projects.

Who May Qualify?

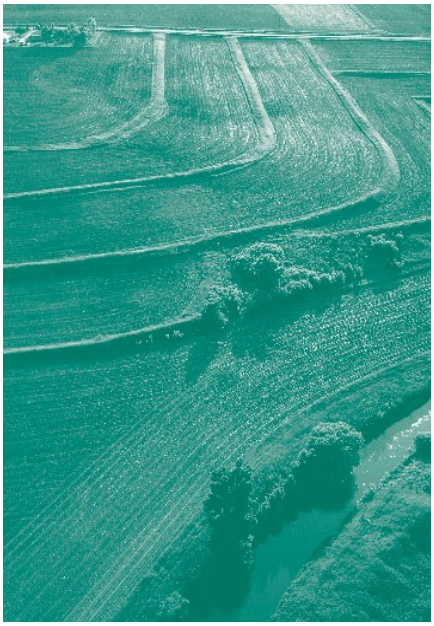
Included in a long list of eligible loan recipients are communities, citizens groups, businesses, farmers, homeowners, watershed groups, and nonprofit organizations. Since the program is managed largely by the states, project eligibility may vary according to the priorities within each state. Contact your state's CWSRF program for details.

Polluted Runoff and the CWSRF

The CWSRF can fund virtually any type or category of polluted runoff that is included in a state approved nonpoint source (NPS) management plan.

Polluted runoff occurs when rainfall, snowmelt, or irrigation runs over land or through the ground, picks up pollutants, and deposits them into surface or ground

water. For instance, polluted runoff from agricultural sources is the leading contributor to water quality impairments in rivers, degrading over 60% of impaired river miles.



Terraces, conservation tillage and conservation buffers save soil and improve water quality

Here are a few actual project examples from states that demonstrate what the CWSRF can do:

- **California -** Stormwater management facilities, including sediment basins and constructed wetlands. Purchasing easements for wetland protection
- **Delaware -** Animal waste management facilities, including manure storage facilities and dead chicken composters
- **Massachusetts -** Septic system improvements and replacement
- **Minnesota -** Agricultural best management practices (BMPs) to prevent and reduce runoff. Purchasing conservation tillage equipment and implementing soil erosion controls
- **New York** - Purchasing land and easements for source water protection projects
- **Washington -** Rehabilitation of streambanks, riparian corridors and buffers
- **Wisconsin** - Water protection and improvement projects on brownfield redevelopment sites
- **Wyoming -** Removal of leaking underground storage tanks and remediation of contaminated ground water and soil



State of the art lagoon animal waste management system

These are just a sample of the projects that have been funded. Contact your state or visit the CWSRF web site for more examples and information **(www.epa.gov/owm/cwfinance/index.htm)**

Benefits of Loans

First, Funds are Available. CWSRF loans can usually be obtained much faster than grants and each year over $200 million is spent on nonpoint source projects.

Second, No Cash Up-Front. Most grant programs require significant cost shares (as much as 40 percent or more). A CWSRF loan can cover 100 percent of project costs with no cash up-front.

Third, Significant Cost Savings. CWSRF loans provide significant cost savings over the life of the loan. The total cost of a zero percent CWSRF loan will be approximately 50 percent less than the same project financed by a commercial loan at 7.5 percent.

Fourth, Loans can Complement other Funding Sources. It may be possible to combine a CWSRF loan with grant dollars from other sources. Check with your state.

Sources of Repayment

Many users of the CWSRF program have demonstrated a high level of creativity in developing sources of repayments. The source of repayment need not come from the project itself. Some possible sources include:

- Fees paid by property owner or homeowner
- Fees paid by a developer
- Dedicated portion of local, county, or state taxes or fees
- Recreational fees (fishing license, park entrance fees)
- Stormwater management fees
- Wastewater user charges
- Donations or dues made to nonprofit groups
- Business revenues



Making Funding Accessible - Ohio Examples

The state of Ohio employs several innovative funding methods to ensure a variety of watershed projects receive funding. Two unique funding methods used in Ohio are the Linked-Deposit Loan Program and the Watershed Resource Restoration Sponsorship Program (WRRSP). In both examples the state shows creativity by taking existing institutional arrangements and modifying them to achieve the state's goals and meet the needs of loan recipents.

Linked Deposit Lending Program

In Ohio's linked-deposit program, the state makes arrangements with local banks to provide loans for agricultural BMPs and on-site wastewater treatment projects. Under a linked-deposit arrangement the state agrees to buy a bank's investment (CD) and receive a lower than market rate of return on the investment. The bank agrees to provide reduced interest rate loans for eligible projects. The linked-deposit loan interest rate reflects the difference between the state's reduced rate of return on the investment and the market rate of return.

The linked-deposit approach benefits CWSRF programs because they support high priority nonpoint source projects and because they place risk and management responsibilities with local financial institutions. Financial institutions earn profits from the linked deposit agreements and add an additional service for their customers. Borrowers find linked deposit programs to be economical and comfortable; they save money with low-interest loans, and they are comfortable working with local financial institutions.

For more information on linked-deposit loans see EPA's Activity Update ***"Innovative Use of Clean Water State Revolving Funds for Nonpoint Source Pollution"*** (EPA 832-F-02-004) found on the CWSRF web site.

Watershed Resource Restoration Sponsorship Program (WRRSP)

The WRRSP offers communities very low interest rates on loans for wastewater treatment plant improvements if the communities also sponsor projects that protect or restore water resources. The end payment for the wastewater treatment plant project is the same because of the lower interest rate and the simultaneous funding for the restoration project by the wastewater treatment plant. The benefit of this program is water restoration projects that normally would not receive funding are completed with the help of the wastewater treatment plants.

To date, the WRRSP program has supported projects that have acquired wetlands and riparian lands, acquired conservation easements, restored habitat, and removed dams.

Over the past two years under the WRRSP, communities in Ohio have used $24 million of CWSRF loan funds to protect and restore 1850 acres of riparian lands and wetlands and 38 miles of Ohio's stream corridors.

For more information on Ohio's WRRSP see EPA's Activity Update ***"Ohio's Restoration Sponsor Program Integrates Point Source and Nonpoint Source Projects"*** (EPA 832-F-02-001) found on the CWSRF web site.

Challenges Ahead

With increasing emphasis on watershed-based program management and implementation of Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) in impaired water bodies, it will be even more important to take advantage of the tremendous buying power of the CWSRF program.

How to Get More From the CWSRF

- Share information on polluted runoff priorities with CWSRF managers
- Work to enhance CWSRF programs to include funding of polluted runoff projects
- Become involved in the annual CWSRF planning and priority setting process
- Help market the program and encourage loan applications

The water quality community needs to work together to increase understanding of polluted runoff issues and facilitate the use of the powerful resources of the CWSRF to address these significant problems. EPA has been encouraging the states to open their CWSRFs to the widest variety of water quality projects and to use their CWSRFs to fund the highest priority projects in targeted watersheds. Those interested in cleaning up polluted runoff must seek out their CWSRF programs, gain an understanding of how their state program works, and participate in the annual process that determines which projects are funded.

For more information about the Clean Water Revolving Fund, or for a program representative in your State, please contact:

Clean Water State Revolving Fund Branch

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW (Mailcode 4204M)

Washington, DC 20460

Phone: (202) 564-0752 **Fax:** (202) 501-2403

Internet: www.epa.gov/owm/cwfinance/index.htm

Clean Water
State Revolving Fund

As stormwater flows over driveways, lawns, and sidewalks, it picks up debris, chemicals, dirt, and other pollutants. Stormwater can flow into a storm sewer system or directly to a lake, stream, river, wetland, or coastal water. Anything that enters a storm sewer system is discharged untreated into the waterbodies we use for swimming, fishing, and providing drinking water. Polluted runoff is the nation's greatest threat to clean water.

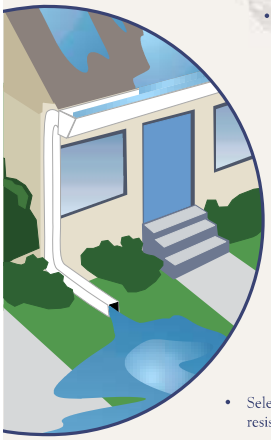


By practicing healthy household habits, homeowners can keep common pollutants like pesticides, pet waste, grass clippings, and automotive fluids off the ground and out of stormwater. Adopt these healthy household habits and help protect lakes, streams, rivers, wetlands, and coastal waters. Remember to share the habits with your neighbors!

Healthy Household Habits for Clean Water

Vehicle and Garage

- Use a commercial car wash or wash your car on a lawn or other unpaved surface to **minimize** the amount of dirty, soapy water flowing into the storm drain and eventually into your local waterbody.

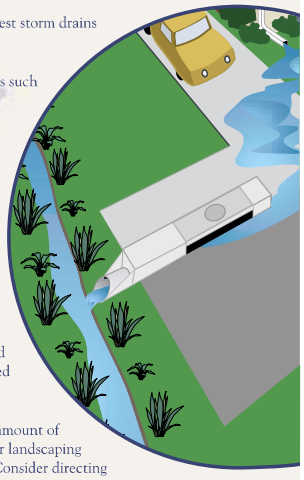


- Check your car, boat, motorcycle, and other machinery and equipment for leaks and spills. Make repairs as soon as possible. Clean up **spilled fluids** with an absorbent material like kitty litter or sand, and don't rinse the spills into a nearby storm drain. Remember to properly dispose of the absorbent material.
- **Recycle** used oil and other automotive fluids at participating service stations. Don't dump these chemicals down the storm drain or dispose of them in your trash.

Lawn and Garden

- Use pesticides and fertilizers **sparingly**. When use is necessary, use these chemicals in the recommended amounts. Avoid application if the forecast calls for rain; otherwise, chemicals will be washed into your local stream.
- Select **native** plants and grasses that are drought- and pest-resistant. Native plants require less water, fertilizer, and pesticides.
- **Sweep up** yard debris, rather than hosing down areas. Compost or recycle yard waste when possible.
- Don't overwater your lawn. Water during the **cool** times of the day, and don't let water run off into the storm drain.
- Cover piles of dirt and mulch being used in landscaping projects to prevent these pollutants from blowing or washing off your yard and into local waterbodies. **Vegetate** bare spots in your yard to prevent soil erosion.

Home Repair and Improvement



- Before beginning an outdoor project, locate the nearest storm drains and **protect** them from debris and other materials.
- **Sweep up** and properly dispose of construction debris such as concrete and mortar.
- Use hazardous substances like paints, solvents, and cleaners in the **smallest amounts possible**, and follow the directions on the label. Clean up spills **immediately**, and dispose of the waste safely. Store substances properly to avoid leaks and spills.
- Purchase and use **nontoxic**, **biodegradable**, **recycled**, and **recyclable** products whenever possible.
- **Clean** paint brushes in a sink, not outdoors. Filter and reuse paint thinner when using oil-based paints. Properly dispose of excess paints through a household hazardous waste collection program, or donate unused paint to local organizations.
- **Reduce** the amount of paved area and increase the amount of vegetated area in your yard. Use native plants in your landscaping to reduce the need for watering during dry periods. Consider directing downspouts away from paved surfaces onto lawns and other measures to increase infiltration and reduce polluted runoff.

Pet Care

- When walking your pet, remember to **pick up** the waste and dispose of it properly. Flushing pet waste is the best disposal method. Leaving pet waste on the ground increases public health risks by allowing harmful bacteria and nutrients to wash into the storm drain and eventually into local waterbodies.

Swimming Pool and Spa

- **Drain** your swimming pool only when a test kit does not detect chlorine levels.
- Whenever possible, drain your pool or spa into the **sanitary** sewer system.
- Properly store pool and spa chemicals to **prevent** leaks and spills, preferably in a covered area to avoid exposure to stormwater.

Septic System Use and Maintenance

- Have your septic system **inspected** by a professional at least every 3 years, and have the septic tank **pumped** as necessary (usually every 3 to 5 years).
- Care for the septic system drainfield by **not** driving or parking vehicles on it. Plant only grass over and near the drainfield to avoid damage from roots.
- Flush responsibly. Flushing household chemicals like paint, pesticides, oil, and antifreeze can **destroy** the biological treatment taking place in the system. Other items, such as diapers, paper towels, and cat litter, can **clog** the septic system and potentially damage components.

Storm drains connect to waterbodies!

Internet Address (URL) • HTTP://www.epa.gov
Recycled/Recyclable • Printed With Vegetable Oil Based Inks on 100% Postconsumer, Process Chlorine Free Recycled Paper

EPA United States Environmental Protection Agency
EPA 833-B-03-003
January 2003

THE YEAR OF CLEAN WATER

Remember: Only rain down the drain!

For more information, visit
www.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater
or
www.epa.gov/nps



Make your home

The

SOLUTION
TO STORMWATER
POLLUTION!

A homeowner's guide to healthy habits for clean water



EPA United States Environmental Protection Agency

Water-Efficient Landscaping:



Preventing Pollution & Using Resources Wisely

A Message from the Administrator



Christine Todd Whitman

I believe water is the biggest environmental issue we face in the 21st Century in terms of both quality and quantity. In the 30 years since its passage, the Clean Water Act has dramatically increased the number of waterways that are once again safe for fishing and swimming. Despite this great progress in reducing water pollution, many of the nation's waters still do not meet water quality goals. I challenge you to join with me to finish the business of restoring and protecting our nation's waters for present and future generations.

United States Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Water (4204M)
EPA832-F-02-002
September 2002
www.epa.gov/owm/water-efficiency/index.htm



Contents

What is Water-efficient Landscaping?	1
Why Use Water-efficient Landscaping?	3
How is Water-efficient Landscaping Applied?	4
Water-efficient Landscape Irrigation Methods	6
Examples of Successful Water-efficient Landscaping Projects	10
For More Information	13
Resources	14



What is Water-efficient Landscaping?

Water, many agree, is our most precious natural resource; without it, life ceases. Yet judging by our water use and consumption practices, many of us in the United States seem to take it for granted. A typical household uses approximately 260 gallons of water per day. "Water conscious" individuals often install high-efficiency shower heads and toilets and wash only full loads of clothes and dishes to reduce consumption. But in the summer, the amount of water used outdoors by a household can exceed the amount used for all other purposes in the entire year. This is especially true in hot, dry climates.

Gardening and lawn care account for the majority of this seasonal increase, but other outdoor activities, such as washing cars and filling swimming pools, also contribute. According to the U.S. Geological Survey, of the 26 billion gallons of water consumed daily in the United States[1], approximately 7.8 billion gallons, or 30 percent[2], is devoted to outdoor uses. The majority of this is used for landscaping. In fact, it is estimated that the typical suburban lawn consumes 10,000 gallons of water above and beyond rainwater each year (Vickers, p 140).

Many mistakenly believe that stunning gardens and beautiful lawns are only possible through extensive watering, fertilization, and pesticide application. As this booklet will demonstrate, eye-catching gardens and landscapes that save water, prevent pollution, and protect the environment are, in fact, easily achieved by employing water-efficient landscaping. Water-efficient landscaping produces attractive landscapes because it utilizes designs and plants suited to local conditions.

This booklet describes the benefits of water-efficient landscaping. It includes several examples of successful projects and programs, as well as contacts, references, and a short bibliography. For specific information about how to best apply water-efficient landscaping principles to your geographical area, consult with your county extension service and local garden and nursery centers. Local governments and water utilities also possess a wealth of information and suggestions for using water more efficiently in all aspects of your life, including landscaping.



Xeriscape garden at Denver Water

1 W.B. Solley, R.R. Pierce, and H.A. Perlman. 1998. *Estimated Use of Water in the United States in 1995* (USGS Circular 1200). USGS. Reston, VA. p.27.

2 Amy Vickers. 2001. *Handbook of Water Use and Conservation*. WaterPlow Press. Amherst, MA. p. 140.



Xeriscaped front yard in Colorado Springs

Many terms and schools of thought have been used to describe approaches to water-efficient landscaping. Some examples include "water-wise," "water-smart," "low-water," and "natural landscaping." While each of these terms varies in philosophy and approach, they are all based on the same principles and are commonly used interchangeably. One of the first conceptual approaches developed to formalize these principles is known as "Xeriscape[3] landscaping." Xeriscape landscaping is defined as "quality landscaping that conserves water and protects the environment." The word "Xeriscape" was coined and copyrighted by Denver Water Department in 1981 to help make water conserving landscaping an easily recognized concept. The word is a combination of the Greek word *"xeros,"* which means "dry," and "landscape."

The seven principles upon which Xeriscape landscaping is based are:

- Proper planning and design
- Soil analysis and improvement
- Appropriate plant selection
- Practical turf areas
- Efficient irrigation
- Use of mulches
- Appropriate maintenance

The eight fundamentals of water-wise landscaping, below, illustrate the similarities in the underlaying concepts and principles of Xeriscape landscaping and other water-efficient approaches.

- Group plants according to their water needs.
- Use native and low-water-use plants.
- Limit turf areas to those needed for practical uses.
- Use efficient irrigation systems.
- Schedule irrigation wisely.
- Make sure soil is healthy.
- Remember to mulch.
- Provide regular maintenance.

In short, plan and maintain your landscape with these principles of water efficiency in mind and it will continue to conserve water and be attractive.

3 Denver Water welcomes the use of the term Xeriscape in books, articles, and speeches promoting water conserving landscape. EPA is using this term with permission from Denver Water. For permission to use "Xeriscape" in your publications, call Denver Water at 303 628-6330.

Why Use Water-efficient Landscaping?

Proper landscaping techniques not only create beautiful landscapes, but also benefit the environment and save water. In addition, attractive, water-efficient, low-maintenance landscapes can increase home values.

Water-efficient landscaping offers many economic and environmental benefits, including:

- Lower water bills from reduced water use.
- Conservation of natural resources and preservation of habitat for plants and wildlife such as fish and waterfowl.
- Decreased energy use (and air pollution associated with its generation) because less pumping and treatment of water is required.
- Reduced home or office heating and cooling costs through the careful placement of trees and plants.
- Reduced runoff of stormwater and irrigation water that carries top soils, fertilizers, and pesticides into lakes, rivers, and streams.
- Fewer yard trimmings to be managed or landfilled.
- Reduced landscaping labor and maintenance costs.
- Extended life for water resources infrastructure (e.g., reservoirs, treatment plants, groundwater aquifers), thus reduced taxpayer costs.





Meadow Sage (Salvia pratensis) *is the background for New Mexico Evening Primrose* (Oenothera berlandieri 'siskiyou')

How is Water-efficient Landscaping Applied?

Landscaping that conserves water and protects the environment is not limited to arid landscapes with only rocks and cacti. Through careful planning, landscapes can be designed to be both pleasing to the senses and kind to the environment. One simple approach to achieving this is applying and adopting the basic principles of water-efficient landscaping to suit your climatic region. The seven principles of Xeriscape landscaping are used below to describe these basic concepts in greater detail.



Dragon's Blood Sedum (Sedum spurium) *under Honeylocust Trees* (Gleditsia triaconthos)

Proper planning and design

Developing a landscape plan is the first and most important step in creating a water-efficient landscape. Your plan should take into account the regional and microclimatic conditions of the site, existing vegetation, topography, intended uses of the property, and most importantly, the grouping of plants by their water needs. Also consider the plants' sun or shade requirements and preferred soil conditions. A well-thought-out landscape plan can serve as your roadmap in creating beautiful, water-efficient landscapes and allow you to continually improve your landscape over time.

Soil analysis and improvements

Because soils vary from site to site, test your soil before beginning your landscape improvements. Your county extension service can analyze the pH levels; nutrient levels (e.g., nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium); and the sand, silt, clay, and organic matter content of your soil. It can also suggest ways to improve your soil's ability to support plants and retain water (e.g., through aeration or the addition of soil amendments or fertilizers).

Appropriate plant selection

Your landscape design should take into account your local climate as well as soil conditions. Focus on preserving as many existing trees and shrubs as possible because established plants usually require less water and maintenance. Choose plants native to your region. Native plants, once established, require very little to no additional water beyond normal rainfall. Also, because they are adapted to local soils and climatic conditions, native plants commonly do not require the addition of fertilizers and are more resistant to pests and disease.

When selecting plants, avoid those labeled "hard to establish," "susceptible to disease," or "needs frequent attention," as these types of plants frequently require large amounts of supplemental water, fertilizers, and pesticides. Be careful when selecting non-indigenous species as some of them may become invasive. An invasive plant might be a water guzzler and will surely choke out native species. Your state or county extension service or local nursery can help you select appropriate plants for your area.

The key to successful planting and transplanting is getting the roots to grow into the surrounding soil as quickly as possible. Knowing when and where to plant is crucial to speeding the establishment of new plants. The best time to plant will vary from species to species. Some plants will thrive when planted in a dormant or inactive state. Others succeed when planted during the season when root generation is highest and sufficient moisture is available to support new growth (generally, spring is the best season, but check plant tags or consult with your local nursery for specific species).



Wine Cup (Callirhoe involucrata) *and Sunset Hyssop* (Agastache rupestris) *in the Denver Water Xeriscape Garden*

Practical turf areas

How and where turf is placed in the landscape can significantly reduce the amount of irrigation water needed to support the landscape. Lawns require a large amount of supplemental water and generally greater maintenance than other vegetation. Use turf where it aesthetically highlights the house or buildings and where it has practical function, such as in play or recreation areas. Grouping turf areas can increase watering efficiency and significantly reduce evaporative and runoff losses. Select a type of grass that can withstand drought periods and become dormant during hot, dry seasons. Reducing or eliminating turf areas altogether further reduces water use.

Efficient irrigation

Efficient irrigation is a very important part of using water efficiently outdoors, and applies in any landscape—whether Xeriscape or conventional. For this reason, an entire section of this booklet addresses efficient irrigation; it can be found on page 6.

Use of mulches

Mulches aid in greater retention of water by minimizing evaporation, reducing weed growth, moderating soil temperatures, and preventing erosion. Organic mulches also improve the condition of your soil as they decompose. Mulches are typically composed of wood bark chips, wood grindings, pine straws, nut shells, small gravel, or shredded landscape clippings. Avoid using rock mulches in sunny areas or around non-arid climate plants, as they radiate large amounts of heat and promote water loss that can lead to scorching. Too much mulch can restrict water flow to plant roots and should be avoided.

Appropriate maintenance

Water and fertilize plants only as needed. Too much water promotes weak growth and increases pruning and mowing requirements. Like any landscape, a water-efficient yard will require regular pruning, weeding, fertilization, pest control, and irrigation. As your water-efficient landscape matures, however, it will require less maintenance and less water. Cutting turf grass only when it reaches two to three inches promotes deeper root growth and a more drought-resistant lawn. As a rule of thumb, mow your turf grass before it requires more than one inch to be removed. The proper cutting height varies, however, with the type of grass, so you should contact your county extension service or local nursery to find out the ideal cutting height for your lawn. Avoid shearing plants or giving them high nitrogen fertilizers during dry periods because these practices encourage water-demanding new growth.

Water-efficient Landscape Irrigation Methods

With common watering practices, a large portion of the water applied to lawns and gardens is not absorbed by the plants. It is lost through evaporation, runoff, or being pushed beyond the root zone because it is applied too quickly or in excess of the plants' needs. The goal of efficient irrigation is to reduce these losses by applying only as much water as is needed to keep your plants healthy. This goal is applicable whether you have a Xeriscape or a conventional landscape.

To promote the strong root growth that supports a plant during drought, water deeply and only when the plant needs water. For clay soils, watering less deeply and more often is recommended. Irrigating with consideration to soil type, the condition of your plants, the season, and weather conditions—rather than on a fixed schedule—significantly increases your watering efficiency. Grouping plants according to similar water needs also makes watering easier and more efficient.



Purple Fountain Grass (Pennisetum setaceum "Rubrum") *and Marigolds* (Calendula officinalis) *in planter bed*

Irrigating lawns, gardens, and landscapes can be accomplished either manually or with an automatic irrigation system. Manual watering with a hand-held hose tends to be the most water-efficient method. According to the AWWA Research Foundation's outdoor end use study, households that manually water with a hose typically use 33 percent less water outdoors than the average household. The study also showed that households with in-ground sprinkler systems used 35 percent more water, those with automatic timers used 47 percent more water, and those with drip irrigation systems used 16 percent more water than households without these types of systems. These results show that in-ground sprinkler and drip irrigation systems must be operated properly to be water-efficient.

You can use a hand-held hose or a sprinkler for manual irrigation. To reduce water losses from evaporation and wind, avoid sprinklers that produce a fine mist or spray high into the air. Soaker hoses can also be very efficient and effective when used properly. Use a hand-held soil moisture probe to determine when irrigation is needed.

To make automatic irrigation systems more efficient, install system controllers such as rain sensors that prevent sprinkler systems from turning on during and immediately after rainfall, or soil moisture sensors that activate sprinklers only when soil moisture levels drop below pre-programmed levels. You can also use a weather-

driven programming system. Drip-type irrigation systems are considered the most efficient of the automated irrigation methods because they deliver water directly to the plants' roots. It is also important to revise your watering schedule as the seasons change. Over-watering is most common during the fall when summer irrigation schedules have not been adjusted to the cooler temperatures.

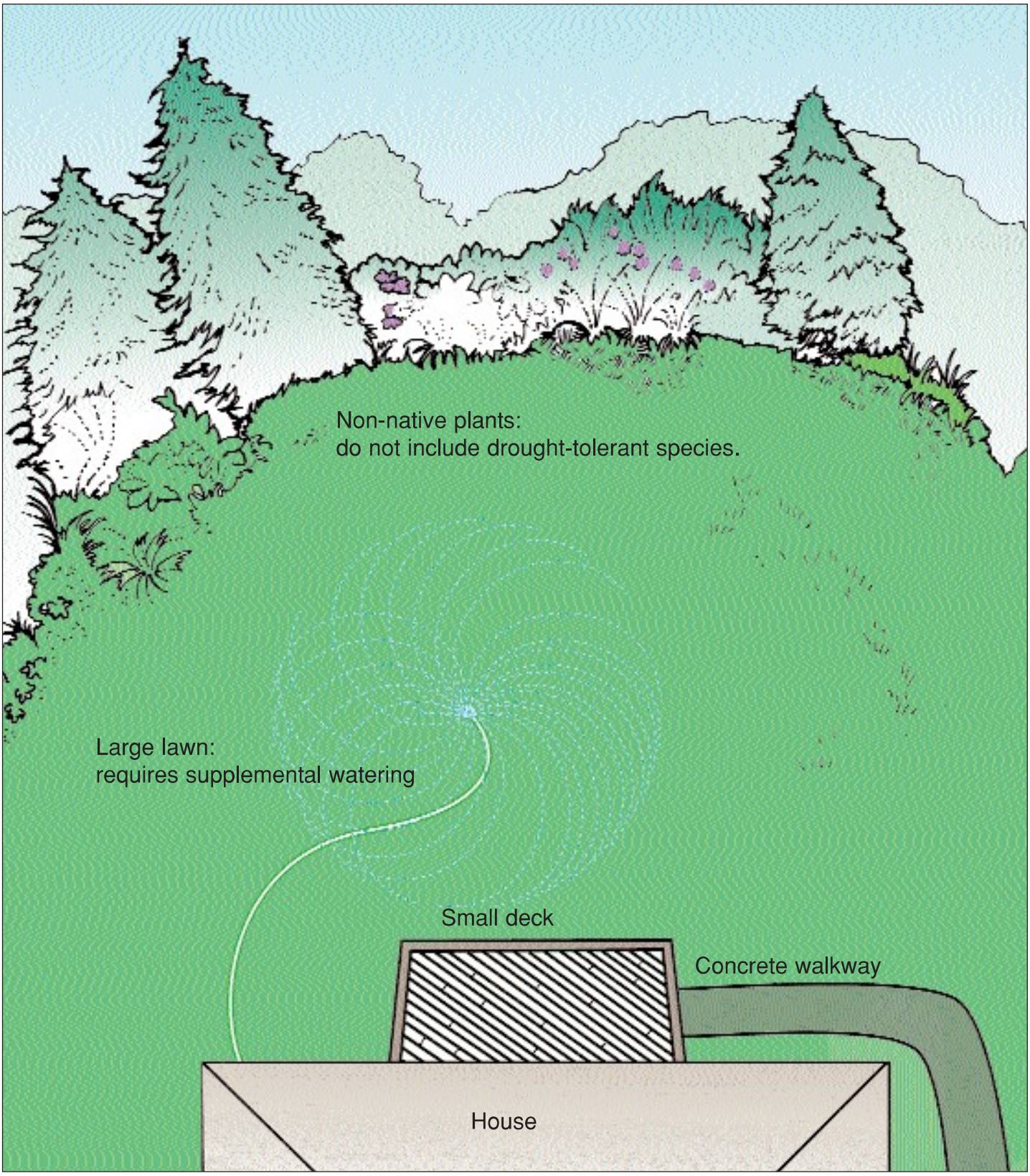
To further reduce your water consumption, consider using alternative sources of irrigation water, such as gray water, reclaimed water, and collected rainwater. According to the AWWA Research Foundation, homes with access to alternative sources of irrigation reduce their water bills by as much as 25 percent.[4] Graywater is untreated household waste water from bathroom sinks, showers, bathtubs, and clothes washing machines. Graywater systems pipe this used water to a storage tank for later outdoor watering use. State and local graywater laws and policies vary, so you should investigate what qualifies as gray water and if any limitations or restrictions apply. Reclaimed water is waste water that has been treated to levels suitable for nonpotable uses. Check with local water officials to determine if it is available in your area. Collected rainwater is rainwater collected in cisterns, barrels, or storage tanks. Commercial rooftop collection systems are available, but simply diverting your downspout into a covered barrel is an easy, low-cost approach. When collecting rainwater, cover all collection vessels to prevent animals and children from entering and to prevent mosquito breeding. Some states might have laws which do not allow collection of rainwater, so be sure to check with your state's water resource agency before implementing a rainwater collection system.



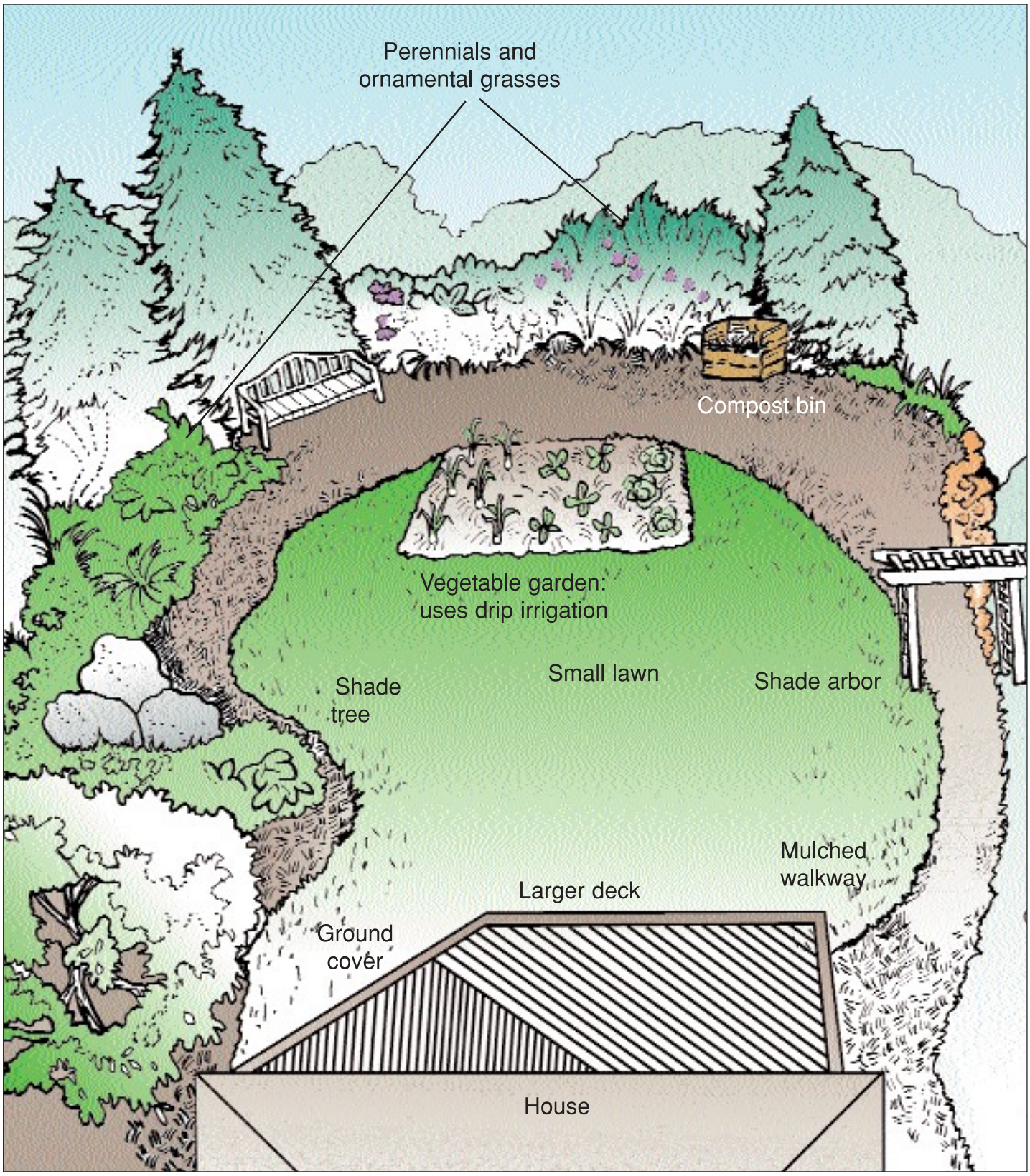
Red Valerian (Centranthus ruber)

4 AWWA Research Foundation. 1999. *Residential End Uses of Water*. <www.waterwiser.org>

Non-xeriscaping



Xeriscaping



Examples of Successful Water-efficient Landscaping Projects

Water-efficient landscaping techniques can be used by individuals, companies, state, tribal, and local governments, and businesses to physically enhance their properties, reduce long-term maintenance costs, and create environmentally conscious landscapes. The following examples illustrate how water-efficient landscapes can be used in various situations.



Oriental Poppies (Paparer orientale)

Homeowner–public/private partnership

- The South Florida Water Management District, the Florida Nurserymen and Growers Association, the Florida Irrigation Society, and local businesses worked together to produce a television video called "Plant It Smart with Xeriscape." The video shows how a typical Florida residential yard can be retrofitted with Xeriscape landscaping to save energy, time, and money. The showcase yard (selected from 70 applicants) had a history of heavy water use—more than 90,000 gallons per month. After the retrofit, the yard's aesthetic value was enhanced; plus it now uses 75 percent less water and relies on yard trimmings for mulch and compost.
- The Southwest Florida Water Management District (SWFWMD), the City of St. Petersburg, and Pinellas County, Florida, produced a video called "Xeriscape It!" It shows a landscape being installed using the seven Xeriscape principles. The SWFWMD also funded several Xeriscape demonstration sites and maintains a Xeriscape demonstration garden at its Brooksville, Florida, headquarters. The garden features a variety of native and non-native plants and is available for public viewing, along with a landscape plant identification guide.
- Residents of Glendale, Arizona, can receive a $100 cash rebate for installing or converting more than half of their landscapable area to non-grass vegetation. The Glendale Water Conservation Office conducts an inspection of the converted lawn to ensure compliance with rebate requirements and then issues a rebate check to the homeowner. The purpose of the Landscape Rebate Program is to permanently reduce the amount of water used to irrigate grass throughout Glendale.

State government

- Although perceived as a water-rich state, Florida became the first to enact a statewide Xeriscape law. Florida's legislature recognized that its growing population and vulnerable environment necessitated legal safeguards for its water resources. The Xeriscape law requires Florida's Departments of Management Ser-

vices and Transportation to use Xeriscape landscaping on all new public properties and to develop a 5-year program to phase in Xeriscape on properties constructed before July 1992. All local governments must also consider requiring the use of Xeriscape and offering incentives to install Xeriscaping.

- Texas also developed legislation requiring Xeriscape landscaping on new construction projects on state property beginning on or after January 1994. Additional legislation, enacted in 1995, requires the Department of Transportation to use Xeriscape practices in the construction and maintenance of roadside parks. All municipalities may consider enacting ordinances requiring Xeriscape to conserve water.

City government

In Las Vegas, Nevada, homeowners can receive up to $1,000 for converting their lawn to Xeriscape, while commercial landowners can receive up to a $50,000 credit on their water bill. The city and several other surrounding communities hope these eye-catching figures will help Las Vegas meet its goal of saving 25 percent of the water it would otherwise have used by the year 2010; to date, it has saved 17 percent. Local officials plan to reach the target with the assistance of incentive programs encouraging Xeriscape, a city ordinance limiting turf to no more than 50 percent of new landscapes, grassroots information programs, and a landscape awards program specifically for Xeriscaped properties. Preliminary results of a five-year study show that residents who converted a portion of their lawns to Xeriscape reduced total water consumption by an average of 33 percent. The xeric vegetation required less than a quarter of the water typically used and one-third the maintenance (both in labor and expenditures) compared to traditional turf.



Yellow Ice Plant (Delosperma nubigenum) *close-up*

Developers

Howard Hughes Properties (HHP), a developer and manager of more than 25,000 acres of residential, commercial, and office development property, has enthusiastically used drought tolerant landscaping on all of its properties since 1990. Most of the company's properties are located in Las Vegas, one of the country's fastest growing metropolitan areas. To conserve resources, the city and county have implemented regulations requiring developers to employ certain Xeriscape principles in new projects. Specifically, a limited percentage of grass can be used on projects, and it must be kept away from streets. As the area's first large-scale developer to recognize the need and value in incorporating drought tolerant landscaping in parks, streetscapes, and open spaces, HHP uses native and desert-adaptive plants that survive and thrive in the Las Vegas climate with minimal to moderate amounts of water.

Drip system irrigation controllers are linked to weather stations that monitor the evapotranspiration rate. This allows HHP to determine the correct amount of water to be applied to plants at any given time. HHP tests the irrigation systems regularly and adds appropriate soil amendments to promote healthy plant growth. The maintenance program also includes pest management, the use of mulching mowers, and the use of rock mulch top dressing on all non-turf planting areas. These measures combine to ensure a beautiful, healthy, and responsible landscape.

Public/private partnerships

Even the most water-conscious homeowners in Southern California are over-watering by 50 to 70 gallons per day. The excess water washes away fertilizers and pesticides, which pollute natural waterways. The quantity of water wasted (and the dollars that pay for it) are even more substantial for large-scale commercial properties and developments.

An innovative partnership in Orange County links landscape water management, green material management, and non-point source pollution prevention goals into one program—the Landscape Performance Certification Program. This program emphasizes efficient landscape irrigation and features a "landscape irrigation budget" based on a property's landscape area, type, and the daily weather. The Municipal Water District monitors actual water use through a system of 12,000 dedicated water meters installed by participating landscape managers.

Participants, including landscapers, property managers, and homeowner associations, can compare the actual cost of water used on their property with the calculated budget. Those staying within budget are awarded certification, a proven marketing tool. This new voluntary program is implemented by the Municipal Water District with input from the California Landscape Contractors' Association, the Orange County Integrated Management Department, the Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, and local nurseries and has the support of 32 retailing water suppliers. The program is already credited with increasing the use of arid-climate shrubs and landscaping to accommodate drip irrigation, and has resulted in cost savings to water customers.



Miscanthus sinensis (Miscanthus grass, also called Maiden grass) *variety with leaves turning yellow for fall.*



For More Information



Turkish Speedwell (Veronica liwanensis) *in background and tulips in foreground.*

The following list of organizations can provide more information on water-efficient landscaping. This is not meant to be an exhaustive list, rather it is intended to help you locate local information sources and possible technical assistance.

Water Management Districts or Utilities

Your local water management district often can provide information on water conservation, including water efficient landscaping practices. Your city, town, or county water management district can be found in the Blue Pages section of your local phone book or through your city, town, or county's Web site if it has one. If you do not know your city, town, or county's Web site, check for a link on your state's Web site. URLs for state Web sites typically follow this format: <www.state.(two letter state abbreviation).us>.

State/County Extension Services

Your state or county extension service is also an excellent source of information. Many extension services provide free publications and advice on home landscaping issues including tips on plant selection and soil improvement. Some also offer a soil analysis service for a nominal fee. Your county extension service can be found in the Blue Pages section of your local phone book under the county government section or through your county's Web site if it has one. The U.S. Department of Agriculture's Cooperative State Research, Education, and Extension Service (www.reeusda.gov/statepartners/usa.htm) provides an online directory of land-grant universities which can help you locate your state extension service. Government Guide (www.governmentguide.com) is yet another online resource that might prove helpful in locating state or local agencies.

Organizations

The following is a partial list of organizations located across the United States that provide helpful information on water-efficient landscaping.

American Water Works Association (AWWA)
6666 West Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235
Telephone: 303 794-7711
and
1401 New York Avenue, NW, Suite 640
Washington, DC 20005
Telephone: 202 628-8303
Web: <www.awwa.org>

Arizona Municipal Water Users Association (AMWUA)
Web: <www.amwua.org/program-xeriscape.htm>

BASIN
City of Boulder Environmental Affairs
P.O. Box 791
Boulder, CO 80306
Phone: 303 441-1964
E-mail: basin@bcn.boulder.co. us
Web: <bcn.boulder.co.us/basin/local/seven.html>

Denver Water
1600 West 12th Avenue
Denver, CO 80204
Phone: 303 628-6000
Fax: 303 628-6199
TDDY: 303 534-4116
Office of Water Conservation hotline:
303 628-6343
E-mail: jane.earle@denverwater.org
Web: <www.water.denver.co.gov/conservation/conservframe.html>

New Mexico Water Conservation Program/Water Conservation Clearinghouse
P. O. Box 25102
Santa Fe, NM 87504
Phone: 800 WATER-NM
E-mail: waternm@ose.state.nm.us
Fax: 505 827-3813
Web: <www.ose.state.nm.us/water-info/conservation/index.html>

Project WET - Water Education for Teachers
201 Culbertson Hall
Montana State University
Bozeman, MT 59717
Phone: 406 994-5392
Web: <www.montana.edu/wwwwet>

Rocky Mountain Institute
1739 Snowmass Creek Road
Snowmass, CO 81654-9199
Phone: 970 927-3851
Web: <www.rmi.org>

Southern Nevada Water Authority
1001 S. Valley View Boulevard, Mailstop #440
Las Vegas, NV 89153
Phone: 702 258-3930
Web: <www.snwa.com>

Southwest Florida Water Management District
2379 Broad Street
Brooksville, FL 34604-6899
Phone: 352 796-7211 or 800 423-1476 (Florida only)
Web: <www.swfwmd.state.fl.us/watercon/xeris/swfxeris.html>

Sustainable Sources Green Building Program: Sustainable Building Source Book
E-mail: info@greenbuilder.com
Web: <www.greenbuilder.com/sourcebook/xeriscape.html>

Water Conservation Garden – San Diego County
12122 Cuyamaca College Drive West
El Cajon, CA 92019
Phone: 619 660-0614
Fax: 619 660-1687
E-mail: info@thegarden.org
Web: <www.thegarden.org/garden/xeriscape/index.html> and <www.sdcwa.org/manage/conservation-xeriscape.phtml>\

WaterWiser: The Water Efficiency Clearing House
(Operated by AWWA in cooperation with the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation)
6666 West Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235
Phone: 800 559-9855
Fax: 303 794-6303
E-mail: bewiser@waterwiser.org
Web: <www.waterwiser.org>

Xeriscape Colorado!, Inc.
P.O. Box 40202
Denver, CO 80204-0202
Web: <www.xeriscape.org>

Resources

The following is a partial list of publications on resource efficient landscaping. For even more information, particularly on plants suited to your locale, consult your local library, county extension service, nursery, garden clubs, or water utility.

Ball, Ken and American Water Works Association Water Conservation Committee. *Xeriscape Programs for Water Utilities*. Denver: American Water Works Association, 1990.

Bennett, Jennifer. *Dry-Land Gardening: A Xeriscaping Guide for Dry-Summer, Cold-Winter Climates*. Buffalo: Firefly, 1998.

Bennett, Richard E. and Michael S. Hazinski. *Water-Efficient Landscape Guidelines*. Denver: American Water Works Association, 1993.

Brenzel, Kathleen N., ed. *Western Garden Book*, 2001 Edition. Menlo Park: Sunset Publishing Corporation, 2001.

City of Aurora, Colorado Utilities Department. *Landscaping for Water Conservation: Xeriscape!* Aurora: Colorado Utilities Department, 1989.

Johnson, Eric and Scott Millard. *The Low-Water Flower Gardener: 270 Unthirsty Plants for Color, Including Perennials, Ground Covers, Grasses & Shrubs*. Tucson: Ironwood Press, 1993.

Knopf, James M. *The Xeriscape Flower Gardener*. Boulder: Johnson Books, 1991.

Knopf, James M., ed. *Waterwise Landscaping with Trees, Shrubs, and Vines: A Xeriscape Guide for the Rocky Mountain Region, California, and the Desert Southwest*. Boulder: Chamisa Books, 1999.

Knox, Kim, ed. *Landscaping for Water Conservation: Xeriscape*. Denver: City of Aurora and Denver Water, 1989.

Nellis, David W. *Seashore Plants of South Florida and the Caribbean: A Guide to Identification and Propagation of Xeriscape Plants*. Sarasota: Pineapple Press, Inc., 1994.

Perry, Bob. *Landscape Plants for Western Regions: An Illustrated Guide to Plants for Water Conservation*. Claremont: Land Design Publishing, 1992.

Phillips, Judith. *Natural by Design: Beauty and Balance in Southwest Gardens*. Santa Fe: Museum of New Mexico Press, 1995.

Phillips, Judith. *Plants for Natural Gardens: Southwestern Native & Adaptive Trees, Shrubs, Wildflowers & Grasses*. Santa Fe: Museum of New Mexico Press, 1995.

Robinette, Gary O. *Water Conservation in Landscape Design and Maintenance*. New York: Nostrand Reinhold, 1984.

Rumary, Mark. *The Dry Garden*. New York: Sterling Publishing Co., Inc., 1995.

Springer, Lauren. *The Undaunted Garden: Planting for Weather-Resilient Beauty*. Golden: Fulcrum Publishing, 1994.

Springer, Lauren. *Waterwise Gardening*. New York: Prentice Hall Gardening, 1994.

Stephens, Tom, Doug Welsh, and Connie Ellefson. *Xeriscape Gardening, Water Conservation for the American Landscape*. New York: Macmillan Publishing, 1992.

Sunset Books, eds. *Waterwise Gardening: Beautiful Gardens with Less Water*. Menlo Park: Lane Publishing Company, 1989.

Vickers, Amy. *Handbook of Water Use and Conservation*. Amherst, MA: WaterPlow Press, 2001.

Weinstein, Gayle. *Xeriscape Handbook : A How-To Guide to Natural, Resource-Wise Gardening*. Golden: Fulcrum Publishing, 1998.

Williams, Sara. *Creating the Prairie Xeriscape*. Saskatchewan: University Extension Press, 1997.

Winger, David, ed. *Xeriscape Plant Guide: 100 Water-Wise Plants for Gardens and Landscapes*. Golden: Fulcrum Publishing, 1998.

Winger, David, ed. *Xeriscape Color Guide*. Golden: Fulcrum Publishing, 1998.

Winger, David, ed. *Evidence of Care: The Xeriscape Maintenance Journal, 2002, Vol. 1*, Colorado WaterWise Council, 2001.

Acknowledgments

Technical advice provided by Alice Darilek, Elizabeth Gardener, and David Winger.
Cover photograph from Tom Brahl Photography.
Interior photographs have been provided courtesy of Denver Water and David Winger.
Illustrations by Linda Cook.

For copies of this publication contact:
EPA Water Resources Center (RC-4100)
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Ariel Rios Building, 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW.
Washington, DC 20460

For more information regarding water efficiency, please contact:
Water Efficiency Program (4204M)
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Ariel Rios Building, 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW.
Washington, DC 20460
<www.epa.gov/OWM/water-efficiency/index.htm>

United States
Environmental Protection Agency (4204M)
Washington, DC 20460

Official Business
Penalty for Private Use $300

Printed on paper that contains at least 50 percent postconsumer fiber.

Landscape Maintenance SC-73



Objectives

- Contain
- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize
- Product Substitution

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	
Oxygen Demanding	☑

Description

Landscape maintenance activities include vegetation removal; herbicide and insecticide application; fertilizer application; watering; and other gardening and lawn care practices. Vegetation control typically involves a combination of chemical (herbicide) application and mechanical methods. All of these maintenance practices have the potential to contribute pollutants to the storm drain system. The major objectives of this BMP are to minimize the discharge of pesticides, herbicides and fertilizers to the storm drain system and receiving waters; prevent the disposal of landscape waste into the storm drain system by collecting and properly disposing of clippings and cuttings, and educating employees and the public.

Approach

Pollution Prevention

- Implement an integrated pest management (IPM) program. IPM is a sustainable approach to managing pests by combining biological, cultural, physical, and chemical tools.
- Choose low water using flowers, trees, shrubs, and groundcover.
- Consider alternative landscaping techniques such as naturescaping and xeriscaping.
- Conduct appropriate maintenance (i.e. properly timed fertilizing, weeding, pest control, and pruning) to help preserve the landscapes water efficiency.

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Consider grass cycling (grass cycling is the natural recycling of grass by leaving the clippings on the lawn when mowing. Grass clippings decompose quickly and release valuable nutrients back into the lawn).

Suggested Protocols

Mowing, Trimming, and Weeding

- Whenever possible use mechanical methods of vegetation removal (e.g mowing with tractor-type or push mowers, hand cutting with gas or electric powered weed trimmers) rather than applying herbicides. Use hand weeding where practical.
- Avoid loosening the soil when conducting mechanical or manual weed control, this could lead to erosion. Use mulch or other erosion control measures when soils are exposed.
- Performing mowing at optimal times. Mowing should not be performed if significant rain events are predicted.
- Mulching mowers may be recommended for certain flat areas. Other techniques may be employed to minimize mowing such as selective vegetative planting using low maintenance grasses and shrubs.
- Collect lawn and garden clippings, pruning waste, tree trimmings, and weeds. Chip if necessary, and compost or dispose of at a landfill (see waste management section of this fact sheet).
- Place temporarily stockpiled material away from watercourses, and berm or cover stockpiles to prevent material releases to storm drains.

Planting

- Determine existing native vegetation features (location, species, size, function, importance) and consider the feasibility of protecting them. Consider elements such as their effect on drainage and erosion, hardiness, maintenance requirements, and possible conflicts between preserving vegetation and the resulting maintenance needs.
- Retain and/or plant selected native vegetation whose features are determined to be beneficial, where feasible. Native vegetation usually requires less maintenance (e.g., irrigation, fertilizer) than planting new vegetation.
- Consider using low water use groundcovers when planting or replanting.

Waste Management

- Compost leaves, sticks, or other collected vegetation or dispose of at a permitted landfill. Do not dispose of collected vegetation into waterways or storm drainage systems.
- Place temporarily stockpiled material away from watercourses and storm drain inlets, and berm or cover stockpiles to prevent material releases to the storm drain system.
- Reduce the use of high nitrogen fertilizers that produce excess growth requiring more frequent mowing or trimming.

- Avoid landscape wastes in and around storm drain inlets by either using bagging equipment or by manually picking up the material.

Irrigation

- Where practical, use automatic timers to minimize runoff.
- Use popup sprinkler heads in areas with a lot of activity or where there is a chance the pipes may be broken. Consider the use of mechanisms that reduce water flow to sprinkler heads if broken.
- Ensure that there is no runoff from the landscaped area(s) if re-claimed water is used for irrigation.
- If bailing of muddy water is required (e.g. when repairing a water line leak), do not put it in the storm drain; pour over landscaped areas.
- Irrigate slowly or pulse irrigate to prevent runoff and then only irrigate as much as is needed.
- Apply water at rates that do not exceed the infiltration rate of the soil.

Fertilizer and Pesticide Management

- Utilize a comprehensive management system that incorporates integrated pest management (IPM) techniques. There are many methods and types of IPM, including the following:
  - Mulching can be used to prevent weeds where turf is absent, fencing installed to keep rodents out, and netting used to keep birds and insects away from leaves and fruit.
  - Visible insects can be removed by hand (with gloves or tweezers) and placed in soapy water or vegetable oil. Alternatively, insects can be sprayed off the plant with water or in some cases vacuumed off of larger plants.
  - Store-bought traps, such as species-specific, pheromone-based traps or colored sticky cards, can be used.
  - Slugs can be trapped in small cups filled with beer that are set in the ground so the slugs can get in easily.
  - In cases where microscopic parasites, such as bacteria and fungi, are causing damage to plants, the affected plant material can be removed and disposed of (pruning equipment should be disinfected with bleach to prevent spreading the disease organism).
  - Small mammals and birds can be excluded using fences, netting, tree trunk guards.
  - Beneficial organisms, such as bats, birds, green lacewings, ladybugs, praying mantis, ground beetles, parasitic nematodes, trichogramma wasps, seed head weevils, and spiders that prey on detrimental pest species can be promoted.
- Follow all federal, state, and local laws and regulations governing the use, storage, and disposal of fertilizers and pesticides and training of applicators and pest control advisors.

- Use pesticides only if there is an actual pest problem (not on a regular preventative schedule).
- Do not use pesticides if rain is expected. Apply pesticides only when wind speeds are low (less than 5 mph).
- Do not mix or prepare pesticides for application near storm drains.
- Prepare the minimum amount of pesticide needed for the job and use the lowest rate that will effectively control the pest.
- Employ techniques to minimize off-target application (e.g. spray drift) of pesticides, including consideration of alternative application techniques.
- Fertilizers should be worked into the soil rather than dumped or broadcast onto the surface.
- Calibrate fertilizer and pesticide application equipment to avoid excessive application.
- Periodically test soils for determining proper fertilizer use.
- Sweep pavement and sidewalk if fertilizer is spilled on these surfaces before applying irrigation water.
- Purchase only the amount of pesticide that you can reasonably use in a given time period (month or year depending on the product).
- Triple rinse containers, and use rinse water as product. Dispose of unused pesticide as hazardous waste.
- Dispose of empty pesticide containers according to the instructions on the container label.

Inspection

- Inspect irrigation system periodically to ensure that the right amount of water is being applied and that excessive runoff is not occurring. Minimize excess watering, and repair leaks in the irrigation system as soon as they are observed.
- Inspect pesticide/fertilizer equipment and transportation vehicles daily.

Training

- Educate and train employees on use of pesticides and in pesticide application techniques to prevent pollution. Pesticide application must be under the supervision of a California qualified pesticide applicator.
- Train/encourage municipal maintenance crews to use IPM techniques for managing public green areas.
- Annually train employees within departments responsible for pesticide application on the appropriate portions of the agency's IPM Policy, SOPs, and BMPs, and the latest IPM techniques.

- Employees who are not authorized and trained to apply pesticides should be periodically (at least annually) informed that they cannot use over-the-counter pesticides in or around the workplace.
- Use a training log or similar method to document training.

Spill Response and Prevention

- Refer to SC-11, Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup
- Have spill cleanup materials readily available and in a know in location
- Cleanup spills immediately and use dry methods if possible.
- Properly dispose of spill cleanup material.

Other Considerations

- The Federal Pesticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act and California Title 3, Division 6, Pesticides and Pest Control Operations place strict controls over pesticide application and handling and specify training, annual refresher, and testing requirements. The regulations generally cover: a list of approved pesticides and selected uses, updated regularly; general application information; equipment use and maintenance procedures; and record keeping. The California Department of Pesticide Regulations and the County Agricultural Commission coordinate and maintain the licensing and certification programs. All public agency employees who apply pesticides and herbicides in "agricultural use" areas such as parks, golf courses, rights-of-way and recreation areas should be properly certified in accordance with state regulations. Contracts for landscape maintenance should include similar requirements.
- All employees who handle pesticides should be familiar with the most recent material safety data sheet (MSDS) files.
- Municipalities do not have the authority to regulate the use of pesticides by school districts, however the California Healthy Schools Act of 2000 (AB 2260) has imposed requirements on California school districts regarding pesticide use in schools. Posting of notification prior to the application of pesticides is now required, and IPM is stated as the preferred approach to pest management in schools.

Requirements

Costs

Additional training of municipal employees will be required to address IPM techniques and BMPs. IPM methods will likely increase labor cost for pest control which may be offset by lower chemical costs.

Maintenance

Not applicable

Supplemental Information

Further Detail of the BMP

Waste Management

Composting is one of the better disposal alternatives if locally available. Most municipalities either have or are planning yard waste composting facilities as a means of reducing the amount of waste going to the landfill. Lawn clippings from municipal maintenance programs as well as private sources would probably be compatible with most composting facilities

Contractors and Other Pesticide Users

Municipal agencies should develop and implement a process to ensure that any contractor employed to conduct pest control and pesticide application on municipal property engages in pest control methods consistent with the IPM Policy adopted by the agency. Specifically, municipalities should require contractors to follow the agency's IPM policy, SOPs, and BMPs; provide evidence to the agency of having received training on current IPM techniques when feasible; provide documentation of pesticide use on agency property to the agency in a timely manner.

References and Resources

King County Stormwater Pollution Control Manual. Best Management Practices for Businesses. 1995. King County Surface Water Management. July. On-line: http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wlr/dss/spcm.htm

Los Angeles County Stormwater Quality Model Programs. Public Agency Activities http://ladpw.org/wmd/npdes/model_links.cfm

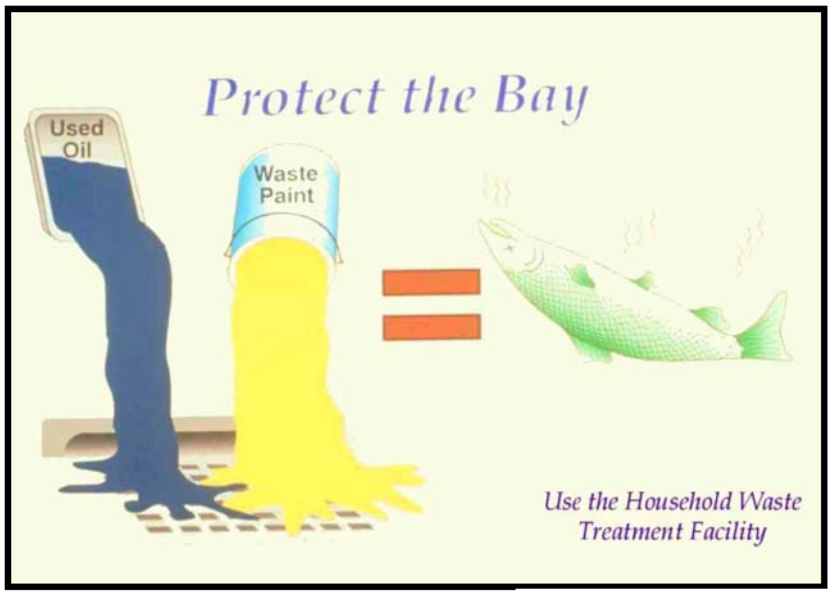
Model Urban Runoff Program: A How-To Guide for Developing Urban Runoff Programs for Small Municipalities. Prepared by City of Monterey, City of Santa Cruz, California Coastal Commission, Monterey Bay National Marine Sanctuary, Association of Monterey Bay Area Governments, Woodward-Clyde, Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board. July. 1998.

Orange County Stormwater Program http://www.ocwatersheds.com/StormWater/swp_introduction.asp

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program. 1997 Urban Runoff Management Plan. September 1997, updated October 2000.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). 2002. Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping for Municipal Operations Landscaping and Lawn Care. Office of Water. Office of Wastewater Management. On-line: http://www.epa.gov/npdes/menuofbmps/poll_8.htm

Non-Stormwater Discharges SC-10



Graphic by: Margie Winter

Objectives

- Contain
- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	☑
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑
Oxygen Demanding	☑

Description

Non-stormwater discharges are those flows that do not consist entirely of stormwater. For municipalities non-stormwater discharges present themselves in two situations. One is from fixed facilities owned and/or operated by the municipality. The other situation is non-stormwater discharges that are discovered during the normal operation of a field program. Some non-stormwater discharges do not include pollutants and may be discharged to the storm drain. These include uncontaminated groundwater and natural springs. There are also some non-stormwater discharges that typically do not contain pollutants and may be discharged to the storm drain with conditions. These include car washing, and surface cleaning. However, there are certain non-stormwater discharges that pose environmental concern. These discharges may originate from illegal dumping or from internal floor drains, appliances, industrial processes, sinks, and toilets that are connected to the nearby storm drainage system. These discharges (which may include: process waste waters, cooling waters, wash waters, and sanitary wastewater) can carry substances (such as paint, oil, fuel and other automotive fluids, chemicals and other pollutants) into storm drains. The ultimate goal is to effectively eliminate non-stormwater discharges to the stormwater drainage system through implementation of measures to detect, correct, and enforce against illicit connections and illegal discharges.

Approach

The municipality must address non-stormwater discharges from its fixed facilities by assessing the types of non-stormwater discharges and implementing BMPs for the discharges determined to pose environmental concern. For field programs

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

the field staff must be trained to now what to look for regarding non-stormwater discharges and the procedures to follow in investigating the detected discharges.

Suggested Protocols

Fixed Facility

General

- Post "No Dumping" signs with a phone number for reporting dumping and disposal. Signs should also indicate fines and penalties for illegal dumping.
- Stencil storm drains, where applicable, to prevent illegal disposal of pollutants. Storm drain inlets should have messages such as "Dump No Waste Drains to Stream" stenciled next to them to warn against ignorant or intentional dumping of pollutants into the storm drainage system.
- Landscaping and beautification efforts of hot spots might also discourage future dumping, as well as provide open space and increase property values.
- Lighting or barriers may also be needed to discourage future dumping.

Illicit Connections

- Locate discharges from the fixed facility drainage system to the municipal storm drain system through review of "as-built" piping schematics.
- Use techniques such as smoke testing, dye testing and television camera inspection (as noted below) to verify physical connections.
- Isolate problem areas and plug illicit discharge points.

Visual Inspection and Inventory

- Inventory and inspect each discharge point during dry weather.
- Keep in mind that drainage from a storm event can continue for several days following the end of a storm and groundwater may infiltrate the underground stormwater collection system. Also, non-stormwater discharges are often intermittent and may require periodic inspections.

Review Infield Piping

- Review the "as-built" piping schematic as a way to determine if there are any connections to the stormwater collection system.
- Inspect the path of floor drains in older buildings.

Smoke Testing

- Smoke testing of wastewater and stormwater collection systems is used to detect connections between the two systems.

- During dry weather the stormwater collection system is filled with smoke and then traced to sources. The appearance of smoke at the base of a toilet indicates that there may be a connection between the sanitary and the stormwater system.

Dye Testing

- A dye test can be performed by simply releasing a dye into either your sanitary or process wastewater system and examining the discharge points from the stormwater collection system for discoloration.

TV Inspection of Storm Sewer

- TV Cameras can be employed to visually identify illicit connections to the fixed facility storm drain system.

Illegal Dumping

- Regularly inspect and clean up hot spots and other storm drainage areas where illegal dumping and disposal occurs.
- Clean up spills on paved surfaces with as little water as possible. Use a rag for small spills, a damp mop for general cleanup, and absorbent material for larger spills. If the spilled material is hazardous, then the used cleanup materials are also hazardous and must be sent to a certified laundry (rags) or disposed of as hazardous waste.
- Never hose down or bury dry material spills. Sweep up the material and dispose of properly.
- Use adsorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down the spill. Remove the adsorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- For larger spills, a private spill cleanup company or Hazmat team may be necessary.
- See fact sheet SC-11 Spill Prevention, Control, and Clean Up.

Field Program

General

- Develop clear protocols and lines of communication for effectively prohibiting non-stormwater discharges, especially ones that involve more than one jurisdiction and those that are not classified as hazardous, which are often not responded to as effectively as they need to be.
- Stencil storm drains, where applicable, to prevent illegal disposal of pollutants. Storm drain inlets should have messages such as "Dump No Waste Drains to Stream" stenciled next to them to warn against ignorant or intentional dumping of pollutants into the storm drainage system.
- See SC-74 Stormwater Drainage System Maintenance for additional information.

Field Inspection

- Regularly inspect and clean up hot spots and other storm drainage areas where illegal dumping and disposal occurs.
- During routine field program maintenance field staff should look for evidence of illegal discharges or illicit connection:
  - Is there evidence of spills such as paints, discoloring, etc.
  - Are there any odors associated with the drainage system
  - Record locations of apparent illegal discharges/illicit connections and notify appropriate investigating agency.
- If trained, conduct field investigation of non-stormwater discharges to determine whether they pose a threat to water quality.

Recommended Complaint Investigation Equipment

- Field Screening Analysis
  - pH paper or meter
  - Commercial stormwater pollutant screening kit that can detect for reactive phosphorus, nitrate nitrogen, ammonium nitrogen, specific conductance, and turbidity
  - Sample jars
  - Sample collection pole
  - A tool to remove access hole covers
- Laboratory Analysis
  - Sample cooler
  - Ice
  - Sample jars and labels
  - Chain of custody forms.
- Documentation
  - Camera
  - Notebook
  - Pens
  - Notice of Violation forms

- Educational materials

Reporting

- A database is useful for defining and tracking the magnitude and location of the problem.
- Report prohibited non-stormwater discharges observed during the course of normal daily activities so they can be investigated, contained and cleaned up or eliminated.
- Document that non-stormwater discharges have been eliminated by recording tests performed, methods used, dates of testing, and any onsite drainage points observed.
- Maintain documentation of illicit connection and illegal dumping incidents, including significant conditionally exempt discharges that are not properly managed.

Enforcement

- Educate the responsible party if identified on the impacts of their actions, explain the stormwater requirements, and provide information regarding Best Management Practices (BMP), as appropriate. Initiate follow-up and/or enforcement procedures.
- If an illegal discharge is traced to a commercial, residential or industrial source, conduct the following activities or coordinate the following activities with the appropriate agency:
  - Contact the responsible party to discuss methods of eliminating the non-stormwater discharge, including disposal options, recycling, and possible discharge to the sanitary sewer (if within POTW limits).
  - Provide information regarding BMPs to the responsible party, where appropriate.
  - Begin enforcement procedures, if appropriate.
  - Continue inspection and follow-up activities until the illicit discharge activity has ceased.
- If an illegal discharge is traced to a commercial or industrial activity, coordinate information on the discharge with the jurisdiction's commercial and industrial facility inspection program.

Training

- Train technical staff to identify and document illegal dumping incidents.
- Well-trained employees can reduce human errors that lead to accidental releases or spills. The employee should have the tools and knowledge to immediately begin cleaning up a spill if one should occur. Employees should be familiar with the Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan.
- Train employees to identify non-stormwater discharges and report them to the appropriate departments.
- Train staff who have the authority to conduct surveillance and inspections, and write citations for those caught illegally dumping.

- Train municipal staff responsible for surveillance and inspection in the following:
  - OSHA-required Health and Safety Training (29 CFR 1910.120) plus annual refresher training (as needed).
  - OSHA Confined Space Entry training (Cal-OSHA Confined Space, Title 8 and federal OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146).
  - Procedural training (field screening, sampling, smoke/dye testing, TV inspection).
- Educate the identified responsible party on the impacts of his or her actions.

Spill Response and Prevention

- See SC-11 Spill Prevention Control and Clean Up

Other Considerations

- The elimination of illegal dumping is dependent on the availability, convenience, and cost of alternative means of disposal. The cost of fees for dumping at a proper waste disposal facility are often more than the fine for an illegal dumping offense, thereby discouraging people from complying with the law. The absence of routine or affordable pickup service for trash and recyclables in some communities also encourages illegal dumping. A lack of understanding regarding applicable laws or the inadequacy of existing laws may also contribute to the problem.
- Municipal codes should include sections prohibiting the discharge of soil, debris, refuse, hazardous wastes, and other pollutants into the storm drain system.
- Many facilities do not have accurate, up-to-date schematic drawings.
- Can be difficult to locate illicit connections especially if there is groundwater infiltration.

Requirements

Costs

- Eliminating illicit connections can be expensive especially if structural modifications are required such re-plumbing cross connections under an existing slab.
- Minor cost to train field crews regarding the identification of non-stormwater discharges. The primary cost is for a fully integrated program to identify and eliminate illicit connections and illegal dumping. However, by combining with other municipal programs (i.e. pretreatment program) cost may be lowered.
- Municipal cost for containment and disposal may be borne by the discharger.

Maintenance

Not applicable

Supplemental Information

Further Detail of the BMP

What constitutes a "non-stormwater" discharge?

- Non-stormwater discharges are discharges not made up entirely of stormwater and include water used directly in the manufacturing process (process wastewater), air conditioning condensate and coolant, non-contact cooling water, cooling equipment condensate, outdoor secondary containment water, vehicle and equipment wash water, landscape irrigation, sink and drinking fountain wastewater, sanitary wastes, or other wastewaters.

Permit Requirements

- Current municipal NPDES permits require municipalities to effectively prohibit non-stormwater discharges unless authorized by a separate NPDES permit or allowed in accordance with the current NPDES permit conditions. Typically the current permits allow certain non-stormwater discharges in the storm drain system as long as the discharges are not significant sources of pollutants. In this context the following non-stormwater discharges are typically allowed:
  - Diverted stream flows;
  - Rising found waters;
  - Uncontaminated ground water infiltration (as defined at 40 CFR 35.2005(20));
  - Uncontaminated pumped ground water;
  - Foundation drains;
  - Springs;
  - Water from crawl space pumps;
  - Footing drains;
  - Air conditioning condensation;
  - Flows from riparian habitats and wetlands;
  - Water line and hydrant flushing ;
  - Landscape irrigation;
  - Planned and unplanned discharges from potable water sources;
  - Irrigation water;
  - Individual residential car washing; and
  - Lawn watering.

Municipal facilities subject to industrial general permit requirements must include a certification that the stormwater collection system has been tested or evaluated for the presence of non-stormwater discharges. The state's General Industrial Stormwater Permit requires that non-stormwater discharges be eliminated prior to implementation of the facility's SWPPP.

Illegal Dumping

- Establish a system for tracking incidents. The system should be designed to identify the following:
  - Illegal dumping hot spots
  - Types and quantities (in some cases) of wastes
  - Patterns in time of occurrence (time of day/night, month, or year)
  - Mode of dumping (abandoned containers, "midnight dumping" from moving vehicles, direct dumping of materials, accidents/spills)
  - Responsible parties

Outreach

One of the keys to success of reducing or eliminating illegal dumping is increasing the number of people on the street who are aware of the problem and who have the tools to at least identify the incident, if not correct it. There we a number of ways of accomplishing this:

- Train municipal staff from all departments (public works, utilities, street cleaning, parks and recreation, industrial waste inspection, hazardous waste inspection, sewer maintenance) to recognize and report the incidents.
- Deputize municipal staff who may come into contact with illegal dumping with the authority to write illegal dumping tickets for offenders caught in the act (see below).
- Educate the public. As many as 3 out of 4 people do not understand that in most communities the storm drain does not go to the wastewater treatment plant. Unfortunately, with the heavy emphasis in recent years on public education about solid waste management, including recycling and household hazardous waste, the sewer system (both storm and sanitary) has been the likely recipient of cross-media transfers of waste.
- Provide the public with a mechanism for reporting incidents such as a hot line and/or door hanger (see below).
- Help areas where incidents occur more frequently set up environmental watch programs (like crime watch programs).
- Train volunteers to notice and report the presence and suspected source of an observed pollutant to the appropriate public agency.

What constitutes a "non-stormwater" discharge?

- Non-stormwater discharges are discharges not made up entirely of stormwater and include water used directly in the manufacturing process (process wastewater), air conditioning condensate and coolant, non-contact cooling water, cooling equipment condensate, outdoor secondary containment water, vehicle and equipment wash water, landscape irrigation, sink and drinking fountain wastewater, sanitary wastes, or other wastewaters.

Permit Requirements

- Current municipal NPDES permits require municipalities to effectively prohibit non-stormwater discharges unless authorized by a separate NPDES permit or allowed in accordance with the current NPDES permit conditions. Typically the current permits allow certain non-stormwater discharges in the storm drain system as long as the discharges are not significant sources of pollutants. In this context the following non-stormwater discharges are typically allowed:
  - Diverted stream flows;
  - Rising found waters;
  - Uncontaminated ground water infiltration (as defined at 40 CFR 35.2005(20));
  - Uncontaminated pumped ground water;
  - Foundation drains;
  - Springs;
  - Water from crawl space pumps;
  - Footing drains;
  - Air conditioning condensation;
  - Flows from riparian habitats and wetlands;
  - Water line and hydrant flushing ;
  - Landscape irrigation;
  - Planned and unplanned discharges from potable water sources;
  - Irrigation water;
  - Individual residential car washing; and
  - Lawn watering.

Municipal facilities subject to industrial general permit requirements must include a certification that the stormwater collection system has been tested or evaluated for the presence

of non-stormwater discharges. The state's General Industrial Stormwater Permit requires that non-stormwater discharges be eliminated prior to implementation of the facility's SWPPP.

Storm Drain Stenciling

- Stencil storm drain inlets with a message to prohibit illegal dumpings, especially in areas with waste handling facilities.
- Encourage public reporting of improper waste disposal by a HOTLINE number stenciled onto the storm drain inlet.
- See Supplemental Information section of this fact sheet for further detail on stenciling program approach.

Oil Recycling

- Contract collection and hauling of used oil to a private licensed used oil hauler/recycler.
- Comply with all applicable state and federal regulations regarding storage, handling, and transport of petroleum products.
- Create procedures for collection such as; collection locations and schedule, acceptable containers, and maximum amounts accepted.
- The California Integrated Waste Management Board has a Recycling Hotline, (800) 553-2962, that provides information and recycling locations for used oil.

Household Hazardous Waste

- Provide household hazardous waste (HHW) collection facilities. Several types of collection approaches are available including permanent, periodic, or mobile centers, curbside collection, or a combination of these systems.

Training

- Train municipal employees and contractors in proper and consistent methods for waste disposal.
- Train municipal employees to recognize and report illegal dumping.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper hazardous waste management.

Spill Response and Prevention

- Refer to SC-11, Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup
- Have spill cleanup materials readily available and in a known location.
- Cleanup spills immediately and use dry methods if possible.
- Properly dispose of spill cleanup material.

Other Considerations

- Federal Regulations (RCRA, SARA, CERCLA) and state regulations exist regarding the disposal of hazardous waste.
- Municipalities are required to have a used oil recycling element and a HHW element within their integrated waste management plan.
- Significant liability issues are involved with the collection, handling, and disposal of HHW.

Examples

The City of Palo Alto has developed a public participation program for reporting dumping violations. When a concerned citizen or public employee encounters evidence of illegal dumping, a door hanger (similar in format to hotel "Do Not Disturb" signs) is placed on the front doors in the neighborhood. The door hanger notes that a violation has occurred in the neighborhood, informs the reader why illegal dumping is a problem, and notes that illegal dumping carries a significant financial penalty. Information is also provided on what citizens can do as well as contact numbers for more information or to report a violation.

The Port of Long Beach has a state of the art database incorporating storm drain infrastructure, potential pollutant sources, facility management practices, and a pollutant tracking system.

The State Department of Fish and Game has a hotline for reporting violations called CalTIP (1-800-952-5400). The phone number may be used to report any violation of a Fish and Game code (illegal dumping, poaching, etc.).

The California Department of Toxic Substances Control's Waste Alert Hotline, 1-800-69TOXIC, can be used to report hazardous waste violations.

References and Resources

http://www.stormwatercenter.net/

California's Nonpoint Source Program Plan http://www.co.clark.wa.us/pubworks/bmpman.pdf

King County Stormwater Pollution Control Manual - http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wlr/dss/spcm.htm

Orange County Stormwater Program,
http://www.ocwatersheds.com/stormwater/swp_introduction.asp

San Diego Stormwater Co-permittees Jurisdictional Urban Runoff Management Program
(http://www.projectcleanwater.org)

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program
http://www.scvurppp-w2k.com/pdf%20documents/PS_ICID.PDF

Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup SC-11



Objectives

- Cover
- Contain
- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize
- Product Substitution

Description

Spills and leaks, if not properly controlled, can adversely impact the storm drain system and receiving waters. Due to the type of work or the materials involved, many activities that occur either at a municipal facility or as a part of municipal field programs have the potential for accidental spills and leaks. Proper spill response planning and preparation can enable municipal employees to effectively respond to problems when they occur and minimize the discharge of pollutants to the environment.

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	☑
Trash	
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑
Oxygen Demanding	☑

Approach

- An effective spill response and control plan should include:
  - Spill/leak prevention measures;
  - Spill response procedures;
  - Spill cleanup procedures;
  - Reporting; and
  - Training
- A well thought out and implemented plan can prevent pollutants from entering the storm drainage system and can be used as a tool for training personnel to prevent and control future spills as well.

Pollution Prevention

- Develop and implement a Spill Prevention Control and Response Plan. The plan should include:

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- A description of the facility, the address, activities and materials involved
- Identification of key spill response personnel
- Identification of the potential spill areas or operations prone to spills/leaks
- Identification of which areas should be or are bermed to contain spills/leaks
- Facility map identifying the key locations of areas, activities, materials, structural BMPs, etc.
- Material handling procedures
- Spill response procedures including:
  - Assessment of the site and potential impacts
  - Containment of the material
  - Notification of the proper personnel and evacuation procedures
  - Clean up of the site
  - Disposal of the waste material and
  - Proper record keeping

- Product substitution – use less toxic materials (i.e. use water based paints instead of oil based paints)
- Recycle, reclaim, or reuse materials whenever possible. This will reduce the amount of materials that are brought into the facility or into the field.

Suggested Protocols

Spill/Leak Prevention Measures

- If possible, move material handling indoors, under cover, or away from storm drains or sensitive water bodies.
- Properly label all containers so that the contents are easily identifiable.
- Berm storage areas so that if a spill or leak occurs, the material is contained.
- Cover outside storage areas either with a permanent structure or with a seasonal one such as a tarp so that rain can not come into contact with the materials.
- Check containers (and any containment sumps) often for leaks and spills. Replace containers that are leaking, corroded, or otherwise deteriorating with containers in good condition. Collect all spilled liquids and properly dispose of them.

- Store, contain and transfer liquid materials in such a manner that if the container is ruptured or the contents spilled, they will not discharge, flow or be washed into the storm drainage system, surface waters, or groundwater.
- Place drip pans or absorbent materials beneath all mounted taps and at all potential drip and spill locations during the filling and unloading of containers. Any collected liquids or soiled absorbent materials should be reused/recycled or properly disposed of.
- For field programs, only transport the minimum amount of material needed for the daily activities and transfer materials between containers at a municipal yard where leaks and spill are easier to control.
- If paved, sweep and clean storage areas monthly, do not use water to hose down the area unless all of the water will be collected and disposed of properly.
- Install a spill control device (such as a tee section) in any catch basins that collect runoff from any storage areas if the materials stored are oil, gas, or other materials that separate from and float on water. This will allow for easier cleanup if a spill occurs.
- If necessary, protect catch basins while conducting field activities so that if a spill occurs, the material will be contained.

Training

- Educate employees about spill prevention, spill response and cleanup on a routine basis.
- Well-trained employees can reduce human errors that lead to accidental releases or spills:
  - The employees should have the tools and knowledge to immediately begin cleaning up a spill if one should occur.
  - Employees should be familiar with the Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan if one is available.
- Training of staff from all municipal departments should focus on recognizing and reporting potential or current spills/leaks and who they should contact.
- Employees responsible for aboveground storage tanks and liquid transfers for large bulk containers should be thoroughly familiar with the Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan and the plan should be readily available.

Spill Response and Prevention

- Identify key spill response personnel and train employees on who they are.
- Store and maintain appropriate spill cleanup materials in a clearly marked location near storage areas; and train employees to ensure familiarity with the site's spill control plan and/or proper spill cleanup procedures.
- Locate spill cleanup materials, such as absorbents, where they will be readily accessible (e.g. near storage and maintenance areas, on field trucks).

SC-11 Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup

- Follow the Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan if one is available.
- If a spill occurs, notify the key spill response personnel immediately. If the material is unknown or hazardous, the local fire department may also need to be contacted.
- If safe to do so, attempt to contain the material and block the nearby storm drains so that the area impacted is minimized. If the material is unknown or hazardous wait for properly trained personnel to contain the materials.
- Perform an assessment of the area where the spill occurred and the downstream area that it could impact. Relay this information to the key spill response and clean up personnel.

Spill Cleanup Procedures

- Small non-hazardous spills
  - Use a rag, damp cloth or absorbent materials for general clean up of liquids
  - Use brooms or shovels for the general clean up of dry materials
  - If water is used, it must be collected and properly disposed of. The wash water can not be allowed to enter the storm drain.
  - Dispose of any waste materials properly
  - Clean or dispose of any equipment used to clean up the spill properly
- Large non-hazardous spills
  - Use absorbent materials for general clean up of liquids
  - Use brooms, shovels or street sweepers for the general clean up of dry materials
  - If water is used, it must be collected and properly disposed of. The wash water can not be allowed to enter the storm drain.
  - Dispose of any waste materials properly
  - Clean or dispose of any equipment used to clean up the spill properly
- For hazardous or very large spills, a private cleanup company or Hazmat team may need to be contacted to assess the situation and conduct the cleanup and disposal of the materials.
- Chemical cleanups of material can be achieved with the use of absorbents, gels, and foams. Remove the adsorbent materials promptly and dispose of according to regulations.
- If the spilled material is hazardous, then the used cleanup materials are also hazardous and must be sent to a certified laundry (rags) or disposed of as hazardous waste.

Reporting

- Report any spills immediately to the identified key municipal spill response personnel.

- Report spills in accordance with applicable reporting laws. Spills that pose an immediate threat to human health or the environment must be reported immediately to the Office of Emergency Service (OES)
- Spills that pose an immediate threat to human health or the environment may also need to be reported within 24 hours to the Regional Water Quality Control Board.
- Federal regulations require that any oil spill into a water body or onto an adjoining shoreline be reported to the National Response Center (NRC) at 800-424-8802 (24 hour)
- After the spill has been contained and cleaned up, a detailed report about the incident should be generated and kept on file (see the section on Reporting below). The incident may also be used in briefing staff about proper procedures

Other Considerations

- State regulations exist for facilities with a storage capacity of 10,000 gallons or more of petroleum to prepare a Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan (SPCC) Plan (Health & Safety Code Chapter 6.67).
- State regulations also exist for storage of hazardous materials (Health & Safety Code Chapter 6.95), including the preparation of area and business plans for emergency response to the releases or threatened releases.
- Consider requiring smaller secondary containment areas (less than 200 sq. ft.) to be connected to the sanitary sewer, if permitted to do so, prohibiting any hard connections to the storm drain.

Requirements

Costs

- Will vary depending on the size of the facility and the necessary controls.
- Prevention of leaks and spills is inexpensive. Treatment and/or disposal of wastes, contaminated soil and water is very expensive

Maintenance

- This BMP has no major administrative or staffing requirements. However, extra time is needed to properly handle and dispose of spills, which results in increased labor costs

Supplemental Information

Further Detail of the BMP

Reporting

Record keeping and internal reporting represent good operating practices because they can increase the efficiency of the response and containment of a spill. A good record keeping system helps the municipality minimize incident recurrence, correctly respond with appropriate containment and cleanup activities, and comply with legal requirements.

A record keeping and reporting system should be set up for documenting spills, leaks, and other discharges, including discharges of hazardous substances in reportable quantities. Incident records describe the quality and quantity of non-stormwater discharges to the storm drain.

These records should contain the following information:

- Date and time of the incident
- Weather conditions
- Duration of the spill/leak/discharge
- Cause of the spill/leak/discharge
- Response procedures implemented
- Persons notified
- Environmental problems associated with the spill/leak/discharge

Separate record keeping systems should be established to document housekeeping and preventive maintenance inspections, and training activities. All housekeeping and preventive maintenance inspections should be documented. Inspection documentation should contain the following information:

- The date and time the inspection was performed
- Name of the inspector
- Items inspected
- Problems noted
- Corrective action required
- Date corrective action was taken

Other means to document and record inspection results are field notes, timed and dated photographs, videotapes, and drawings and maps.

Examples

The City of Palo Alto includes spill prevention and control as a major element of its highly effective program for municipal vehicle maintenance shops.

References and Resources

King County Stormwater Pollution Control Manual - http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wlr/dss/spcm.htm

Orange County Stormwater Program
http://www.ocwatersheds.com/stormwater/swp_introduction.asp

San Diego Stormwater Co-permittees Jurisdictional Urban Runoff Management Program (URMP)
http://www.projectcleanwater.org/pdf/Model%20Program%20Municipal%20Facilities.pdf

Site Design & Landscape Planning SD-10



Design Objectives

- ☑ Maximize Infiltration
- ☑ Provide Retention
- ☑ Slow Runoff
- ☑ Minimize Impervious Land Coverage
- Prohibit Dumping of Improper Materials
- Contain Pollutants
- Collect and Convey

Description

Each project site possesses unique topographic, hydrologic, and vegetative features, some of which are more suitable for development than others. Integrating and incorporating appropriate landscape planning methodologies into the project design is the most effective action that can be done to minimize surface and groundwater contamination from stormwater.

Approach

Landscape planning should couple consideration of land suitability for urban uses with consideration of community goals and projected growth. Project plan designs should conserve natural areas to the extent possible, maximize natural water storage and infiltration opportunities, and protect slopes and channels.

Suitable Applications

Appropriate applications include residential, commercial and industrial areas planned for development or redevelopment.

Design Considerations

Design requirements for site design and landscapes planning should conform to applicable standards and specifications of agencies with jurisdiction and be consistent with applicable General Plan and Local Area Plan policies.

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

Designing New Installations

Begin the development of a plan for the landscape unit with attention to the following general principles:

- Formulate the plan on the basis of clearly articulated community goals. Carefully identify conflicts and choices between retaining and protecting desired resources and community growth.
- Map and assess land suitability for urban uses. Include the following landscape features in the assessment: wooded land, open unwooded land, steep slopes, erosion-prone soils, foundation suitability, soil suitability for waste disposal, aquifers, aquifer recharge areas, wetlands, floodplains, surface waters, agricultural lands, and various categories of urban land use. When appropriate, the assessment can highlight outstanding local or regional resources that the community determines should be protected (e.g., a scenic area, recreational area, threatened species habitat, farmland, fish run). Mapping and assessment should recognize not only these resources but also additional areas needed for their sustenance.

Project plan designs should conserve natural areas to the extent possible, maximize natural water storage and infiltration opportunities, and protect slopes and channels.

Conserve Natural Areas during Landscape Planning

If applicable, the following items are required and must be implemented in the site layout during the subdivision design and approval process, consistent with applicable General Plan and Local Area Plan policies:

- Cluster development on least-sensitive portions of a site while leaving the remaining land in a natural undisturbed condition.
- Limit clearing and grading of native vegetation at a site to the minimum amount needed to build lots, allow access, and provide fire protection.
- Maximize trees and other vegetation at each site by planting additional vegetation, clustering tree areas, and promoting the use of native and/or drought tolerant plants.
- Promote natural vegetation by using parking lot islands and other landscaped areas.
- Preserve riparian areas and wetlands.

Maximize Natural Water Storage and Infiltration Opportunities Within the Landscape Unit

- Promote the conservation of forest cover. Building on land that is already deforested affects basin hydrology to a lesser extent than converting forested land. Loss of forest cover reduces interception storage, detention in the organic forest floor layer, and water losses by evapotranspiration, resulting in large peak runoff increases and either their negative effects or the expense of countering them with structural solutions.
- Maintain natural storage reservoirs and drainage corridors, including depressions, areas of permeable soils, swales, and intermittent streams. Develop and implement policies and

regulations to discourage the clearing, filling, and channelization of these features. Utilize them in drainage networks in preference to pipes, culverts, and engineered ditches.

- Evaluating infiltration opportunities by referring to the stormwater management manual for the jurisdiction and pay particular attention to the selection criteria for avoiding groundwater contamination, poor soils, and hydrogeological conditions that cause these facilities to fail. If necessary, locate developments with large amounts of impervious surfaces or a potential to produce relatively contaminated runoff away from groundwater recharge areas.

Protection of Slopes and Channels during Landscape Design

- Convey runoff safely from the tops of slopes.
- Avoid disturbing steep or unstable slopes.
- Avoid disturbing natural channels.
- Stabilize disturbed slopes as quickly as possible.
- Vegetate slopes with native or drought tolerant vegetation.
- Control and treat flows in landscaping and/or other controls prior to reaching existing natural drainage systems.
- Stabilize temporary and permanent channel crossings as quickly as possible, and ensure that increases in run-off velocity and frequency caused by the project do not erode the channel.
- Install energy dissipaters, such as riprap, at the outlets of new storm drains, culverts, conduits, or channels that enter unlined channels in accordance with applicable specifications to minimize erosion. Energy dissipaters shall be installed in such a way as to minimize impacts to receiving waters.
- Line on-site conveyance channels where appropriate, to reduce erosion caused by increased flow velocity due to increases in tributary impervious area. The first choice for linings should be grass or some other vegetative surface, since these materials not only reduce runoff velocities, but also provide water quality benefits from filtration and infiltration. If velocities in the channel are high enough to erode grass or other vegetative linings, riprap, concrete, soil cement, or geo-grid stabilization are other alternatives.
- Consider other design principles that are comparable and equally effective.

Redeveloping Existing Installations

Various jurisdictional stormwater management and mitigation plans (SUSMP, WQMP, etc.) define "redevelopment" in terms of amounts of additional impervious area, increases in gross floor area and/or exterior construction, and land disturbing activities with structural or impervious surfaces. The definition of " redevelopment" must be consulted to determine whether or not the requirements for new development apply to areas intended for redevelopment. If the definition applies, the steps outlined under "designing new installations" above should be followed.

Redevelopment may present significant opportunity to add features which had not previously been implemented. Examples include incorporation of depressions, areas of permeable soils, and swales in newly redeveloped areas. While some site constraints may exist due to the status of already existing infrastructure, opportunities should not be missed to maximize infiltration, slow runoff, reduce impervious areas, disconnect directly connected impervious areas.

Other Resources

A Manual for the Standard Urban Stormwater Mitigation Plan (SUSMP), Los Angeles County Department of Public Works, May 2002.

Stormwater Management Manual for Western Washington, Washington State Department of Ecology, August 2001.

Model Standard Urban Storm Water Mitigation Plan (SUSMP) for San Diego County, Port of San Diego, and Cities in San Diego County, February 14, 2002.

Model Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) for County of Orange, Orange County Flood Control District, and the Incorporated Cities of Orange County, Draft February 2003.

Ventura Countywide Technical Guidance Manual for Stormwater Quality Control Measures, July 2002.

Roof Runoff Controls SD-11



Rain Garden

Design Objectives

- ☑ Maximize Infiltration
- ☑ Provide Retention
- ☑ Slow Runoff
- Minimize Impervious Land Coverage
- Prohibit Dumping of Improper Materials
- ☑ Contain Pollutants
- Collect and Convey

Description

Various roof runoff controls are available to address stormwater that drains off rooftops. The objective is to reduce the total volume and rate of runoff from individual lots, and retain the pollutants on site that may be picked up from roofing materials and atmospheric deposition. Roof runoff controls consist of directing the roof runoff away from paved areas and mitigating flow to the storm drain system through one of several general approaches: cisterns or rain barrels; dry wells or infiltration trenches; pop-up emitters, and foundation planting. The first three approaches require the roof runoff to be contained in a gutter and downspout system. Foundation planting provides a vegetated strip under the drip line of the roof.

Approach

Design of individual lots for single-family homes as well as lots for higher density residential and commercial structures should consider site design provisions for containing and infiltrating roof runoff or directing roof runoff to vegetative swales or buffer areas. Retained water can be reused for watering gardens, lawns, and trees. Benefits to the environment include reduced demand for potable water used for irrigation, improved stormwater quality, increased groundwater recharge, decreased runoff volume and peak flows, and decreased flooding potential.

Suitable Applications

Appropriate applications include residential, commercial and industrial areas planned for development or redevelopment.

Design Considerations

Designing New Installations

Cisterns or Rain Barrels

One method of addressing roof runoff is to direct roof downspouts to cisterns or rain barrels. A cistern is an above ground storage vessel with either a manually operated valve or a permanently open outlet. Roof runoff is temporarily stored and then released for irrigation or infiltration between storms. The number of rain

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

barrels needed is a function of the rooftop area. Some low impact developers recommend that every house have at least 2 rain barrels, with a minimum storage capacity of 1000 liters. Roof barrels serve several purposes including mitigating the first flush from the roof which has a high volume, amount of contaminants, and thermal load. Several types of rain barrels are commercially available. Consideration must be given to selecting rain barrels that are vector proof and childproof. In addition, some barrels are designed with a bypass valve that filters out grit and other contaminants and routes overflow to a soak-away pit or rain garden.

If the cistern has an operable valve, the valve can be closed to store stormwater for irrigation or infiltration between storms. This system requires continual monitoring by the resident or grounds crews, but provides greater flexibility in water storage and metering. If a cistern is provided with an operable valve and water is stored inside for long periods, the cistern must be covered to prevent mosquitoes from breeding.

A cistern system with a permanently open outlet can also provide for metering stormwater runoff. If the cistern outlet is significantly smaller than the size of the downspout inlet (say ¼ to ½ inch diameter), runoff will build up inside the cistern during storms, and will empty out slowly after peak intensities subside. This is a feasible way to mitigate the peak flow increases caused by rooftop impervious land coverage, especially for the frequent, small storms.

Dry wells and Infiltration Trenches

Roof downspouts can be directed to dry wells or infiltration trenches. A dry well is constructed by excavating a hole in the ground and filling it with an open graded aggregate, and allowing the water to fill the dry well and infiltrate after the storm event. An underground connection from the downspout conveys water into the dry well, allowing it to be stored in the voids. To minimize sedimentation from lateral soil movement, the sides and top of the stone storage matrix can be wrapped in a permeable filter fabric, though the bottom may remain open. A perforated observation pipe can be inserted vertically into the dry well to allow for inspection and maintenance.

In practice, dry wells receiving runoff from single roof downspouts have been successful over long periods because they contain very little sediment. They must be sized according to the amount of rooftop runoff received, but are typically 4 to 5 feet square, and 2 to 3 feet deep, with a minimum of 1-foot soil cover over the top (maximum depth of 10 feet).

To protect the foundation, dry wells must be set away from the building at least 10 feet. They must be installed in solids that accommodate infiltration. In poorly drained soils, dry wells have very limited feasibility.

Infiltration trenches function in a similar manner and would be particularly effective for larger roof areas. An infiltration trench is a long, narrow, rock-filled trench with no outlet that receives stormwater runoff. These are described under Treatment Controls.

Pop-up Drainage Emitter

Roof downspouts can be directed to an underground pipe that daylights some distance from the building foundation, releasing the roof runoff through a pop-up emitter. Similar to a pop-up irrigation head, the emitter only opens when there is flow from the roof. The emitter remains flush to the ground during dry periods, for ease of lawn or landscape maintenance.

Foundation Planting

Landscape planting can be provided around the base to allow increased opportunities for stormwater infiltration and protect the soil from erosion caused by concentrated sheet flow coming off the roof. Foundation plantings can reduce the physical impact of water on the soil and provide a subsurface matrix of roots that encourage infiltration. These plantings must be sturdy enough to tolerate the heavy runoff sheet flows, and periodic soil saturation.

Redeveloping Existing Installations

Various jurisdictional stormwater management and mitigation plans (SUSMP, WQMP, etc.) define "redevelopment" in terms of amounts of additional impervious area, increases in gross floor area and/or exterior construction, and land disturbing activities with structural or impervious surfaces. The definition of " redevelopment" must be consulted to determine whether or not the requirements for new development apply to areas intended for redevelopment. If the definition applies, the steps outlined under "designing new installations" above should be followed.

Supplemental Information

Examples

- City of Ottawa's Water Links Surface –Water Quality Protection Program
- City of Toronto Downspout Disconnection Program
- City of Boston, MA, Rain Barrel Demonstration Program

Other Resources

Hager, Marty Catherine, Stormwater, "Low-Impact Development", January/February 2003. www.stormh2o.com

Low Impact Urban Design Tools, Low Impact Development Design Center, Beltsville, MD. www.lid-stormwater.net

Start at the Source, Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association, 1999 Edition

Efficient Irrigation SD-12



Design Objectives

- ☑ Maximize Infiltration
- ☑ Provide Retention
- ☑ Slow Runoff
- Minimize Impervious Land Coverage
- Prohibit Dumping of Improper Materials
- Contain Pollutants
- Collect and Convey

Description

Irrigation water provided to landscaped areas may result in excess irrigation water being conveyed into stormwater drainage systems.

Approach

Project plan designs for development and redevelopment should include application methods of irrigation water that minimize runoff of excess irrigation water into the stormwater conveyance system.

Suitable Applications

Appropriate applications include residential, commercial and industrial areas planned for development or redevelopment. (Detached residential single-family homes are typically excluded from this requirement.)

Design Considerations

Designing New Installations

The following methods to reduce excessive irrigation runoff should be considered, and incorporated and implemented where determined applicable and feasible by the Permittee:

- Employ rain-triggered shutoff devices to prevent irrigation after precipitation.
- Design irrigation systems to each landscape area's specific water requirements.
- Include design featuring flow reducers or shutoff valves triggered by a pressure drop to control water loss in the event of broken sprinkler heads or lines.
- Implement landscape plans consistent with County or City water conservation resolutions, which may include provision of water sensors, programmable irrigation times (for short cycles), etc.

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Design timing and application methods of irrigation water to minimize the runoff of excess irrigation water into the storm water drainage system.
- Group plants with similar water requirements in order to reduce excess irrigation runoff and promote surface filtration. Choose plants with low irrigation requirements (for example, native or drought tolerant species). Consider design features such as:
  - Using mulches (such as wood chips or bar) in planter areas without ground cover to minimize sediment in runoff
  - Installing appropriate plant materials for the location, in accordance with amount of sunlight and climate, and use native plant materials where possible and/or as recommended by the landscape architect
  - Leaving a vegetative barrier along the property boundary and interior watercourses, to act as a pollutant filter, where appropriate and feasible
  - Choosing plants that minimize or eliminate the use of fertilizer or pesticides to sustain growth
- Employ other comparable, equally effective methods to reduce irrigation water runoff.

Redeveloping Existing Installations

Various jurisdictional stormwater management and mitigation plans (SUSMP, WQMP, etc.) define "redevelopment" in terms of amounts of additional impervious area, increases in gross floor area and/or exterior construction, and land disturbing activities with structural or impervious surfaces. The definition of " redevelopment" must be consulted to determine whether or not the requirements for new development apply to areas intended for redevelopment. If the definition applies, the steps outlined under "designing new installations" above should be followed.

Other Resources

A Manual for the Standard Urban Stormwater Mitigation Plan (SUSMP), Los Angeles County Department of Public Works, May 2002.

Model Standard Urban Storm Water Mitigation Plan (SUSMP) for San Diego County, Port of San Diego, and Cities in San Diego County, February 14, 2002.

Model Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) for County of Orange, Orange County Flood Control District, and the Incorporated Cities of Orange County, Draft February 2003.

Ventura Countywide Technical Guidance Manual for Stormwater Quality Control Measures, July 2002.

Outdoor Container Storage SC-31



Objectives

- Cover
- Contain
- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize
- Product Substitution

Description

Accidental releases of materials from above ground liquid storage tanks, drums, and dumpsters present the potential for contaminating stormwaters with many different pollutants. Tanks may store many potential stormwater runoff pollutants, such as gasoline, aviation gas, diesel fuel, ammonia, solvents, syrups, etc. Materials spilled, leaked, or lost from storage tanks may accumulate in soils or on other surfaces and be carried away by rainfall runoff. These source controls apply to containers located outside of a building used to temporarily store liquid materials and include installing safeguards against accidental releases, installing secondary containment, conducting regular inspections, and training employees in standard operating procedures and spill cleanup techniques.

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	☑
Trash	
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑
Oxygen Demanding	☑

Approach

Pollution Prevention

- Educate employees about pollution prevention measures and goals
- Keep an accurate, up-to-date inventory of the materials delivered and stored on-site. Re-evaluate inventory needs and consider purchasing alternative products. Properly dispose of outdated products.
- Try to keep chemicals in their original containers, and keep them well labeled.

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

Suggested Protocols

General

- Develop an operations plan that describes procedures for loading and/or unloading. Refer to SC-30 Outdoor Loading/Unloading for more detailed BMP information pertaining to loading and unloading of liquids.
- Protect materials from rainfall, runon, runoff, and wind dispersal:
  - Cover the storage area with a roof.
  - Minimize stormwater runon by enclosing the area or building a berm around it.
  - Use a "doghouse" structure for storage of liquid containers.
  - Use covered dumpsters for waste product containers.
- Employ safeguards against accidental releases:
  - Provide overflow protection devices to warn operator or automatic shut down transfer pumps.
  - Provide protection guards (bollards) around tanks and piping to prevent vehicle or forklift damage, and
  - Provide clear tagging or labeling, and restricting access to valves to reduce human error.
- Berm or surround tank or container with secondary containment system using dikes, liners, vaults, or double walled tanks.
- Contact the appropriate regulatory agency regarding environmental compliance for facilities with "spill ponds" designed to intercept, treat, and/or divert spills.
- Have registered and specifically trained professional engineers can identify and correct potential problems such as loose fittings, poor welding, and improper or poorly fitted gaskets for newly installed tank systems.

Storage Areas

- Provide storage tank piping located below product level with a shut-off valve at the tank; ideally this valve should be an automatic shear valve with the shut-off located inside the tank.
- Provide barriers such as posts or guard rails, where tanks are exposed, to prevent collision damage with vehicles.
- Provide secure storage to prevent vandalism.
- Place tight-fitting lids on all containers.
- Enclose or cover the containers where they are stored.

- Raise the containers off the ground by use of pallet or similar method, with provisions for spill control and secondary containment.
- Contain the material in such a manner that if the container leaks or spills, the contents will not discharge, flow, or be washed into the storm drainage system, surface waters or groundwater.
- Place drip pans or absorbent materials beneath all mounted container taps, and at all potential drip and spill locations during filling and unloading of containers. Drip pans must be cleaned periodically, and all collected liquids and soiled absorbent materials must be reused/recycled or properly disposed.
- Ensure that any underground or aboveground storage tanks shall be designed and managed in accordance with applicable regulations, be identified as a potential pollution source, have secondary containment, such as a berm or dike with an impervious surface.
- Rainfall collected in secondary containment system must not contain pollutants for discharge to storm drain system.

Container Management

- Keep containers in good condition without corrosion or leaky seams.
- Place containers in a lean-to structure or otherwise covered to keep rainfall from reaching the drums.
- Replace containers if they are deteriorating to the point where leakage is occurring. Keep all containers undercover to prevent the entry of stormwater. Employees should be made aware of the importance of keeping the containers free from leaks.
- Keep waste container drums in an area such as a service bay. Drums stored outside must be stored in a lean-to type structure, shed or walk-in container.

Storage of Hazardous Materials

- Storage of reactive, ignitable, or flammable liquids must comply with the fire and hazardous waste codes.
- Place containers in a designated area that is paved, free of cracks and gaps, and impervious in order to contain leaks and spills. The area should also be covered.
- Surround stored hazardous materials and waste with a curb or dike to provide the volume to contain 10 percent of the volume of all of the containers or 110 percent of the volume of the largest container, whichever is greater. The area inside the curb should slope to a drain and a dead-end sump should be installed in the drain.

Inspection

- Provide regular inspections:
  - Inspect storage areas regularly for leaks or spills.

- Conduct routine inspections and check for external corrosion of material containers. Also check for structural failure, spills and overfills due to operator error, failure of piping system.
- Check for leaks or spills during pumping of liquids or gases from truck or rail car to a storage facility or vice versa.
- Visually inspect new tank or container installations for loose fittings, poor welding, and improper or poorly fitted gaskets.
- Inspect tank foundations, connections, coatings, and tank walls and piping system. Look for corrosion, leaks, cracks, scratches, and other physical damage that may weaken the tank or container system.
- Replace containers that are leaking, corroded, or otherwise deteriorating with ones in good condition. If the liquid chemicals are corrosive, containers made of compatible materials must be used instead of metal drums.
- Label new or secondary containers with the product name and hazards.

Training

- Train employees (e.g. fork lift operators) and contractors in proper spill containment and cleanup. The employee should have the tools and knowledge to immediately begin cleaning up a spill if one should occur.
- Train employees in proper storage measures.
- Use a training log or similar method to document training.

Spill Response and Prevention

- Keep your Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan up-to-date, and implement accordingly.
- Have an emergency plan, equipment and trained personnel ready at all times to deal immediately with major spills.
- Collect all spilled liquids and properly dispose of them.
- Employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures should be present when dangerous waste, liquid chemicals, or other wastes are delivered.
- Operator errors can be prevented by using engineering safe guards and thus reducing accidental releases of pollutant.
- Store and maintain appropriate spill cleanup materials in a location known to all near the tank storage area.
- See Aboveground Tank Leak and Spill Control section of the Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup fact sheet (SC-11) for additional information.

Other Considerations

- Storage sheds often must meet building and fire code requirements.
- The local fire district must be consulted for limitations on clearance of roof covers over containers used to store flammable materials.
- All specific standards set by federal and state laws concerning the storage of oil and hazardous materials must be met.
- Storage of reactive, ignitable, or flammable liquids should comply with the Uniform Fire Code and the National Electric Code.
- Storage of oil and hazardous materials must meet specific federal and state standards including:
  - Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan (SPCC) Plan
  - Secondary containment
  - Integrity and leak detection monitoring
  - Emergency preparedness plans

Requirements

Costs

- Will vary depending on the size of the facility and the necessary controls, such as berms or safeguards against accidental controls.

Maintenance

- Conduct weekly inspection.
- Sweep and clean the storage area regularly if it is paved, do not hose down the area to a storm drain.

Supplemental Information

- The most common causes of unintentional releases are:
  - Installation problems,
  - Failure of piping systems (pipes, pumps, flanges, couplings, hoses, and valves),
  - External corrosion and structural failure,
  - Spills and overfills due to operator error, and
  - Leaks during pumping of liquids or gases from truck or rail car to a storage tank or vice versa

Further Detail of the BMP

Dikes

One of the best protective measures against contamination of stormwater is diking. Containment dikes are berms or retaining walls that are designed to hold spills. Diking is an effective pollution prevention measure for above ground storage tanks and railcar or tank truck loading and unloading areas. The dike surrounds the area of concern and holds the spill, keeping spill materials separated from the stormwater side of the dike area. Diking can be used in any industrial or municipal facility, but it is most commonly used for controlling large spills or releases from liquid storage areas and liquid transfer areas.

- For single-wall tanks, containment dikes should be large enough to hold the contents of the storage tank for the facility plus rain water.
- For trucks, diked areas should be capable of holding an amount equal to the volume of the tank truck compartment. Diked construction material should be strong enough to safely hold spilled materials.
- Dike materials can consist of earth, concrete, synthetic materials, metal, or other impervious materials.
- Strong acids or bases may react with metal containers, concrete, and some plastics.
- Where strong acids or bases or stored, alternative dike materials should be considered. More active organic chemicals may need certain special liners for dikes.
- Dikes may also be designed with impermeable materials to increase containment capabilities.
- Dikes should be inspected during or after significant storms or spills to check for washouts or overflows.
- Regular checks of containment dikes to insure the dikes are capable of holding spills should be conducted.
- Inability of a structure to retain stormwater, dike erosion, soggy areas, or changes in vegetation indicate problems with dike structures. Damaged areas should be patched and stabilized immediately.
- Accumulated stormwater in the containment are should be analyzed for pollutants before it is released to surface waters. If pollutants are found or if stormwater quality is not determined, then methods other than discharging to surface waters should be employed (e.g., discharge to sanitary sewer if allowed).
- Earthen dikes may require special maintenance of vegetation such as mulching and irrigation.

Curbing

Curbing is a barrier that surrounds an area of concern. Curbing is similar to containment diking in the way that it prevents spills and leaks from being released into the environment. The curbing is usually small scaled and does not contain large spills like diking. Curbing is common at many facilities in small areas where handling and transfer liquid materials occur. Curbing can redirect stormwater away from the storage area. It is useful in areas where liquid materials are transferred from one container to another. Asphalt is a common material used for curbing; however, curbing materials include earth, concrete, synthetic materials, metal, or other impenetrable materials.

- Spilled materials should be removed immediately from curbed areas to allow space for future spills.
- Curbs should have manually-controlled pump systems rather than common drainage systems for collection of spilled materials.
- The curbed area should be inspected regularly to clear clogging debris.
- Maintenance should also be conducted frequently to prevent overflow of any spilled materials as curbed areas are designed only for smaller spills.
- Curbing has the following advantages:
  - Excellent runon control,
  - Inexpensive,
  - Ease of installment,
  - Provides option to recycle materials spilled in curb areas, and
  - Common industry practice.

Examples

The "doghouse" design has been used to store small liquid containers. The roof and flooring design prevent contact with direct rain or runoff. The doghouse has two solid structural walls and two canvas covered walls. The flooring is wire mesh about secondary containment. The unit has been used successfully at Lockheed Missile and Space Company in Sunnyvale.

References and Resources

British Columbia Lake Stewardship Society. Best Management Practices to Protect Water Quality from Non-Point Source Pollution. March 2000
http://www.nalms.org/bclss/storage.html

King County Stormwater Pollution Control Manual –
http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wlr/dss/spcm.htm

San Diego Stormwater Co-permittees Jurisdictional Urban Runoff Management Program (URMP) - http://www.projectcleanwater.org/pdf/Model%20Program%20Municipal%20Facilities.pdf

Building & Grounds Maintenance SC-41



Objectives

- Cover
- Contain
- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize
- Product Substitution

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	☑
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑
Oxygen Demanding	☑

Description

Stormwater runoff from building and grounds maintenance activities can be contaminated with toxic hydrocarbons in solvents, fertilizers and pesticides, suspended solids, heavy metals, and abnormal pH. Utilizing the following protocols will prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from building and grounds maintenance activities by washing and cleaning up with as little water as possible, following good landscape management practices, preventing and cleaning up spills immediately, keeping debris from entering the storm drains, and maintaining the stormwater collection system.

Approach

Pollution Prevention

- Switch to non-toxic chemicals for maintenance when possible.
- Choose cleaning agents that can be recycled.
- Encourage proper lawn management and landscaping, including use of native vegetation.
- Encourage use of Integrated Pest Management techniques for pest control.
- Encourage proper onsite recycling of yard trimmings.
- Recycle residual paints, solvents, lumber, and other material as much as possible.

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

Suggested Protocols

Pressure Washing of Buildings, Rooftops, and Other Large Objects

- In situations where soaps or detergents are used and the surrounding area is paved, pressure washers must use a waste water collection device that enables collection of wash water and associated solids. A sump pump, wet vacuum or similarly effective device must be used to collect the runoff and loose materials. The collected runoff and solids must be disposed of properly.
- If soaps or detergents are not used, and the surrounding area is paved, wash water runoff does not have to be collected but must be screened. Pressure washers must use filter fabric or some other type of screen on the ground and/or in he catch basin to trap the particles in wash water runoff.
- If you are pressure washing on a grassed area (with or without soap), runoff must be dispersed as sheet flow as much as possible, rather than as a concentrated stream. The wash runoff must remain on the grass and not drain to pavement. Ensure that this practice does not kill grass.

Landscaping Activities

- Do not apply any chemicals (insecticide, herbicide, or fertilizer) directly to surface waters, unless the application is approved and permitted by the state.
- Dispose of grass clippings, leaves, sticks, or other collected vegetation as garbage, or by composting. Do not dispose of collected vegetation into waterways or storm drainage systems.
- Use mulch or other erosion control measures on exposed soils.
- Check irrigation schedules so pesticides will not be washed away and to minimize non-stormwater discharge.

Building Repair, Remodeling, and Construction

- Do not dump any toxic substance or liquid waste on the pavement, the ground, or toward a storm drain.
- Use ground or drop cloths underneath outdoor painting, scraping, and sandblasting work, and properly dispose of collected material daily.
- Use a ground cloth or oversized tub for activities such as paint mixing and tool cleaning.
- Clean paint brushes and tools covered with water-based paints in sinks connected to sanitary sewers or in portable containers that can be dumped into a sanitary sewer drain. Brushes and tools covered with non-water-based paints, finishes, or other materials must be cleaned in a manner that enables collection of used solvents (e.g., paint thinner, turpentine, etc.) for recycling or proper disposal.

- Use a storm drain cover, filter fabric, or similarly effective runoff control mechanism if dust, grit, wash water, or other pollutants may escape the work area and enter a catch basin. The containment device(s) must be in place at the beginning of the work day, and accumulated dirty runoff and solids must be collected and disposed of before removing the containment device(s) at the end of the work day.
- If you need to de-water an excavation site, you may need to filter the water before discharging to a catch basin or off-site. In which case you should direct the water through hay bales and filter fabric or use other sediment filters or traps.
- Store toxic material under cover with secondary containment during precipitation events and when not in use. A cover would include tarps or other temporary cover material.

Mowing, Trimming, and Planting

- Dispose of leaves, sticks, or other collected vegetation as garbage, by composting or at a permitted landfill. Do not dispose of collected vegetation into waterways or storm drainage systems.
- Use mulch or other erosion control measures when soils are exposed.
- Place temporarily stockpiled material away from watercourses and drain inlets, and berm or cover stockpiles to prevent material releases to the storm drain system.
- Consider an alternative approach when bailing out muddy water; do not put it in the storm drain, pour over landscaped areas.
- Use hand or mechanical weeding where practical.

Fertilizer and Pesticide Management

- Follow all federal, state, and local laws and regulations governing the use, storage, and disposal of fertilizers and pesticides and training of applicators and pest control advisors.
- Follow manufacturers' recommendations and label directions. Pesticides must never be applied if precipitation is occuring or predicted. Do not apply insecticides within 100 feet of surface waters such as lakes, ponds, wetlands, and streams.
- Use less toxic pesticides that will do the job, whenever possible. Avoid use of copper-based pesticides if possible.
- Do not use pesticides if rain is expected.
- Do not mix or prepare pesticides for application near storm drains.
- Use the minimum amount needed for the job.
- Calibrate fertilizer distributors to avoid excessive application.
- Employ techniques to minimize off-target application (e.g. spray drift) of pesticides, including consideration of alternative application techniques.

- Apply pesticides only when wind speeds are low.
- Work fertilizers into the soil rather than dumping or broadcasting them onto the surface.
- Irrigate slowly to prevent runoff and then only as much as is needed.
- Clean pavement and sidewalk if fertilizer is spilled on these surfaces before applying irrigation water.
- Dispose of empty pesticide containers according to the instructions on the container label.
- Use up the pesticides. Rinse containers, and use rinse water as product. Dispose of unused pesticide as hazardous waste.
- Implement storage requirements for pesticide products with guidance from the local fire department and County Agricultural Commissioner. Provide secondary containment for pesticides.

Inspection

- Inspect irrigation system periodically to ensure that the right amount of water is being applied and that excessive runoff is not occurring. Minimize excess watering, and repair leaks in the irrigation system as soon as they are observed.

Training

- Educate and train employees on use of pesticides and in pesticide application techniques to prevent pollution.
- Train employees and contractors in proper techniques for spill containment and cleanup.
- Be sure the frequency of training takes into account the complexity of the operations and the nature of the staff.

Spill Response and Prevention

- Refer to SC-11, Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup
- Keep your Spill Prevention Control and countermeasure (SPCC) plan up-to-date, and implement accordingly.
- Have spill cleanup materials readily available and in a known location.
- Cleanup spills immediately and use dry methods if possible.
- Properly dispose of spill cleanup material.

Other Considerations

- Alternative pest/weed controls may not be available, suitable, or effective in many cases.

Requirements

Costs

- Overall costs should be low in comparison to other BMPs.

Maintenance

- Sweep paved areas regularly to collect loose particles, and wipe up spills with rags and other absorbent material immediately, do not hose down the area to a storm drain.

Supplemental Information

Further Detail of the BMP

Fire Sprinkler Line Flushing

Building fire sprinkler line flushing may be a source of non-stormwater runoff pollution. The water entering the system is usually potable water though in some areas it may be non-potable reclaimed wastewater. There are subsequent factors that may drastically reduce the quality of the water in such systems. Black iron pipe is usually used since it is cheaper than potable piping but it is subject to rusting and results in lower quality water. Initially the black iron pipe has an oil coating to protect it from rusting between manufacture and installation; this will contaminate the water from the first flush but not from subsequent flushes. Nitrates, poly-phosphates and other corrosion inhibitors, as well as fire suppressants and antifreeze may be added to the sprinkler water system. Water generally remains in the sprinkler system a long time, typically a year, between flushes and may accumulate iron, manganese, lead, copper, nickel and zinc. The water generally becomes anoxic and contains living and dead bacteria and breakdown products from chlorination. This may result in a significant BOD problem and the water often smells. Consequently dispose fire sprinkler line flush water into the sanitary sewer. Do not allow discharge to storm drain or infiltration due to potential high levels of pollutants in fire sprinkler line water.

References and Resources

California's Nonpoint Source Program Plan http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/nps/index.html

King County - ftp://dnr.metrokc.gov/wlr/dss/spcm/Chapter%203.PDF

Orange County Stormwater Program
http://www.ocwatersheds.com/StormWater/swp_introduction.asp

Mobile Cleaners Pilot Program: Final Report. 1997. Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASSMA) http://www.basmaa.org/

Pollution from Surface Cleaning Folder. 1996. Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA) http://www.basmaa.org/

San Diego Stormwater Co-permittees Jurisdictional Urban Runoff Management Program (URMP) -
http://www.projectcleanwater.org/pdf/Model%20Program%20Municipal%20Facilities.pdf

Parking/Storage Area Maintenance SC-43



Objectives

- Cover
- Contain
- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize
- Product Substitution

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	☑
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑
Oxygen Demanding	☑

Description

Parking lots and storage areas can contribute a number of substances, such as trash, suspended solids, hydrocarbons, oil and grease, and heavy metals that can enter receiving waters through stormwater runoff or non-stormwater discharges. The following protocols are intended to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants from parking/storage areas and include using good housekeeping practices, following appropriate cleaning BMPs, and training employees.

Approach

Pollution Prevention

- Encourage alternative designs and maintenance strategies for impervious parking lots. (See New Development and Redevelopment BMP Handbook).
- Keep accurate maintenance logs to evaluate BMP implementation.

Suggested Protocols

General

- Keep the parking and storage areas clean and orderly. Remove debris in a timely fashion.
- Allow sheet runoff to flow into biofilters (vegetated strip and swale) and/or infiltration devices.
- Utilize sand filters or oleophilic collectors for oily waste in low concentrations.

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Arrange rooftop drains to prevent drainage directly onto paved surfaces.
- Design lot to include semi-permeable hardscape.

Controlling Litter

- Post "No Littering" signs and enforce anti-litter laws.
- Provide an adequate number of litter receptacles.
- Clean out and cover litter receptacles frequently to prevent spillage.
- Provide trash receptacles in parking lots to discourage litter.
- Routinely sweep, shovel and dispose of litter in the trash.

Surface cleaning

- Use dry cleaning methods (e.g. sweeping or vacuuming) to prevent the discharge of pollutants into the stormwater conveyance system.
- Establish frequency of public parking lot sweeping based on usage and field observations of waste accumulation.
- Sweep all parking lots at least once before the onset of the wet season.
- If water is used follow the procedures below:
  - Block the storm drain or contain runoff.
  - Wash water should be collected and pumped to the sanitary sewer or discharged to a pervious surface, do not allow wash water to enter storm drains.
  - Dispose of parking lot sweeping debris and dirt at a landfill.
- When cleaning heavy oily deposits:
  - Use absorbent materials on oily spots prior to sweeping or washing.
  - Dispose of used absorbents appropriately.

Surface Repair

- Pre-heat, transfer or load hot bituminous material away from storm drain inlets.
- Apply concrete, asphalt, and seal coat during dry weather to prevent contamination form contacting stormwater runoff.
- Cover and seal nearby storm drain inlets (with waterproof material or mesh) and manholes before applying seal coat, slurry seal, etc., where applicable. Leave covers in place until job is complete and until all water from emulsified oil sealants has drained or evaporated. Clean any debris from these covered manholes and drains for proper disposal.

- Use only as much water as necessary for dust control, to avoid runoff.
- Catch drips from paving equipment that is not in use with pans or absorbent material placed under the machines. Dispose of collected material and absorbents properly.

Inspection

- Have designated personnel conduct inspections of the parking facilities and stormwater conveyance systems associated with them on a regular basis.
- Inspect cleaning equipment/sweepers for leaks on a regular basis.

Training

- Provide regular training to field employees and/or contractors regarding cleaning of paved areas and proper operation of equipment.
- Train employees and contractors in proper techniques for spill containment and cleanup.

Spill Response and Prevention

- Refer to SC-11, Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup.
- Keep your Spill Prevention Control and countermeasure (SPCC) plan up-to-date, nad implement accordingly.
- Have spill cleanup materials readily available and in a known location.
- Cleanup spills immediately and use dry methods if possible.
- Properly dispose of spill cleanup material.

Other Considerations

- Limitations related to sweeping activities at large parking facilities may include high equipment costs, the need for sweeper operator training, and the inability of current sweeper technology to remove oil and grease.

Requirements

Costs

Cleaning/sweeping costs can be quite large, construction and maintenance of stormwater structural controls can be quite expensive as well.

Maintenance

- Sweep parking lot to minimize cleaning with water.
- Clean out oil/water/sand separators regularly, especially after heavy storms.
- Clean parking facilities on a regular basis to prevent accumulated wastes and pollutants from being discharged into conveyance systems during rainy conditions.

SC-43 Parking/Storage Area Maintenance

Supplemental Information

Further Detail of the BMP

Surface Repair

Apply concrete, asphalt, and seal coat during dry weather to prevent contamination form contacting stormwater runoff. Where applicable, cover and seal nearby storm drain inlets (with waterproof material or mesh) and manholes before applying seal coat, slurry seal, etc. Leave covers in place until job is complete and until all water from emulsified oil sealants has drained or evaporated. Clean any debris from these covered manholes and drains for proper disposal. Use only as much water as necessary for dust control, to avoid runoff.

References and Resources

http://www.stormwatercenter.net/

California's Nonpoint Source Program Plan http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/nps/index.html

Model Urban Runoff Program: A How-To Guide for Developing Urban Runoff Programs for Small Municipalities. Prepared by City of Monterey, City of Santa Cruz, California Coastal Commission, Monterey Bay National Marine Sanctuary, Association of Monterey Bay Area Governments, Woodward-Clyde, Central Coast Regional Water Quality control Board. July 1998 (Revised February 2002 by the California Coastal Commission).

Orange County Stormwater Program
http://www.ocwatersheds.com/StormWater/swp_introduction.asp

Oregon Association of Clean Water Agencies. Oregon Municipal Stormwater Toolbox for Maintenance Practices. June 1998.

Pollution from Surface Cleaning Folder. 1996. Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA) http://www.basma.org

San Diego Stormwater Co-permittees Jurisdictional Urban Runoff Management Program (URMP)
http://www.projectcleanwater.org/pdf/Model%20Program%20Municipal%20Facilities.pdf

Trash Storage Areas SD-32

Description

Trash storage areas are areas where a trash receptacle (s) are located for use as a repository for solid wastes. Stormwater runoff from areas where trash is stored or disposed of can be polluted. In addition, loose trash and debris can be easily transported by water or wind into nearby storm drain inlets, channels, and/or creeks. Waste handling operations that may be sources of stormwater pollution include dumpsters, litter control, and waste piles.

Design Objectives

- Maximize Infiltration
- Provide Retention
- Slow Runoff
- Minimize Impervious Land Coverage
- Prohibit Dumping of Improper Materials
- ☑ Contain Pollutants
- Collect and Convey

Approach

This fact sheet contains details on the specific measures required to prevent or reduce pollutants in stormwater runoff associated with trash storage and handling. Preventative measures including enclosures, containment structures, and impervious pavements to mitigate spills, should be used to reduce the likelihood of contamination.

Suitable Applications

Appropriate applications include residential commercial and industrial areas planned for development or redevelopment. (Detached residential single-family homes are typically excluded from this requirement.)

Design Considerations

Design requirements for waste handling areas are governed by Building and Fire Codes, and by current local agency ordinances and zoning requirements. The design criteria described in this fact sheet are meant to enhance and be consistent with these code and ordinance requirements. Hazardous waste should be handled in accordance with legal requirements established in Title 22, California Code of Regulation.

Wastes from commercial and industrial sites are typically hauled by either public or commercial carriers that may have design or access requirements for waste storage areas. The design criteria in this fact sheet are recommendations and are not intended to be in conflict with requirements established by the waste hauler. The waste hauler should be contacted prior to the design of your site trash collection areas. Conflicts or issues should be discussed with the local agency.

Designing New Installations

Trash storage areas should be designed to consider the following structural or treatment control BMPs:

- Design trash container areas so that drainage from adjoining roofs and pavement is diverted around the area(s) to avoid run-on. This might include berming or grading the waste handling area to prevent run-on of stormwater.
- Make sure trash container areas are screened or walled to prevent off-site transport of trash.

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Use lined bins or dumpsters to reduce leaking of liquid waste.
- Provide roofs, awnings, or attached lids on all trash containers to minimize direct precipitation and prevent rainfall from entering containers.
- Pave trash storage areas with an impervious surface to mitigate spills.
- Do not locate storm drains in immediate vicinity of the trash storage area.
- Post signs on all dumpsters informing users that hazardous materials are not to be disposed of therein.

Redeveloping Existing Installations

Various jurisdictional stormwater management and mitigation plans (SUSMP, WQMP, etc.) define "redevelopment" in terms of amounts of additional impervious area, increases in gross floor area and/or exterior construction, and land disturbing activities with structural or impervious surfaces. The definition of " redevelopment" must be consulted to determine whether or not the requirements for new development apply to areas intended for redevelopment. If the definition applies, the steps outlined under "designing new installations" above should be followed.

Additional Information

Maintenance Considerations

The integrity of structural elements that are subject to damage (i.e., screens, covers, and signs) must be maintained by the owner/operator. Maintenance agreements between the local agency and the owner/operator may be required. Some agencies will require maintenance deed restrictions to be recorded of the property title. If required by the local agency, maintenance agreements or deed restrictions must be executed by the owner/operator before improvement plans are approved.

Other Resources

A Manual for the Standard Urban Stormwater Mitigation Plan (SUSMP), Los Angeles County Department of Public Works, May 2002.

Model Standard Urban Storm Water Mitigation Plan (SUSMP) for San Diego County, Port of San Diego, and Cities in San Diego County, February 14, 2002.

Model Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) for County of Orange, Orange County Flood Control District, and the Incorporated Cities of Orange County, Draft February 2003.

Ventura Countywide Technical Guidance Manual for Stormwater Quality Control Measures, July 2002.

Outdoor Storage of Raw Materials SC-33



Objectives

- Cover
- Contain
- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize

Description

Raw materials, by-products, finished products, containers, and material storage areas exposed to rain and/or runoff can pollute stormwater. Stormwater can become contaminated when materials wash off or dissolve into water or are added to runoff by spills and leaks. Improper storage of these materials can result in accidental spills and the release of materials. To prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from material delivery and storage, pollution prevention and source control measures, such as minimizing the storage of hazardous materials on-site, enclosing or covering materials, storing materials in a designated area, installing secondary containment, conducting regular inspections, preventing stormwater runon and runoff, and training employees and subcontractors must be implemented.

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑
Oxygen Demanding	☑

Approach

Pollution Prevention

- Employee education is paramount for successful BMP implementation.
- Minimize inventory of raw materials.
- Keep an accurate, up-to-date inventory of the materials delivered and stored on-site.
- Try to keep chemicals in their original containers, and keep them well labeled.

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

SC-33 Outdoor Storage of Raw Materials

Suggested Protocols

General

- Store all materials inside. If this is not feasible, then all outside storage areas should be covered with a roof, and bermed, or enclosed to prevent stormwater contact. At the very minimum, a temporary waterproof covering made of polyethylene, polypropylene or hypalon should be used over all materials stored outside.
- Cover and contain the stockpiles of raw materials to prevent stormwater from running into the covered piles. The covers must be in place at all times when work with the stockpiles is not occurring. (applicable to small stockpiles only).
- If the stockpiles are so large that they cannot feasibly be covered and contained, implement erosion control practices at the perimeter of your site and at any catch basins to prevent erosion of the stockpiled material off site,
- Keep liquids in a designated area on a paved impervious surface within a secondary containment.
- Keep outdoor storage containers in good condition.
- Keep storage areas clean and dry.
- Design paved areas to be sloped in a manner that minimizes the pooling of water on the site, particularly with materials that may leach pollutants into stormwater and/or groundwater, such as compost, logs, and wood chips. A minimum slope of 1.5 percent is recommended.
- Secure drums stored in an area where unauthorized persons may gain access to prevent accidental spillage, pilferage, or any unauthorized use.
- Cover wood products treated with chromated copper arsenate, ammonical copper zinc arsenate, creosote, or pentachlorophenol with tarps or store indoors.

Raw Material Containment

- Do not store chemicals, drums, or bagged materials directly on the ground. Place these items in secondary containers if applicable.
- Prevent the run-on of uncontaminated stormwater from adjacent areas as well as runoff of stormwater from the stockpile areas, by placing a curb along the perimeter of the area. The area inside the curb should slope to a drain. Liquids should be drained to the sanitary sewer if allowed. The drain must have a positive control such as a lock, valve, or plug to prevent release of contaminated liquids.
- Tanks should be bermed or surrounded by a secondary containment system.
- Release accumulated stormwater in petroleum storage areas prior to the next storm. At a minimum, water should pass through an oil/water separator and, if allowed, discharged to a sanitary sewer.

Inspection

- Conduct regular inspections of storage areas so that leaks and spills are detected as soon as possible.
- Conduct routine inspections and check for external corrosion of material containers. Also check for structural failure, spills and overfills due to operator error, failure of piping system.
- Check for leaks or spills during pumping of liquids or gases from truck or rail car to a storage facility or vice versa.
- Visually inspect new tank or container installations for loose fittings, poor welding, and improper or poorly fitted gaskets.
- Inspect tank foundations, connections, coatings, and tank walls and piping system. Look for corrosion, leaks, cracks, scratches, and other physical damage that may weaken the tank or container system.

Training

- Employees should be well trained in proper material storage.
- Train employees and contractors in proper techniques for spill containment and cleanup.

Spill Response and Prevention

- Refer to SC-11, Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup.
- Keep your Spill Prevention Control and countermeasure (SPCC) plan up-to-date, and implement accordingly.
- Have spill cleanup materials readily available and in a known location.
- Cleanup spills immediately and use dry methods if possible.
- Properly dispose of spill cleanup material.
- Have employees trained in spill containment and cleanup present during loading/unloading of dangerous waste, liquid chemicals and other potentially hazardous materials.

Other Considerations

- Storage sheds often must meet building and fire code requirements. Storage of reactive, ignitable, or flammable liquids must comply with the Uniform Fire Code and the National Electric Code.
- Space limitations may preclude storing some materials indoors.
- Some municipalities require that secondary containment areas (regardless of size) be connected to the sanitary sewer, prohibiting any hard connections to the storm drain. Storage sheds often must meet building and fire code requirements.
- The local fire district must be consulted for limitations on clearance of roof covers over containers used to store flammable materials.

SC-33 Outdoor Storage of Raw Materials

Requirements

Costs

- Costs will vary depending on the size of the facility and the necessary controls. They should be low except where large areas may have to be covered.

Maintenance

- Accurate and up-to-date inventories should be kept of all stored materials.
- Berms and curbs may require periodic repair and patching.
- Parking lots or other surfaces near bulk materials storage areas should be swept periodically to remove debris blown or washed from storage area.
- Sweep paved storage areas regularly for collection and disposal of loose solid materials, do not hose down the area to a storm drain or conveyance ditch.
- Keep outdoor storage areas in good condition (e.g. repair roofs, floors, etc. to limit releases to runoff).

Supplemental Information

Further Detail of the BMP

Raw Material Containment

Paved areas should be sloped in a manner that minimize the pooling of water on the site, particularly with materials that may leach pollutants into stormwater and/or groundwater, such as compost, logs, and wood chips. A minimum slope of 1.5 percent is recommended.

- Curbing should be placed along the perimeter of the area to prevent the runon of uncontaminated stormwater from adjacent areas as well as runoff of stormwater from the stockpile areas.
- The storm drainage system should be designed to minimize the use of catch basins in the interior of the area as they tend to rapidly fill with manufacturing material.
- The area should be sloped to drain stormwater to the perimeter where it can be collected or to internal drainage alleyways where material is not stockpiled.
- If the raw material, by-product, or product is a liquid, more information for outside storage of liquids can be found under SC-31, Outdoor Container Storage.

Examples

The "doghouse" design has been used to store small liquid containers. The roof and flooring design prevent contact with direct rain or runoff. The doghouse has two solid structural walls and two canvas covered walls. The flooring is wire mesh about secondary containment. The unit has been used successively at Lockheed Missile and Space Company in Sunnyvale.

References and Resources

King County Stormwater Pollution Control Manual - http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wlr/dss/spcm.htm

Model Urban Runoff Program: A How-To-Guide for Developing Urban Runoff Programs for Small Municipalities. Prepared by City of Monterey, City of Santa Cruz, California Coastal Commission, Monterey Bay National Marine Sanctuary, Association of Monterey Bay Area Governments, Woodward-Clyde, Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board. July 1998 (Revised February 2002 by the California Coastal Commission).

Orange County Stormwater Program
http://www.ocwatersheds.com/StormWater/swp_introduction.asp

San Diego Stormwater Co-permittees Jurisdictional Urban Runoff Management Program (URMP)
http://www.projectcleanwater.org/pdf/Model%20Program%20Municipal%20Facilities.pdf